

James Churchward

# The Lost Continent of Mu



Also by James Churchward

THE CHILDREN OF MU

THE SACRED SYMBOLS OF MU

James Churchward

# The Lost Continent of Mu

Futura Publications Limited

## A Futura Book

First published in Great Britain in 1959  
by Neville Spearman Ltd.

First Futura Publications edition 1974  
© Neville Spearman Ltd 1959

This book is sold subject to the condition  
that it shall not, by way of trade or  
otherwise, be lent, re-sold, hired out or  
otherwise circulated without the publisher's  
prior consent in any form of binding or  
cover other than that in which it is  
published and without a similar condition  
including this condition being imposed on the  
subsequent purchaser.

ISBN 0 8600 7029 8  
Printed in Great Britain by  
Hazell Watson & Viney Ltd  
Aylesbury, Bucks



Dedicated to my Friend  
WILLIAM NIVEN  
By Whose Help and Discoveries  
I Have Been Able to Bring to  
Fruition this Work

## CONTENTS

I.	Alpha—The Beginning	9
II.	The Lost Continent	33
III.	The Land of Man's Advent on Earth	44
IV.	Records of the Lost Continent	60
V.	The Egyptian Sacred Volume—Book of the Dead	88
VI.	Mu, the Empire of the Sun	101
VII.	Age of Mu's Civilization	107
VIII.	Man's First Religion	110
IX.	Symbols	145
X.	North America's Place Among the Ancient Civilizations	168
XI.	Niven's Mexican Buried Cities	193
XII.	Yucatan's Place Among the Ancient Civilizations	224
XIII.	The Geological History of Mu	236
XIV.	The Origin of Savagery	247
XV.	Ancient Religious Conceptions	251
XVI.	Ancient Sacred Mysteries, Rites and Ceremonies	274
XVII.	Omega—The Coping Stone	280



## PREFACE

All matters of science in this work are based on the translations of two sets of ancient tablets. Naacal tablets which I discovered in India many years ago, and a large collection of stone tablets, over 2500, recently discovered by William Niven in Mexico.

Both sets have the same origin; for both sets are extracts from the Sacred Inspired Writings of Mu.

The Naacal tablets are written with the Naga symbols and characters—and, legend says, were written in the Motherland and first brought to Burma and then to India. Their extreme age is attested to by the fact that history says the Naacals left Burma more than 15,000 years ago.

Where the Mexican tablets were written is problematical. They are mostly written in the northern or Uighur symbols and characters. What actual writing there is on both sets is in the alphabet of Mu, the Motherland. Whether they were written in Mexico or in the Motherland and brought to Mexico I cannot say. They are, however, *over* 12,000 years old as shown by some of the tablets. Among the Mexican tablets I have found several speaking of Mu, and others that supply missing links in my Naacal tale of Creation. These I have added to the text of this edition of Mu, giving their dissections, decipherings and translations.

Some of the subjects embodied in these American tablets are:—an account of the Creation, in minute detail, Life and its origin minutely given. The origin and workings of the "Four Great Cosmic Forces." Over 1000 tablets are devoted to this subject and last but not least—*The creation of woman.*

The Naacal tablets which I came across in the Orient



were only fragments of the various subjects with many missing links. The Mexican tablets not only confirm the Naacal but supply many of the missing links.

I spent many years, proving as far as possible, by experimentation, that the facts set forth in these tablets were true. I spent over 50 years in investigation, research and explorations to prove out what I found written on these intensely interesting Naacal tablets. I have yet to find the first one that is wrong.

The Mexican, like the Naacal, indubitably establishes to my own satisfaction that at one time the earth had an incalculably ancient civilization, which was, in many respects, superior to our own, and far in advance of us in some important essentials which the modern world is just beginning to have cognizance of. These tablets, with other ancient records, bear witness to the amazing fact that the civilizations of India, Babylonia, Persia, Egypt and Yucatan were but the dying embers of the first great civilization.

The Oriental Naacal tablets which formed the foundation of the first edition of this book were a wonderful history of past man. Niven's Mexican Stone Tablets are equally wonderful and instructive, if not more so. They confirm my contention that the oldest records of man are not to be found in Egypt or the Valley of the Euphrates, but right here in North America and in the Orient where Mu planted her first colonies.

I desire here to express my appreciation and thanks for the courtesies and contributions received for the benefit of this book from: The British Museum, London; Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu; *The American Weekly*, New York; Capt. E. A. Salisbury, Los Angeles, Cal.; Samuel Hubbard, Oakland, Cal., and to William Niven, Austin, Texas, and to Certain Monasteries in India and Tibet whose names are withheld by request.



## CHAPTER I

### ALPHA—THE BEGINNING

The Garden of Eden was not in Asia but on a now sunken continent in the Pacific Ocean. The Biblical story of creation—the epic of the seven days and the seven nights—came first not from the peoples of the Nile or of the Euphrates Valley but from this now submerged continent, Mu—the Motherland of Man.

These assertions can be proved by the complex records I discovered upon long-forgotten sacred tablets in India, together with records from other countries. They tell of this strange country of 64,000,000 inhabitants, who, 50,000 years ago, had developed a civilization superior in many respects to our own. They described, among other things, the creation of man in the mysterious land of Mu.

By comparing this writing with records of other ancient civilizations, as revealed in written documents, prehistoric ruins and geological phenomena, I found that all these centers of civilization had drawn their culture from a common source—Mu.

We may, therefore, be sure that the Biblical story of the creation as we know it today evolved from the impressive account gathered from those ancient tablets which relate the history of Mu—history 500 centuries old.

The manner in which this original story of the creation came to light forms a tale that takes us back more than fifty years.

It was a famine time in India. I was assisting in relief work the high priest of a college temple. Although I did not know it at first, he was exceedingly interested in archæology and the records of the ancients, and had a greater



knowledge of those subjects than any other living man.

When he saw one day that I was trying to decipher a peculiar bas-relief, he took an interest in me that brought about one of the truest friendships I have ever known. He showed me how to solve the puzzle of those peculiar inscriptions and offered to give me lessons which would fit me for still more difficult work.

For more than two years I studied diligently a dead language my priestly friend believed to be the original tongue of mankind. He informed me that this language was understood by only two other high priests in India. A great difficulty arose from the fact that many of the apparently simple inscriptions had hidden meanings which had been designed especially for the Holy Brothers—the Naacals—a priestly brotherhood sent from the motherland to the colonies to teach the sacred writings, religion and the sciences.

One day, being in a talkative mood, he told me there were a number of ancient tablets in the secret archives of the temple. What they consisted of he did not know, for he had seen only the chatties containing them. Although he was in a position to examine the writings he had never done so, as they were sacred records not to be touched.

In discussing these secret writings he added something that sent my curiosity up to a new high point. He had already mentioned the legendary Motherland of Man—the mysterious land of Mu. Now he amazed me by the admission that the precious tablets were believed by many to have been written by the Naacals, either in Burma or in the vanished motherland itself. I became impatient to see them when I learned that the writings were only fragments of a vast collection taken from one of the seven Rishi (sacred) cities of India. The bulk of them was believed to have been lost. Still, there remained this opportunity to see what I might of the ancient fragments of antiquity lying dust-laden in the dark.

Day after day I attempted to discover some method by which I could obtain access to the hidden treasures, but my



friend, although extremely courteous, was adamant in his refusal to let me see them.

"My son," he would say, a touch of sadness in his voice, "I would that I could satisfy your desire, but that may not be. They are sacred relics that must not be taken out of their containers. I dare not grant your wish."

"But think—they may not be packed properly and may break and crumble in their boxes," I urged. "We should at least look at them to see if they are safe."

But this argument was of no avail.

Six months passed. Curiosity or anxiety about their condition had won the contest over my priestly friend, for one evening on the table in front of him two of the ancient tablets were lying on a cloth.

I examined with curiosity the long-hidden tablets. They were apparently of sunburnt clay and extremely dusty. With great care I cleaned them and then set to work deciphering the characters that were in the same dead language I had been studying with my friend.

Fortune was with me that evening, for these two precious forms of clay revealed facts of such import we both realized that here indeed were the genuine records of Mu. The history, however, broke off abruptly at a most interesting point at the bottom of the second tablet. Not even the high priest could restrain his curiosity to see the rest.

"It is impossible for us to leave off here, my son," he said. "I shall get the next tablets out tomorrow."

Fortunately, the next tablets he procured were not of the same series, but had to do with an entirely different subject, and in order to find the consecutive tablets all had to be brought out. It was well, for many of the tablets had been so badly packed that they were broken. These were restored with cement. When I repacked them, I wrapped each tablet in tissue paper and cotton wool.

"My son," said the priest, "I feel that a sacred warning was sent to me through your voice to safeguard the relics."

Months of intense concentration in translating the

tablets followed, but the reward justified the effort. The writings described in detail the creation of the earth and of man, and the place where he first appeared—Mu.

Realizing that I had unearthed secrets of great importance in the elucidation of that eternal problem, Man, I sought the other lost tablets, but without success. I carried letters of introduction to high priests of temples throughout India, but in every instance I was received with coldness and suspicion.

"I have not seen any such tablets," each would declare, and doubtless they were telling the truth. Like my friend, they had probably only looked at the containers.

Once, in Burma, I visited an ancient Buddhist temple in my search for the missing records.

"From where do you come?" asked the high priest, looking at me with veiled suspicion.

"From India," I replied.

"Then go back to India and ask the thieves who stole them from us to show them to you." And, spitting on the ground at my feet, he turned and walked away.

These rebuffs disheartened me somewhat, but I had already obtained so much valuable information from the tablets that I determined to study the writings of all the old civilizations and compare them with the legends of Mu.

This I did, and found that the civilizations of the early Greeks, the Chaldeans, the Babylonians, the Persians, the Egyptians and the Hindus had been definitely preceded by the civilization of Mu.

Continuing my researches, I discovered that this lost continent had extended from somewhere north of Hawaii to the south as far as the Fijis and Easter Island, and was undoubtedly the original habitat of man. I learned that in this beautiful country there had lived a people that colonized the earth, and that the land had been obliterated by terrific earthquakes and submersion 12,000 years ago, and had vanished in a vortex of fire and water.

Also I learned an original story of the creation of the world. It was on the continent of Mu that man first came into being.



I have traced this same story from Mu to India, where colonizers from the vanished continent had settled; from India into Egypt; from Egypt to the temple of Sinai, where Moses copied it; and from Moses to the faulty translations of Ezra 800 years later. The plausibility of this will be apparent even to those who have not studied the subject carefully, when they see the close resemblance between the story of the creation as we know it and the tradition that originated in Mu.

Before starting to relate the writings on the tablets I shall give a page of the vignettes found on them, with their decipherings and translations:

### NAACAL TABLETS

*Vignette 1a.* Fine, straight, horizontal lines. Symbol for space.

*Vignette 1b.* Symbolizes the Seven-headed Serpent moving in space. The surrounding circle is the universe.

*Vignette 2.* Wavy horizontal lines. Symbol for earthly waters.

*Vignette 3.* The circle is a picture of the sun. The sun was the collective symbol of all the attributes of the deity.

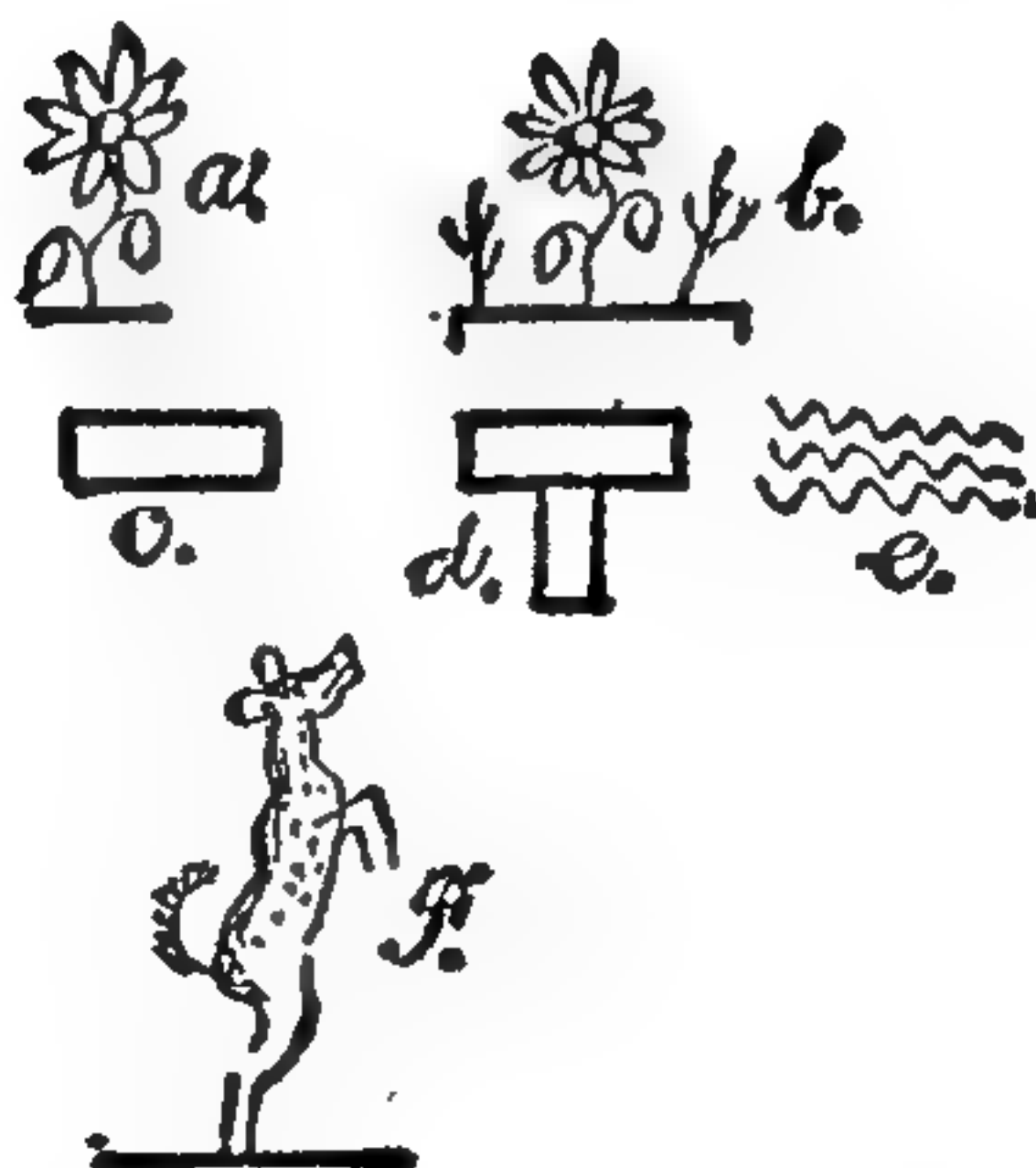
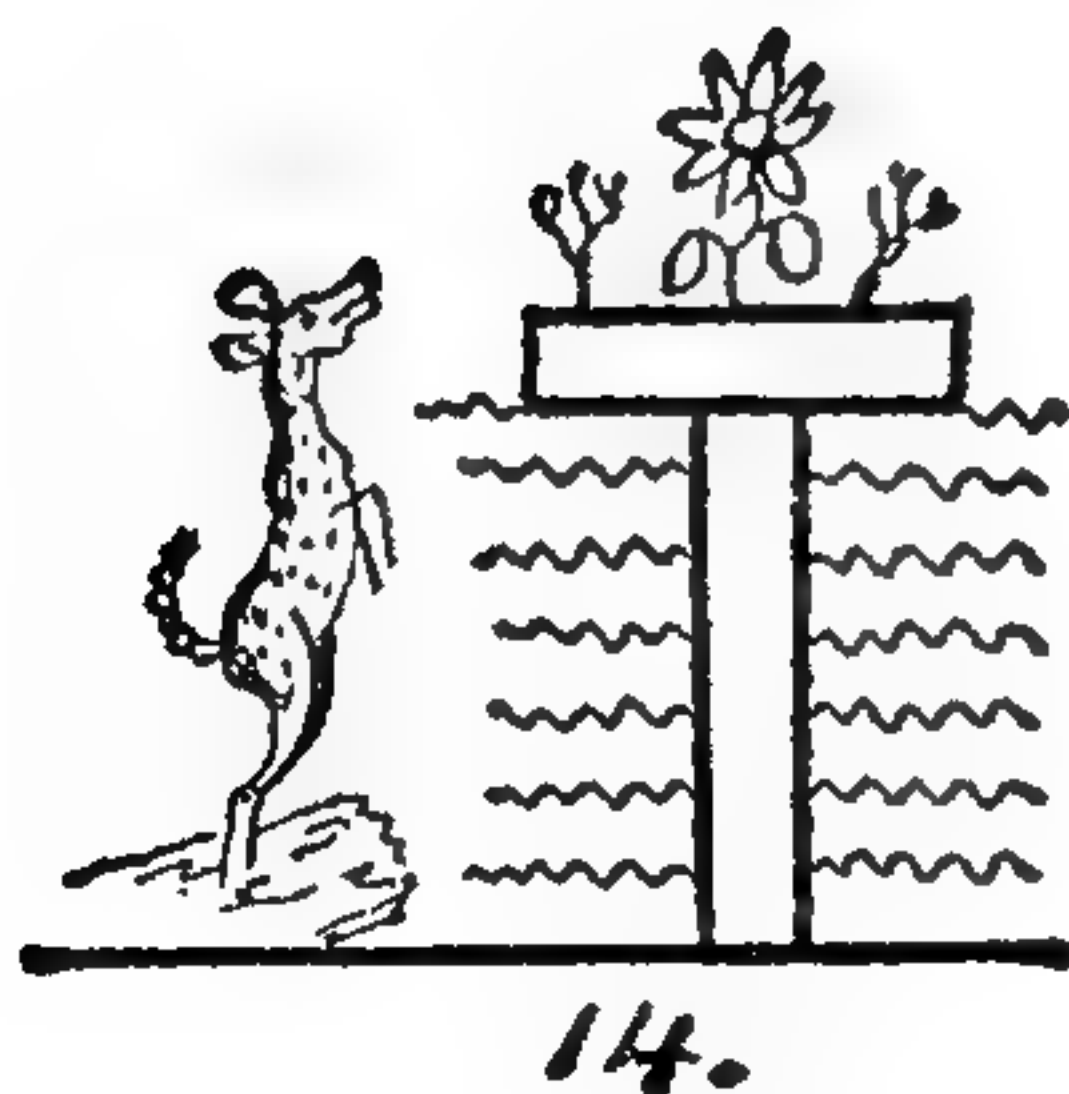
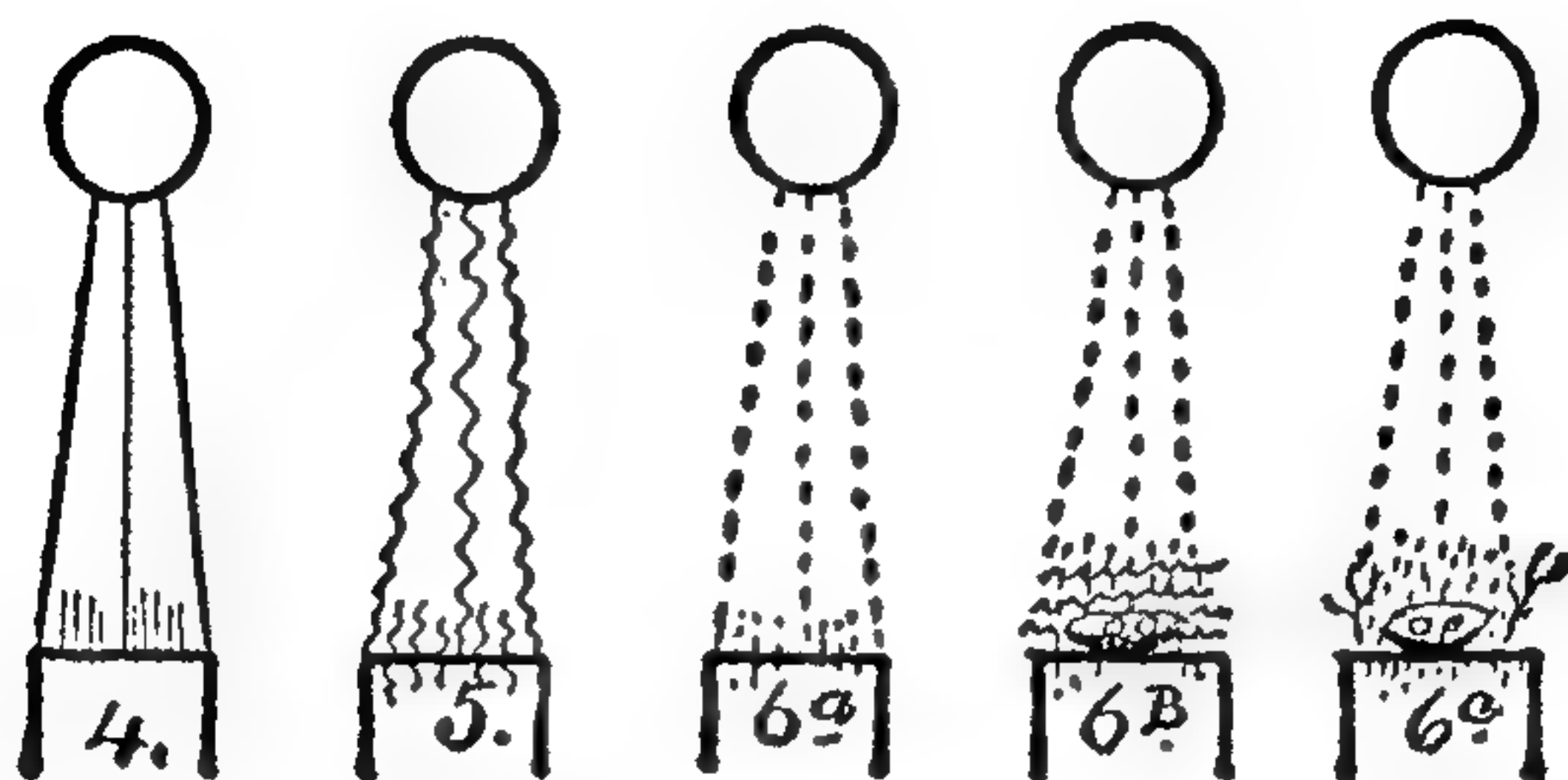
*Vignette 4.* Fine vertical lines from the sun symbolizing his forces which are affinitive to the earth's light force, which, being set in movement, gives light upon the earth.

*Vignette 5.* Vertical wavy lines from the sun symbolize the sun's forces which are affinitive to the earth's heat force; they meet and the earth's heat force becomes active.

*Vignette 6a.* Vertical dotted lines from the sun symbolize his forces which are affinitive to the earth's life force.

*Vignette 6b.* Symbolizes the sun's affinitive forces striking the earth's life force in cosmic eggs, which are in the water, and bringing them into life.

*Vignette 6c.* Symbolizes the sun's affinitive forces striking the earth's life force in cosmic eggs, which are on the land, and hatching them into life.



Drawn by James Churchward

*Some Interesting Symbols and Vignettes Found  
on the Naacal Tablets*



*Vignette 7.* This is the geometrical symbol that was assigned by the ancients to Mu. It is also the hieratic letter M and reads: "Moo, Ma, mother, land, field, country" and "mouth."

*Vignette 8.* The Tau was the symbol of resurrection in Mu. It is a picture of the constellation, the Southern Cross. The Tau also symbolizes "bringing forth," "emerge," etc.

*Vignette 9.* The lotus flower was the floral symbol of Mu. Tradition says that the lotus was the first flower to appear upon the earth, and for that reason it was adopted as the symbolical flower of the motherland.

*Vignette 10.* Three was the symbolic numeral adopted to represent Mu. This was because the continent consisted of three separate areas of land divided from each other by narrow channels or seas.

*Vignette 11.* Keh—the leaping deer—is frequently found in the Naacal tablets; it is the symbol of "first man." This animal was selected to symbolize the first man because of its leaping power. Man came on earth perfectly developed; he "leaped" upon the earth in his first and original form without going through nature's development of life. In other words, he was a special creation.

*Vignette 12.* This was the ancient symbol for fire in Mu. The lines begin thick at the bottom and wave and taper to a fine point.

*Vignette 13.* This vignette appears on a tablet describing the raising of the mountains and the formation of gas belts. Therefore, we see where the Egyptians obtained their symbol of fire, also the scarab. The Naacals from India carried them to Egypt. The Egyptian fire symbol is only a modification of the Naga. The Egyptians put a handle on the Naga and turned it into a sword.

It is not hard to find the reason for the Egyptian change or modification. In their hieroglyphics they wanted to depict two forms of fire: the fires of the underneath and *actual* flames. This they did to record the destruction of the motherland, which they say "sank

into a fiery abyss" and "was enveloped in flames as she went down."

The symbol is shown in our chapter on the Egyptian sacred book, the *Book of the Dead*.

*Vignette 14.* I consider this one of the most interesting of all those found on the Naacal tablets. It depicts man's advent on earth in the land of Mu. I shall first dissect it by showing separately each symbol:

*A* is the lotus, the symbolical flower of Mu.

*B* Three pieces of foliage, giving Mu's numeral.

*C* The hieratic letter M, Mu's alphabetical symbol.

*D* The Tau symbol of resurrection, "emerging," "coming forth," and "to appear." The head of the Tau, being the hieratical letter M, also means land; so land is emerged.

*E* is the water symbol. The emerged land is surrounded by water.

*F* is Keh—the first man.

This vignette tells three times the name of the land, Mu, by the symbols *A*, *B* and *C*. Man, symbol *F*, is in the act of appearing on earth, leaping in the exuberance of his spirits.

This vignette was the cause of my world search for information regarding Mu.

I found that the tablets included several subjects and that it required a series of tablets to explain each subject. Each series ran from two tablets, the shortest, to sixteen, the longest. Fortunately for us, we found two tablets that were keys to the various symbols and hieroglyphics. I arranged the tablets as follows:

Series 1. A description of the creation down to and including the advent of man.

Series 2. The raising of the mountains by the "fires of the underneath" (gases); and provisions for the disposal of future gases.

Series 3. The origin and workings of the great forces throughout the universe.

Series 4. The origin and workings of the earth's great



primary force, showing two divisions and differentiating between the two.

Series 5. The origin and workings of the earth's great atomic force—a subdivision of one of the two principal divisions.

Series 6. The origin of the force that creates and sustains life, with its workings. A subdivision of one of the two principal divisions.

Series 7. The origin of life, showing what life is, the changes in the forms of life—imperative as the earth developed.

Series 8. The creation of man, showing what man is and in what way he differs from all the other creations.

Series 9. The advent of man upon earth and where he first appeared, which was called in the tablets "the Motherland of Man." Unquestionably these were only the commencement of a long series—probably the early history of Mu.

Series 10. This series consisted of two tablets, each double the size of the others—possibly larger. They served as key to the writings and vignettes on the other tablets.

It was the first two tablets of this series which started the work ending in the translation of all. However, had we not possessed the key, our chances for deciphering the rest of the tablets would have been exceedingly small. Without the key, I do not believe that we could have deciphered one-half of the writings. Our work was made simpler by the old priest's amazing knowledge of the past. If he only grasped the first line of secret writing he knew what the rest of the tablet contained. He told me it was believed certain other temples had many such records that had been saved when the ancient cities were destroyed.

Taking them in the foregoing order, the tablets start by saying:

"Originally, the universe was only a soul or spirit. Everything was without life—calm, silent, soundless. Void and dark was the immensity of space. Only the Supreme Spirit, the great Self-existing Power, the Creator, the Seven-headed Serpent, moved within the abyss of darkness.

"The desire came to Him to create worlds and He created worlds; and the desire came to Him to create the earth, with living things upon it, and He created the earth and all therein."

And this is the manner of the creation of the earth, with all the living things upon it:

"The seven superlative intellects of the Seven-headed Serpent gave seven commands." (I shall use the Naacal esoteric meanings as they are the most intelligible to the reader. The demotic are all symbolical and not easily understood.)

The first intellectual command was:

"'Let the gases which are without form and scattered through space be brought together, and out of them let the earth be formed.' The gases then assembled themselves into the form of a whirling mass."

The second command was:

"'Let the gases solidify to form the earth.' Then the gases solidified; volumes were left on the outside, out of which water and the atmosphere were to be formed; and volumes were enveloped within the new world. Darkness prevailed and there was no sound, for as yet neither the atmosphere nor the waters were formed."

The third command was:

"'Let the outside gases be separated and let them form the atmosphere and the waters.' And the gases were separated; one part went to form the waters, and the waters settled upon the earth and covered its face so that no land anywhere appeared. The gases that did not form the waters formed the atmosphere, and:

*"The light was contained in the atmosphere."*

"And the shafts of the sun met the shafts of the light in the atmosphere and gave birth to light. Then there was light upon the face of the earth; and (*Fig. 4*):

*"The heat was also contained in the atmosphere."*

"And the shafts of the sun met the shafts of the heat in the atmosphere and gave it life. Then there was heat to warm the face of the earth." (*Fig. 5*)

The fourth command was:



“‘Let the gases that are within the earth raise the land above the face of the waters.’ Then the fires of the underearth lifted the land on which the waters rested until it appeared above the face of the waters, and this was the dry land.”

The fifth command was:

“‘Let life come forth in the waters.’ And the shafts of the sun met the shafts of the earth in the mud of the waters and there formed cosmic eggs (life germs) out of particles of the mud. Out of these cosmic eggs came forth life as commanded.” (*Fig. 6b*)

The sixth command was:

“‘Let life come forth upon the land.’ And the shafts of the sun met the shafts of the earth in the dust of the land, and out of it formed cosmic eggs; and from these cosmic eggs life came forth upon the earth as was commanded.” (*Fig. 6c.*) And when all this was done, the seventh intellect said: “Let us make man after our own fashion, and let us endow him with powers to rule this earth.”

“Then Narayana, the Seven-headed Intellect, the Creator of all things throughout the universe, created man, and placed within his body a living, imperishable spirit, and man became *like* Narayana in intellectual power. Then was creation complete.”

The seven commands are, without doubt, also indicative of seven periods of time. A period of time is not measured by any particular number of years. It may mean a day, a year, or millions of years. Thus these tablets do not assign any particular length of time to creation. It may have taken millions or tens of millions of years to accomplish what was recorded in the tablets. It is merely stated that the earth was created in seven periods of time, not in seven days, as recorded in the Biblical legend.

The general resemblance of the opening part of the Naacal record, as regards the story of the creation, to the account as found in the Bible is remarkable, and it is also remarkable how great are the divergences thereafter. Legends of the creation are prevalent among peoples throughout the world, and in all instances I have found so

much of the material identical that the only conclusion to be drawn is that they are of common origin and their genesis was in Mu.

The seventh command was the hardest of all to translate. The actual deciphering was easy, but we found it impossible to find modern words that would convey identically the same meanings as the ancient. For instance, "soul" or "spirit" were the nearest words we could find to represent what was put into the body of man. The word "living" may or may not be exactly what was intended in the original. The word "imperishable" is, without doubt, absolutely correct. But what does the phrase "after our own fashion" actually mean? Certainly not "in our own image." It, in some way, refers to mentality and mystic powers, and this is substantiated by the words: "Endow him with powers to rule the earth."

The Bible uses a good symbolical example when it refers to "the breath of God." At any rate, it is clear that the meaning is *special powers received from God*, and may therefore be looked upon as a part of God, as a leaf is a part of the tree. Man came from God and must return whence he came.

The Naacal tablets were exceedingly difficult to decipher, there being so many vignettes and tableaux and so little hieratic writing. Some of the parts were also so worn and obliterated we could make nothing of them. Words also appeared for which we could find no equivalent in modern languages.

At the commencement of our studies my priestly friend informed me that it would be impossible to decipher ancient tablets and inscriptions without knowledge of what he called the Naga-Maya language; as all of the ancient writings that have to do with Mu are in this language; and as all Naacal writings have an esoteric or hidden meaning, known only to the Naacals and to those whom they taught. To this hidden language he held the key, and, after he had taught me its use, it proved a sesame that unlocked for me many strange doors.

For more than two years I studied this ancient language,



with intermittent decipherings to test my progress.

My old Hindu friend and teacher remarked when we had completed our task: "My son, we have got the general meaning but not the perfect detail." I must candidly admit that without this dear old gentle friend the tablets could never have been deciphered by me.

I find the reflection of the teachings of these tablets, or other similar ones, in the old Hindu literature; also in old literature other than Hindu. As an example:

Hindu: *The Manava Dharma Sastra*, Book, 2 sloka 74: "In the beginning only existed the Infinite called Adite." Book 1, sloka 8: "This germ became an egg." Book 1, sloka 10: "The visible universe in the beginning was only darkness." Book 1, sloka 9: "He first produced the waters and in them deposited an egg."

*Rig Veda*, sec. 3, 1. 2, v. 4, pp. 316-317 (2000-2500 B.C.): "In this egg was reproduced the *intellect* of the Supreme Being *under the form of Buddha*, through whose union with the goddess Maya, the good mother of all the gods and man . . ." (This corresponds with Adam and Eve 1700 years later.) Page 3: "Other than Him nothing existed; darkness there was." Page 4: "He who measures out *the light in the air*."

*Aitarêya-A'ram-'ya*, slokas 4 to 8: "Originally this universe was only a soul, nothing active or inactive existed. The thought came to Him, 'I wish to create worlds,' and so He created the worlds, the light, the mortal beings, *the atmosphere that contains the light*, the earth that is perishable, and the lower depths, that of the waters."

Yucatan—*Nahuatl*: "The particles of *atmosphere* on being hit by the divine arrows became animated. *Heat*, which determines the movement of matter, *was developed in it*."

There is no question whatever, and both written and legendary history say, that these books were written from ancient temple records, and that the Naacals wrote the temple histories, and taught religion and science.

In southern India the temples have libraries of ancient writings, but none, apparently, go back beyond the

Sanskrit. I worked over several of these with high priests and they were all in Sanskrit and on religious subjects. As none of them contained any facts of historical value, I was not sufficiently interested to continue their study.

There are considerable variations of the legend of the creation in different sections of the world, which no doubt is due to the manner in which it has been handed down to generation after generation. Startling as it may appear, the most scientific version, and the one above all others except the Naacal that can be sustained by geological research, is the version found among the semi-savages and cannibalistic races of the South Sea Islands, especially the Marquesans.

The Hindu, Chaldean, Egyptian, Maya and the Greek in later times, describing the creation, eliminated the scientific sections and recorded, by the use of symbols, the facts without the whys and wherefores. The reason for this is well told by Clement of Alexandria, who said:

“The Egyptians neither entrusted their mysteries to every one nor degraded their secrets of divine matters by disclosing them to the profane; reserving them for the heir apparent to the throne, and to such of the priests who excelled in virtue and wisdom.” In other words, the esoteric meanings were not given out publicly.

It is a certainty that the Egyptian legend of the creation, from which Moses wrote the Biblical account, came from India when the Naacals went to Egypt as missionaries to teach the seven sacred inspired writings, religion and the sciences. Therefore the dramatic story taught in Sunday schools throughout the Christian world today originated in the lost continent of Mu.

I end this chapter with two of the missing links in the Naacal tale of the creation, with two of Niven's Mexican Stone Tablets.

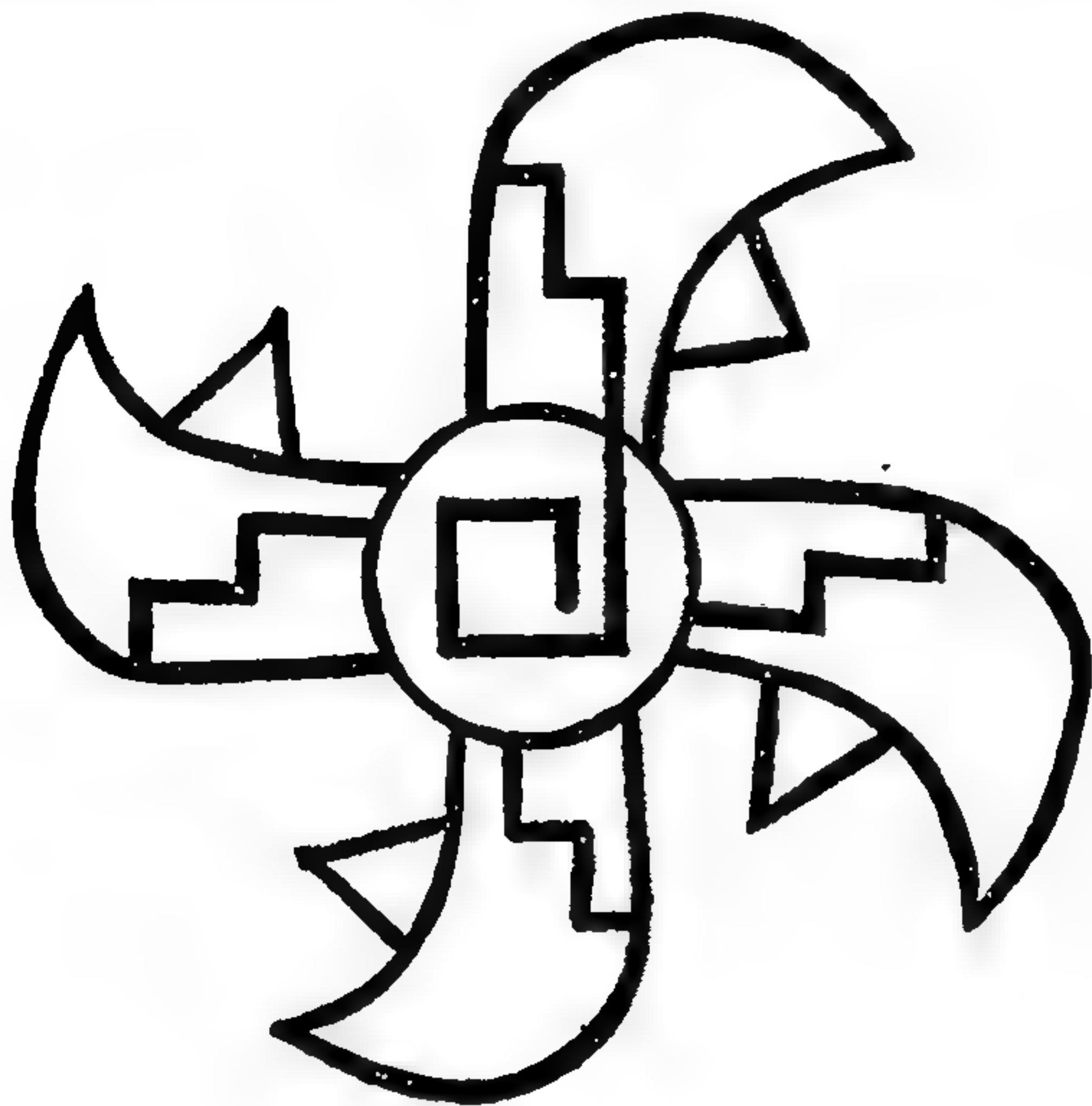
Tablet No. 1231. This is one of the most interesting, and in all respects one of the most valuable tablets in the whole of Niven's collection of over 2600 tablets: for it is the key to the movements and workings of the universe.

No. 1231 is a symbol of the Sacred Four, which, under innumerable names and guises, have played an important



part in man's conception of the Creator and the Creation from earliest of ancient writings down to and including the present time.

The Naacal writings tell that the Sacred Four were the Creator's *Commands* that evolved law and order from chaos throughout the universe. When they had completed



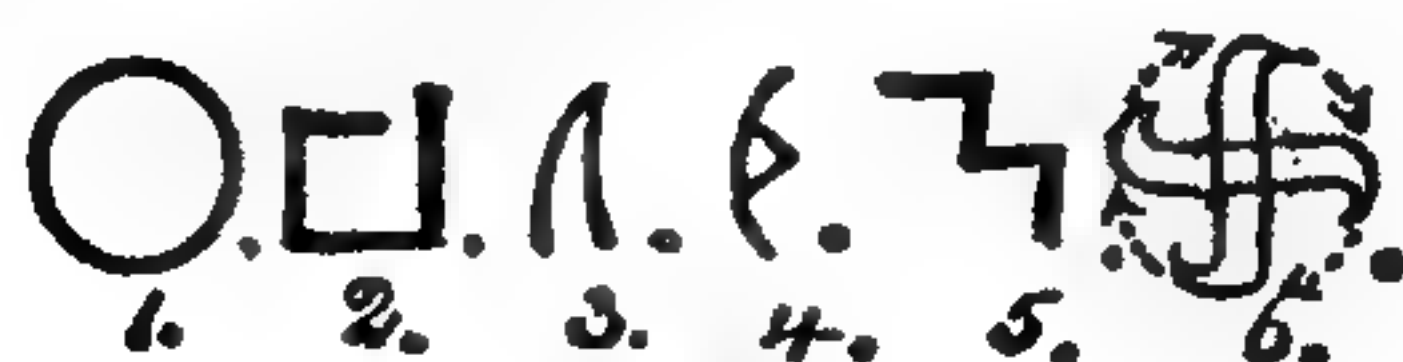
*Tablet No. 1231*

this work they were given charge of the physical universe. The Mexican tablets say identically the same thing.

The Naacal writings throughout give them symbolical names. The Naacal tablet which might tell us *what* the Sacred Four are, beyond the fact that they were the *First Four* Great Commands in Creation is missing. As the Sacred Four were *Commands* they naturally were given to something to be executed. What was that something? Hitherto I have found nothing among ancient inscriptions and writings that tell us—but *this tablet supplies the information.*

Should anyone think that this is a mere assertion on my part, I am giving a dissection, the deciphering and translation of this Tablet No. 1231.

1. The central figure of this diagram or vignette is a circle: which is a picture of the Sun *as Ra*. The collective or monotheistic symbol of the Creator. It was one of the first three symbols used in religious teachings. As it was monotheistic it was the most sacred of them all.



Key

2. Within this circle is the hieratic letter *H* of the motherland's alphabet. Being a hieratic letter it carries a symbolic meaning. It is the alphabetical symbol of the Sacred Four. As it is *within* the circle it is *within* the Creator. Thus the Sacred Four is within the Creator and comes out of His mouth—His Powers or Forces. The Sacred Four—the Four Great Primary Forces—are thus shown coming *directly* from the Creator. As the ancients termed it “His desires,” “His wishes” and “His commands.”

3. This is a symbol of a *Force*. The base shows where the origin of the force is, and the point the direction which the force takes in its workings. In this vignette the force is working *from West—to East*.

4. Each of the Four Forces has an arrow, spear, dart or javelin head. This is the symbol of *activity*, showing that the force is not dead, but remains active and continuous in one direction from west to east.

The ancients understood this and wrote “and when this was accomplished, they were given charge of the physical universe.”

5. This glyph forms the word *Geometrician*. This word is written within each of the Four Forces. So here it is called the Four Great Geometricians—*The Four Great Primary Forces*. They are the *Primary Forces* because they are depicted as coming *directly from the Creator Himself*.

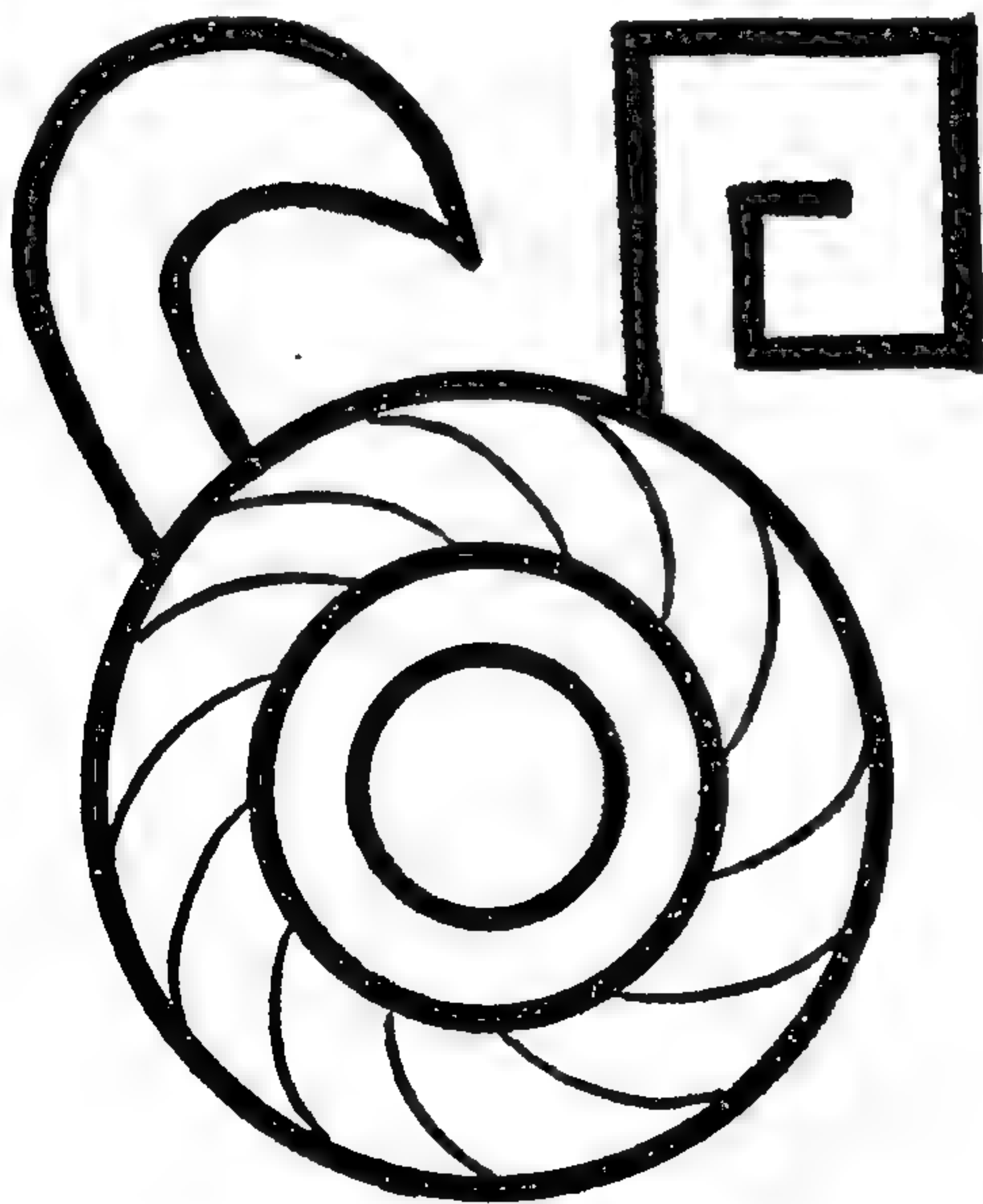
6. This glyph is formed by crossing the four forces. All are moving from west to east. The points form a circle symbolizing the universe.



They are therefore governing the movements of all bodies throughout the universe. It shows that all bodies that revolve are revolving from west to east and that all circuits made by moving bodies are from west to east, thus all are moving on a *center*. As is symbolically shown that *Center* is: *The Primary Force* which is *The Great Infinite—The Almighty*.

Being symbolically shown, this center does not apply to any particular spot in the universe. It applies to *He—Himself—He is the Center* at whose command all movements of bodies are made either directly or indirectly, *i.e.*, through subsidiary forces, which forces are produced by or through the workings of other forces, some possibly being what are termed atomic forces.

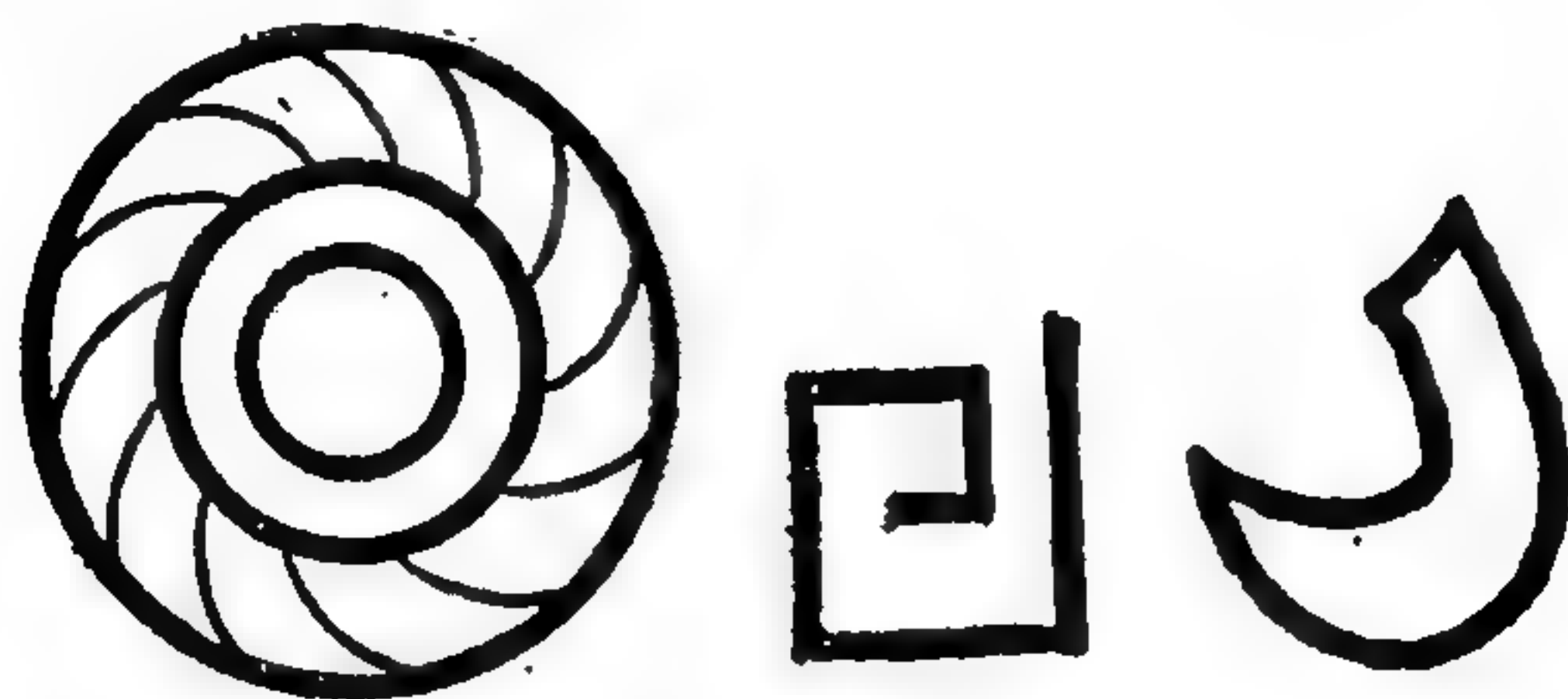
Out of Niven's 2600 tablets over 1000 are about the workings of the Four Primary Forces.



*Tablet No. 988*

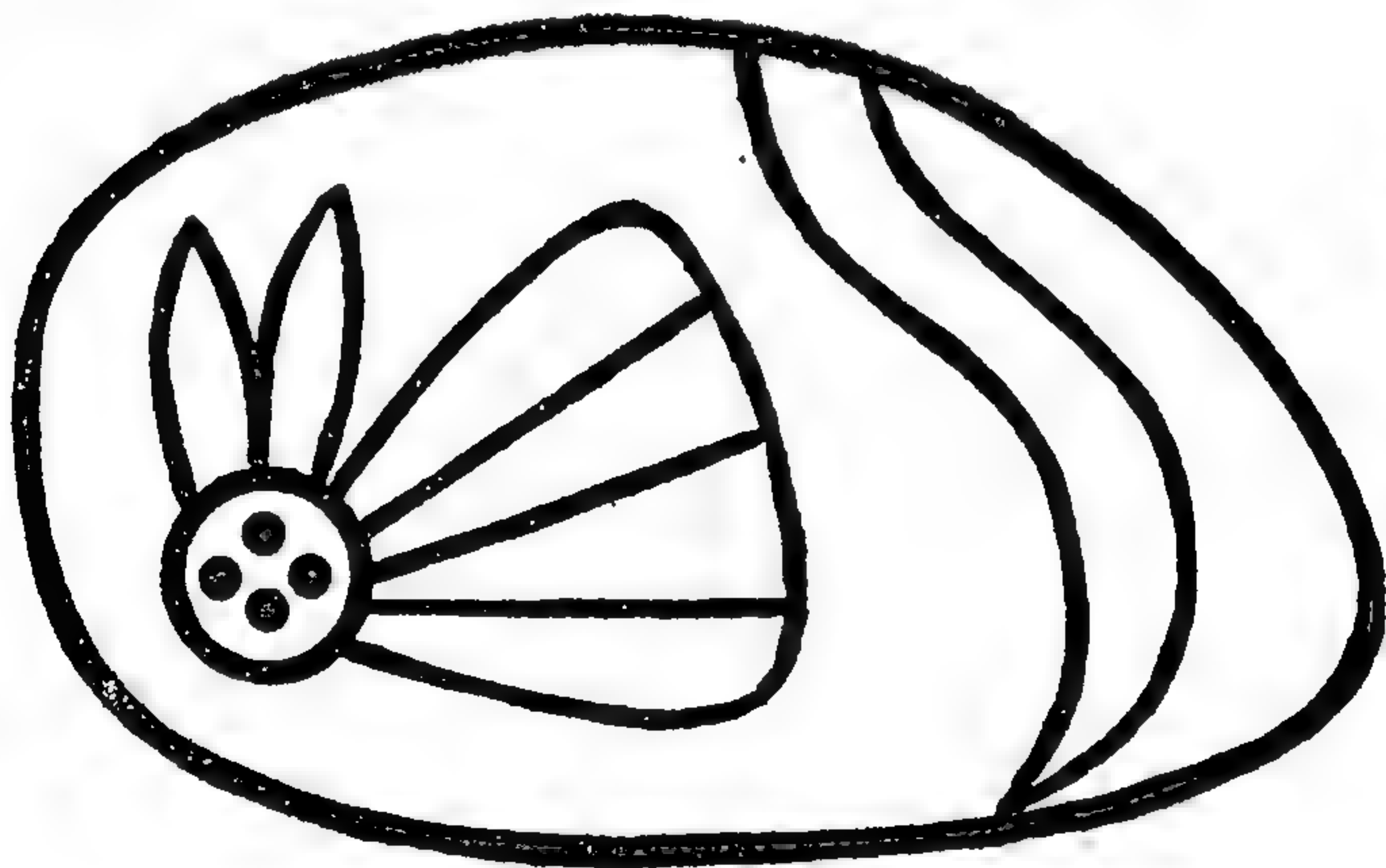
The last glyph, No. 6, is a common one. I have yet to find the first archæologist who has mentioned it, who has not mistaken it for the Swastika.

Tablet No. 988. This tablet refers to one of the Great Magnetic Primary Forces. It shows that this great Magnetic Force is existent throughout the universe.



*Key*

The universe is symbolized as being within the two outer circles. The central circle symbolizes the Creator.



*Tablet No. 339*

The curved lines running through the universe are the lines of the force. The lines being curved is the regular phenomena when originating from a revolving body. As is shown their direction is from west to east. This is

corroborated by the force symbol below, which points the direction taken by the Force.

That it is one of the Four Great Primary Forces is told by the alphabetical symbol of the Sacred Four being attached as a caption: therefore here again as in Tablet No. 1231 it is shown that the Four Great Primary Forces come directly from the Creator.

Tablet No. 339. From Niven's collection of Mexican Stone Tablets.



*Key*

The picture on this stone is a pretty artistic rendering of the ancient conception of Law and Order being carried out and established throughout the universe by a butterfly.

The elongated circle following the contour of the stone symbolizes the universe—space without an end.

The head of the butterfly is a circle with four discs within. The circle symbolizes the Creator and the four discs the numeral 4. The symbol (numeral) of the Sacred Four. 4 and 1 make 5. The four discs and the one circle make 5. The numeral symbol for the full Godhead.

The two antennæ projecting from the head symbolize law and order.

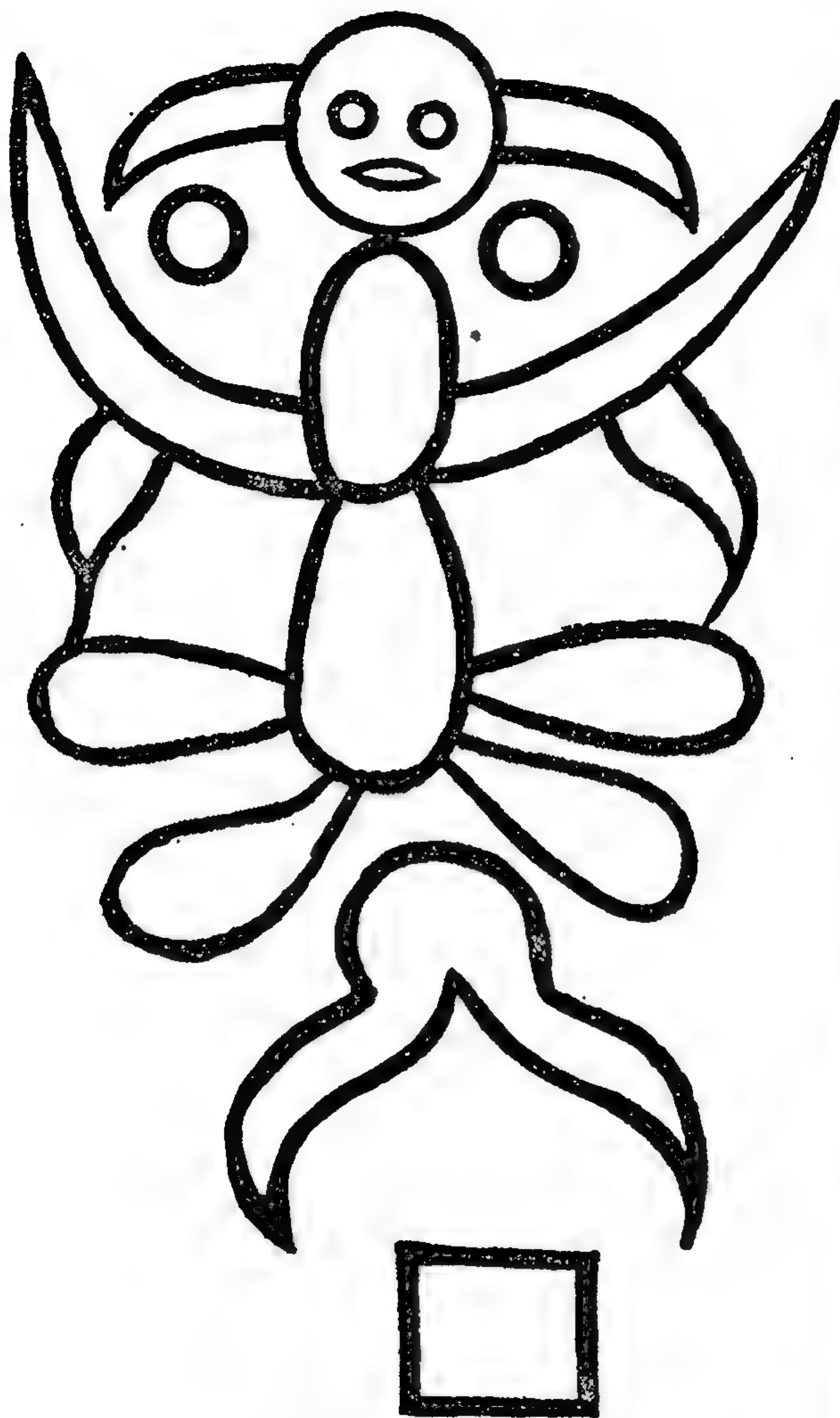
The wing can be read in two ways. Five bars symbolizing the full Godhead and four spaces between, the Sacred Four.

A tongue stretches across the universe. The tongue is the symbol of speech and command. So the "command" has gone forth that law and order be established throughout the universe. The butterfly is carrying the command.

*The Legend.* By command of the Creator, the Sacred Four are establishing Law and Order throughout the universe.

The Naacal tablets, which came under my observation, ended with the special creation of man. The continuation has been lost from the collection. There are many missing links in this collection which make it an incomplete tale:





*Tablet No. 1584*



for, it says nothing about the advent of woman, the joint special creation of man. Up to the present there has been nothing known about this subject, except what is purely legendary. The legends, however, are numerous and universal.

Tablet No. 1584. This tablet gives the continuation of the Sacred Inspired Writings of Mu, following on from the Seventh Command, as shown in my Naacal copy.

There is one difference, however, between the Naacal and the Mexican tablets. We know that the Naacal tablets were copied directly from the Sacred Inspired Writings *in* the Motherland, but we do not know where the Mexican tablets were written. Tablet No. 1584 is an extract from the Sacred Writings made tens of thousands of years after the Naacal, but by how much of an expert is not shown: nor is it shown where the copy was made—presumably it was in America, this being based on the fact that all tablets embodying the Sacred Writings made in the Motherland were *clay* tablets—the Mexican are etched on *stone*.

The Mexican, having been made at a much later date than the Oriental, leave an open question whether they are identically like the Motherland's originals, or whether time ingrafted a new cosmogony, thereby in some minor respects making an alteration in original details to suit the conceptions of a more modern priesthood.

*The Key 1.* A human head symbolizing man. The eyes are drawn as being sightless—*therefore in death*, which is the sleep mentioned in ancient writings. The ancients did not believe that man could actually die (The Soul).

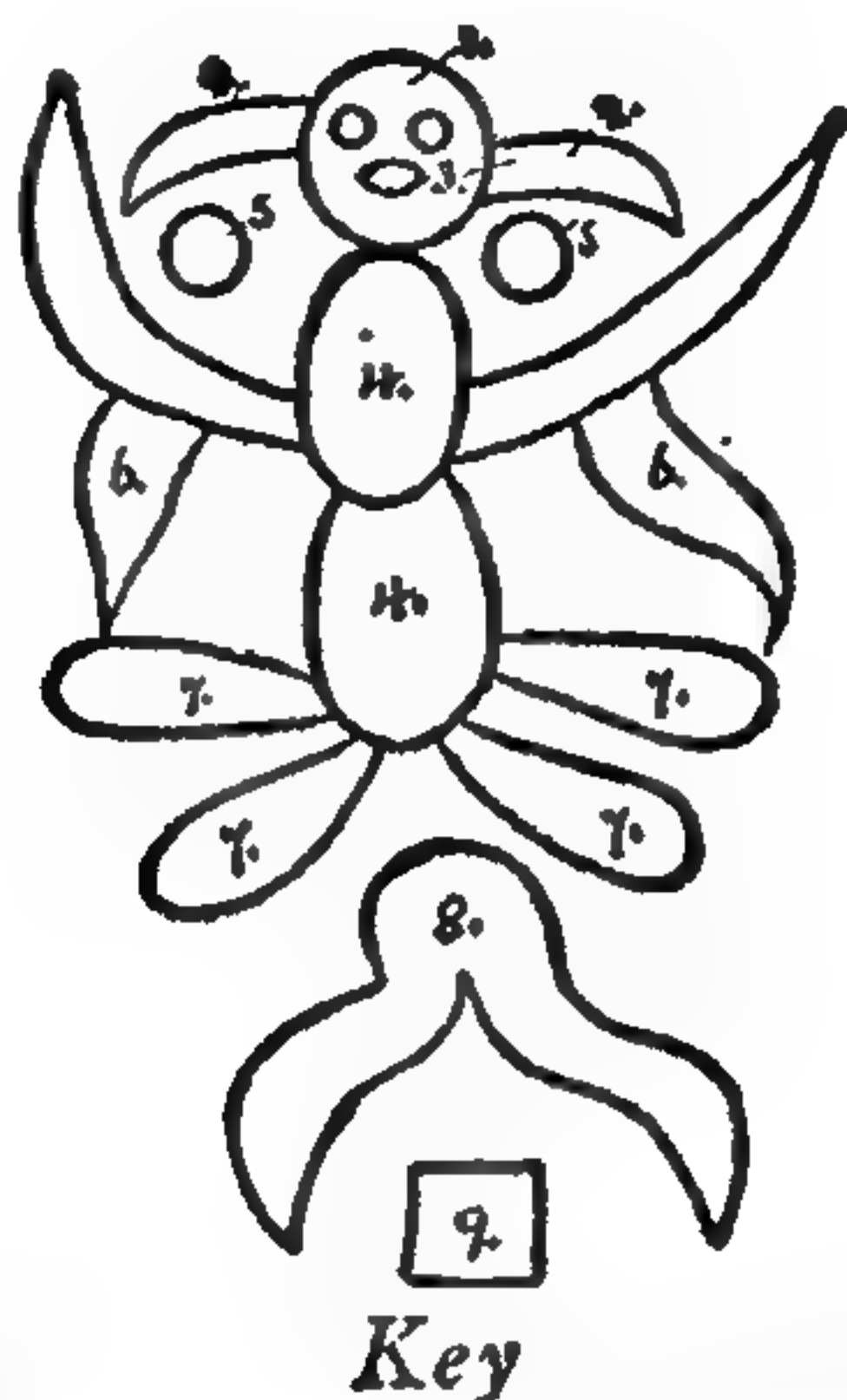
2. Symbols of Cosmic Forces are here depicted as one of the powers bestowed on man to enable him "to rule the Earth."

3. Coming from the head it symbolizes that these powers are *intellectual*.

4. The body is formed of two cosmic eggs. The upper one is joined to the head, and the lower to the bottom of the upper one: thus saying, the body is a twin.

As will be seen, the upper egg is in the act of being detached from the lower one or vice versa.

5. On either side of the neck is a circle—two circles. The symbol of the Creator, thus saying that in some respects this creation partakes of the Creator Himself. As they are placed close to the head they further say “intellectually.”



6. From the upper egg is emanating a force on either side, and from these two forces are shown two subsidiary forces working downwards, the ends or points of which come in contact with cosmic eggs which are being hatched or started. A force which eventually gives them animation.

7. As heretofore stated, the lower part of the body consists of a cosmic egg. From this cosmic egg four other cosmic eggs are breaking forth, thereby symbolizing or saying that the lower egg is the female principle.

The connection between the forces of the upper egg, the male principle as it shows no cosmic eggs coming from it but only forces, and with the cosmic eggs coming forth from the egg forming the lower part of the body, tells us that the cosmic forces of man are continued on from parent to offspring.

The cosmic forces of man coming directly from the Creator are thus continued in all mankind.

8. This glyph is a pair of shears, or dividing forces. Two forces are shown closing in on each other, cutting and dividing whatever comes between. These two forces were



the agents which separated the body in death, and made male and female out of it.

*The legend in its entirety reads: The first man was created with the dual principle. Then this creation, first man, was caused to sleep (the same as death of today). During this sleep the principles were divided and the first man became two—a man and a woman. Henceforward, through the man and from the woman, reproduction was carried on. From this first pair the whole world was peopled.*

This is a startling legend, and, to the unthinking, impossible. Yet it is a legend that has been repeated continuously, and is carried on by us today.

From the Bible I take the following:

*Genesis: Chap. 2. Verse 22: "And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made He a woman."*

*Chap. 3. Verse 20: "And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living."*

This Biblical writing in symbolical, not literal, expressing in different language identically the same as is written on this tablet. Both the Biblical and the Mexican came from the same fountain head, the Sacred Inspired Writings of Mu.

A similar legend exists among the savages and semi-savages of the Polynesian Islands in the South Pacific Ocean. Their legend reads:

"Taaroa made man out of red earth Araca and breathed into his nostrils. He made woman from man's bones and called her Evi."<sup>1</sup>

*Plato, the Greek philosopher, wrote: "Human beings were originally created with the man and woman combined in one body. Each body had four arms and four legs. The bodies were round, and they rolled over and over, using the arms and legs to move them. By and by they began to treat the gods badly. They stopped their sacrifices and even threatened to roll up Mount Olympus to attack and*

<sup>1</sup>(*Evi in Polynesian is pronounced Eve-i.*) *Similar legends are found in Egyptian writings.*

overthrow the gods. One god said, 'let us kill them all, they are dangerous!'

"Another said, 'No, I have a better idea. We will cut them in half: then they will only have two arms and two legs. They won't be round. They won't be able to roll. Being multiplied by two they will offer twice as many sacrifices: and, what is the most important, each half will be so busy looking for the other half that they will not have time to bother us!'"

The second god was the wise one. His theory has turned out well. Each human half, male or female, has been and is so busy looking for the other half—"the soul's mate"—that other things have been neglected.

*Hindu*, "The Rig Veda," Langlois' translation: sloka 3, 1 2, v 4, pp. 316-317, reads as follows: "In this egg was represented the intellect of the Supreme Being under the form of Buddha, through whose union with the goddess Maya, the good mother of all gods and other beings (dead and alive), all beings were created."

*Chinese*, Lao Tzu in "Tao-te-King," 500 B.C., writes: "Reason Tao produced *One*. *One* became *two*, and both produced *three*, and *three* produced all beings."

The Oriental countries have many legends about the first man being created with the dual principle. Many speak of the separation during sleep (death).

I shall make no comment on this cosmogony. It is left for readers to draw their own conclusions.



*Mu's Hieratic Alphabet with Common and Frequent Symbols*



## CHAPTER II

### THE LOST CONTINENT

The record of the destruction of Mu, the Motherland of Man, is a strange one indeed. From it we learn how the mystery of the white races in the South Sea Islands may be solved and how a great civilization flourished in mid-Pacific and then was completely obliterated in almost a single night. A few decades ago scientists would have been very doubtful about the possibility of the former existence in the Pacific Ocean of a huge continent such as Mu. But since then, records have come to light and comparisons have been made which prove that such a land did at one time exist. The proofs are of several types.

First, as I have already explained in the opening chapter, there are the sacred tablets found in an Indian temple and deciphered with the aid of a learned priest. These tablets gave me the first hint about Mu and sent me on a world-wide search. They had been written by the Naacals, either in Burma or in the motherland. They told how the Naacals had originally come from the motherland, the land in the center of the Pacific. They also told the story of the creation of man and his advent in this land. Records of later date written in Mayax, Egypt and India tell and describe the destruction of this land of Mu, when the earth's crust was broken up by earthquakes and sank into a fiery abyss. Then the waters of the Pacific rolled in over her leaving only water where once was a mighty civilization.

Second, there is confirmation of Mu in other ancient manuscripts, including such a classic as the Hindu epic *Ramayana*, written by the sage and historian, Valmiki,

from the dictation of Narana, high priest of the Rishi temple at Ayhodia, who read the ancient temple records to him. In one place Valmiki mentions the Naacals as "coming to Burma from the land of their birth in the East," that is, in the direction of the Pacific Ocean. Another document confirming the story of the sacred tablets and Valmiki is the Troano Manuscript, now in the British Museum. This is an ancient Maya book written in Yucatan. It speaks of the "Land of Mu" using for Mu the same symbols we find in India, Burma and Egypt. Another reference is the Codex Cortesianus, a Maya book of about the same age as the Troano Manuscript. Then there is the Lhasa Record, with hundreds of others from Egypt, Greece, Central America, Mexico, and the cliff writings in our western states.

Third, there are existing ruins which, by their location and the symbols that decorate them, tell of the lost continent of Mu, Motherland of Man.

On some of the South Sea Islands, notably Easter, Mangaia, Tonga-tabu, Panape, and the Ladrone or Mariana Islands, there stand today vestiges of old stone temples and other lithic remains that take us back to the time of Mu. At Uxmal, in Yucatan, a ruined temple bears inscriptions commemorative of the "Lands of the West, whence we came"; and the striking Mexican pyramid southwest of Mexico City, according to its inscriptions, was raised as a monument to the destruction of these same "Lands of the West."

Fourth, there is the universality of certain old symbols and customs discovered in Egypt, Burma, India, Japan, China, South Sea Islands, Central America, South America and some of the North American Indian tribes and other seats of ancient civilizations. These symbols and customs are so identical it is certain they came from one source only—Mu. With this background, then, we can follow the tale of Mu's destruction.

This continent, we find, was a vast stretch of rolling country, extending from north of Hawaii down towards the



south. A line between Easer Island and the Fijis formed its southern boundary. It was over 5000 miles from east to west, and over 3000 miles from north to south. The continent consisted of *three* areas of land, divided from each other by narrow channels or seas.

Basing my description on the records shown in Chapters IV and V, I shall try to picture her as she was.

Back, far back, into very remote times—many, many thousands of years ago, yet on the very edge of what we call historical times—there was a great continent in the middle of the Pacific Ocean where now “we find only water and the sky,”<sup>2</sup> and groups of small islands, which today are called the South Sea Islands.

It was a “beautiful”<sup>3</sup> tropical country with “vast plains.”<sup>4</sup> The valleys and plains were covered with rich grazing grasses and tilled fields, while the “low rolling hill-lands”<sup>5</sup> were shaded by luxuriant growths of tropical vegetation. No mountains or mountain ranges stretched themselves through this earthly paradise, for mountains had not yet been forced up from the bowels of the earth.

The great rich land was intersected and watered by many broad, slow-running streams and rivers, which wound their sinuous ways in fantastic curves and bends around the wooded hills and through the fertile plains. Luxuriant vegetation covered the whole land with a soft, leasing, restful mantle of green. Bright and fragrant flowers on tree and shrub added coloring and finish to the landscape. Tall fronded palms fringed the ocean's shores and lined the banks of the rivers for many a mile inland. Great feathery ferns spread their long arms out from the river banks. In valley places where the land was low, the rivers broadened out into shallow lakes, around whose shores myriads of sacred “lotus flowers”<sup>6</sup> dotted the

<sup>2</sup> *Lhasa Record*.

<sup>3</sup> *Easter Island Tablet*.

<sup>4</sup> *Greek Record*.

<sup>5</sup> *Troano Manuscript*.

<sup>6</sup> *Various Records*.

glistening surface of the water, like varicolored jewels in settings of emerald green.

Over the cool rivers, gaudy-winged butterflies hovered in the shade of the trees, rising and falling in fairy-like movements, as if better to view their painted beauty in nature's mirror. Darting hither and thither from flower to flower, hummingbirds made their short flights, glistening like living jewels in the rays of the sun.<sup>7</sup>

Feathered songsters in bush and tree vied with each other in their sweet lays.<sup>8</sup>

The chirpings of lively crickets filled the air, while above all other sounds came those of the locust as he industriously "ground his scissors," telling the whole world all was well with him.

Roaming through the primeval forests were herds of "mighty mastodons and elephants" flapping their big ears to drive off annoying insects.<sup>9</sup>

The great continent was teeming with gay and happy life over which "64,000,000 human beings" reigned supreme.<sup>10</sup> All this life was rejoicing in its luxuriant home.

Broad "smooth roads" ran in all directions "like a spider's web," the stones with which they were made being so perfectly matched that grasses could not grow between them."<sup>11</sup>

At the time narrated, the 64,000,000 people were made up of "ten tribes" or "peoples," each distinct from the other, but all under one government.<sup>12</sup>

Many generations before, the people had selected a king and added the prefix Ra to his name. He then became the hieratical head and emperor under the name "Ra Mu."<sup>13</sup> The empire received the name "Empire of the Sun."

All followed the same religion, a worship of the Deity

<sup>7</sup> *S. A. Record.*

<sup>8</sup> *Easter Island Tablet.*

<sup>9</sup> *Indian and Maya Records.*

<sup>10</sup> *Troano Manuscript.*

<sup>11</sup> *Easter Island Tablet.*

<sup>12</sup> *Troano Manuscript.*

<sup>13</sup> *Lhasa Record and others.*



through symbols. All believed in the immortality of the soul, which soul eventually returned to the "great source" whence it came.<sup>14</sup>

So great was their reverence for the Deity they never spoke His name, and in prayer and supplication addressed Him always through a symbol. "Ra the Sun" was used as the collective symbol for all His attributes.<sup>15</sup>

As high priest, Ra Mu was the *representative* of the Deity in religious teachings. It was thoroughly taught and understood that Ra Mu was not to be worshiped, as he was only representative.

At this time the people of Mu were highly civilized and enlightened. *There was no savagery on the face of the earth, nor had there ever been*, since all the peoples on earth were children of Mu and under the suzerainty of the motherland.

The dominant race in the land of Mu was *a white race*, exceedingly handsome people, with clear white or olive skins, large, soft, dark eyes and straight black hair. Besides this white race, there were other races, people with yellow, brown or black skins. They, however, did not dominate.<sup>16</sup> These ancient inhabitants of Mu were great navigators and sailors who took their ships over the world "from the eastern to the western oceans and from the northern to the southern seas. . . . They were also learned architects, building great temples and palaces of stone."<sup>17</sup> They carved and set up great monoliths as monuments.

In the land of Mu there flourished *seven* great or principal cities, the seats of religion, science and learning.<sup>18</sup> There were many other large cities, towns and villages scattered throughout the *three* lands.

Many cities were built at or near the mouths of the great rivers, these being the seats of trade and commerce, whence ships passed to and from all parts of the world. The land of Mu was the mother and the center of the earth's

<sup>14</sup> Ibid.

<sup>15</sup> *Maya and others.*

<sup>16</sup> *Troano Manuscript, Codex Cortesianus and others.*

<sup>17</sup> *Valmiki.*

<sup>18</sup> *Lhasa Record.*

civilization, learning, trade, and commerce; all other countries throughout the world were her colonies or colonial empires.

According to records, inscriptions and traditions, man's advent on earth was in the land of Mu and on this account the name "land of Kui" was added to that of Mu.<sup>19</sup> Great carved stone temples without roofs, sometimes called "transparent" temples, adorned the cities; the rooflessness being to permit the rays of Ra to fall on the heads of those in supplication and prayer, a symbol of acknowledgment by the Deity. "The wealthy classes adorned themselves in fine raiment with many jewels and precious stones. They lived in imposing palaces attended by many servants."<sup>20</sup>

Colonies had been started in all parts of the earth.

Being great navigators, their ships were constantly carrying passengers and merchandise to and from the various colonies.<sup>21</sup>

On cool evenings might be seen pleasure ships, filled with gorgeously dressed, jewel-bedecked men and women. The long sweeps with which these ships were supplied gave a musical rhythm to the song and laughter of the happy passengers.

While this great land was thus at its zenith, center of the earth's civilization, learning, trade and commerce, with great stone temples being erected, and huge statues and monoliths set up,<sup>22</sup> she received a rude shock; a fearful visitation overtook her.

Rumblings from the bowels of the earth, followed by earthquakes and volcanic outbursts, shook up her *southern* parts.<sup>23</sup> Along the southerly shores great cataclysmic waves from the ocean rolled in over the land, and many fair cities went down to destruction. The volcanoes belched out their fire, smoke and lava. The country being flat, the lava did not run, but piled up, forming cones which

<sup>19</sup> *Troano Manuscript and inscriptions.*

<sup>20</sup> *Lhasa Record.*

<sup>21</sup> *Valmiki.*

<sup>22</sup> *Remains on the islands.*

<sup>23</sup> *Easter and other islands.*



subsequently became igneous rocks, and are to be seen today on some of the southern islands.<sup>24</sup> Eventually the volcanic workings ceased. The volcanoes died out, and have since remained silent.

After the cessation of these volcanic workings, the people of the land of Mu gradually overcame their fright. The ruined cities were rebuilt and trade and commerce were resumed.

Many generations after this visitation, and when the phenomenon had become past history, Mu again became the victim of earthquakes. "*The whole continent* heaved and rolled like the ocean's waves. The land trembled and shook like the leaves of a tree in a storm. Temples and palaces came crashing to the ground and monuments and statues were overturned. The cities were heaps of ruins."<sup>25</sup>

As the land rose and fell, quivered and shook, the fires of the underneath burst forth, piercing the clouds in roaring flames *three miles in diameter*.<sup>26</sup> There they were met by lightning shafts which filled the heavens. A thick black pall of smoke overshadowed the land. "Huge cataclysmic waves rolled in over the shores<sup>27</sup> and extended themselves over the plains." Cities and all things living went down to destruction before them. "Agonizing cries of the multitude filled the air. The people sought refuge in their temples and citadels only to be driven out by fire and smoke, and the women and the men in their shining garments and precious stones cried: 'Mu save us!'"<sup>28</sup>

As the setting sun showed itself on the horizon beneath the pall of smoke that overhung the whole land, it was like a ball of fire, red and angry looking. When it had sunk below the horizon, intense darkness prevailed, relieved only by lightning flashes.

"During the night"<sup>29</sup> Mu was torn asunder and rent to

<sup>24</sup> Ibid.

<sup>25</sup> *Troano Manuscript, Codex Cortesianus and Lhasa Record.*

<sup>26</sup> *Hawaii, Niuaofou and others.*

<sup>27</sup> *Greek Record.*

<sup>28</sup> *Lhasa Record.*

<sup>29</sup> *Codex Cortesianus and Troano Manuscript.*



pieces. With thunderous roarings the doomed land sank. Down, down, down, she went, into the mouth of hell—"a tank of fire." As the broken land fell into the great abyss of fire, "flames shot up around and enveloped her."<sup>30</sup> The fires claimed their victim. "Mu and her 64,000,000 people were sacrificed."<sup>31</sup>

As Mu sank into the fiery gulf, another force claimed her—*fifty millions of square miles of water*. From all sides the huge waves came rolling in. They met where once was the center of the land. Here they seethed and boiled.

Mu, the Motherland of Man, with all her proud cities, her temples and palaces, her arts, sciences and learning, was now a dream of the past. The blanket of water was her burial shroud. The continent's catastrophe was the first step in the destruction of the earth's *first great civilization*.

For nearly 13,000 years Mu's destruction cast a heavy pall over the greater part of the earth. The pall is being lifted, but many spots still lie covered.

When the continent was rent asunder and went down, for geological reasons, that will later be explained, ridges and points of land here and there remained above water. They made islands and groups of islands, but were jagged and broken up by the volcanic workings which had occurred beneath them.

All these ridges and points were covered to their capacity with humanity escaped from the sinking land—their land, the Motherland of Man—which now formed the bed of seething, steaming, muddy waters surrounding them.

Having swallowed up the land with all thereon, the waters rested as if satisfied with their grim work and these waters are the *Pacific Ocean*. Was ever a name more ironically applied?

On these islands, in the midst of a boiling sea, the remnants of Mu's population huddled, waiting for the

<sup>30</sup> *Egyptian*.

<sup>31</sup> *Troano Manuscript*.

terrific quakes to abate. They had seen their temples and palaces, their ships and their roads go crashing down, to be swallowed by the ocean. Nearly the entire population had been engulfed by the catastrophe. The few alive, all that were left of the Motherland of Man, discovered they were destitute. They had nothing—no tools, no clothing, no shelter; little land, no food. Around them hissed and seethed the boiling waters that had rushed into the center of the fiery pit; above them dense clouds of steam, smoke and ashes cut off the friendly light, making an impenetrable darkness. The despairing shrieks of their comrades who had perished in chaos still rang in their ears. It was a scene of horror for the survivors, who found themselves facing death by starvation and exposure. Few were able to survive the dreadful ordeal and most of them perished miserably.

A portion of these unsubmerged fragments of the lost continent we know today as the South Sea Islands, and some of their inhabitants can claim, as remote ancestors, the people of Mu.

After a period of days the atmosphere was somewhat cleared of the smoke and sulphurous fumes. The sun, breaking through the veil of clouds, looked down on the scene. The newly formed islands were seen thronged with appalled men and women—those who were lucky or unlucky enough still to be alive. Pitiful looking beings they must have been, these survivors of the world's greatest catastrophe *since* the flood of Biblical fame. One can picture some despairingly wringing their hands, others clinging together, dumb and motionless, reason gone, staring with unseeing eyes at where had once been a continent.

What had become of that fair land? It lay deep beneath the waters of the Pacific Ocean. Where man had reigned supreme was now the abode of fishes, the haunt of uncanny, creeping things. Seaweeds would grow where flowers had raised their faces to the sun: coral polyps would build their reefs on the spots where man's busy hands had reared palaces. Out of the tens of millions that



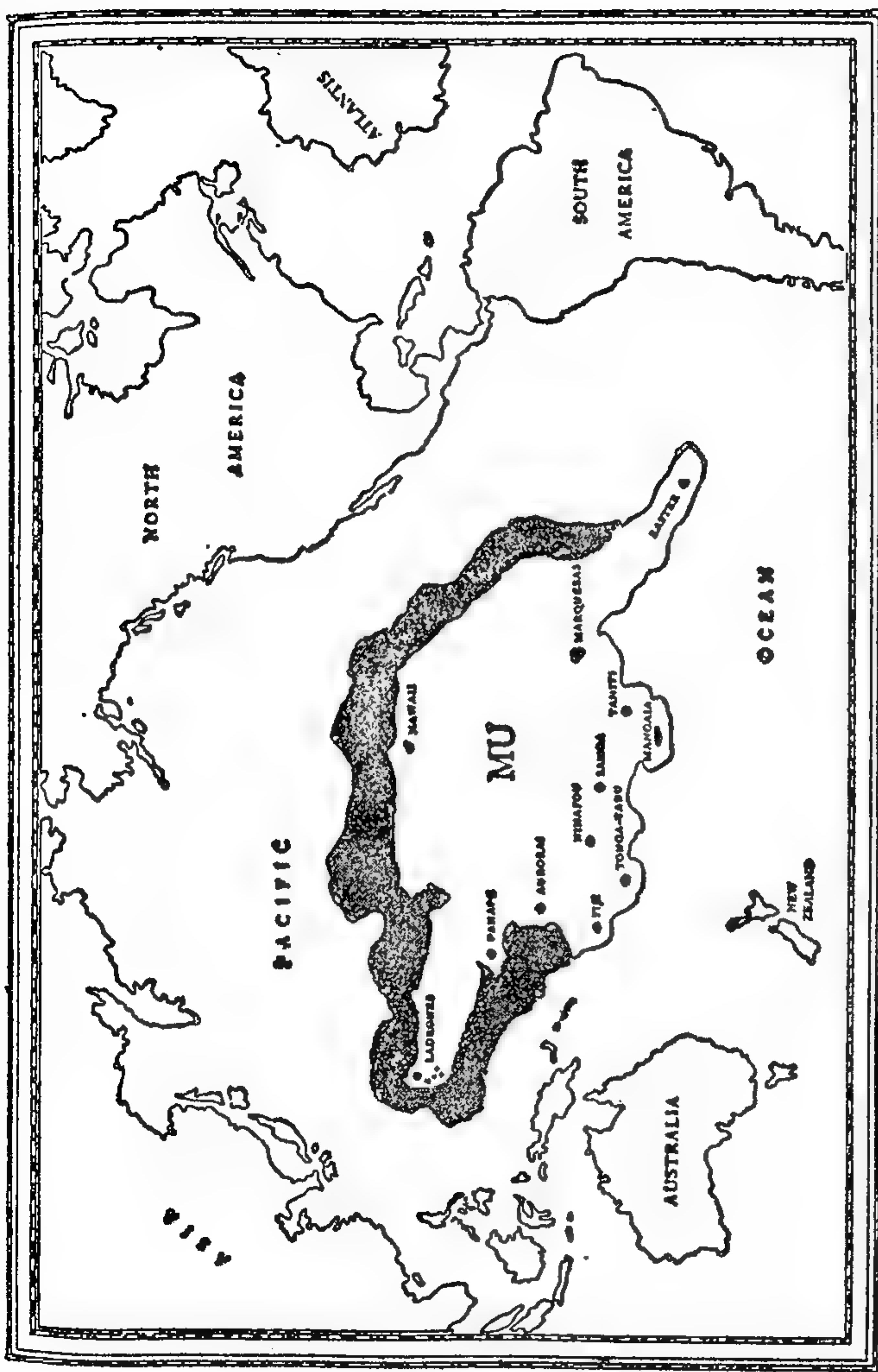
had once swarmed the streets of the vanished cities, only a pitiful handful of human beings remained on the newly formed islands that were otherwise barren of all life. All was lost! What remained for them? Nothing except slow starvation. They were crowded together on tiny specks of land, thousands of miles from the mainland, without boats, ships or food.

Under such circumstances it may easily be imagined what happened. Many, of course, were hopelessly insane, driven mad by sheer horror; others prayed for death to relieve them from a strain that was intolerable. To exist, one thing alone was left them: *to go down into the lowest depths of savagery, and, for a time at least, live upon one another.*

Skins of animals, if any remained, and the leaves of coarse foliage must, in future, be their dress. Stones, spears and arrows must be their weapons of defense and offense. Their cutting tools must be fashioned from flints and shells. But the primary thing was where to get food? No doubt many died from exposure, fright and hunger, and as these died, their bodies became the food of survivors. In this manner, began the *first cannibalism and savagery*. Thus the survivors of the highest civilization descended to the lowest savagery which has continued on through the ages.

One may imagine the loathing and repugnance that these cultured beings must have had for such food, and we may believe that many died before they could force themselves to partake of it. Gradually, however, as generation followed generation through the long procession of years, the poor islanders sank lower and lower until even traditions of their past, which at first were religiously kept and handed down to posterity, became dim and at last forgotten. Their former greatness was erased from their minds as completely as the treacherous waters of the Pacific had wiped away Mu, but, forgotten though this past is by the islanders, marks have remained among them for future identification, thus carrying out an unvarying law.

I have mentioned that a veil of darkness was cast over mankind by the destruction of Mu; this I mean in a



***Drawn by James Churchward***

## The Geographical Position of Mu



comparative sense only. The colonial empires, for a time, carried on the civilization of the motherland, but without her aid they gradually declined, then flickered out.

It is from those ashes the new and present civilization has arisen.

### CHAPTER III

#### THE LAND OF MAN'S ADVENT ON EARTH

In the land of Mu we have unquestionably found where man made his advent upon the earth. Various records conclusively prove that this land was the Biblical Garden of Eden; prove that Mu lay to the west of America and to the east of Asia, and therefore in the Pacific Ocean.

Data that I have examined also show that the motherland was in the Pacific Ocean, because much of this data consists of the actual remains of the vanished continent. On parts that were not submerged there still remain vestiges of temples, traditions, statuary and sacred symbols, and the written evidence and inscriptions declare that these mementoes of a vanished race originated in Mu. The authenticity of the remains is corroborated in every possible manner—by written records, by inscriptions, by customs, by language, and, finally, by traditions.

I have established by this indisputable evidence the place where there was a prehistoric civilization. Much of the evidence is concretely furnished by stone temples, stone monuments, stone statuary, cut and dressed stone waiting shipment, and the quarries whence the stone came. In these quarries unfinished statuary has been found, and as these discoveries have been made in the South Sea Islands, it demonstrates beyond shadow of a doubt that those islands were once parts of the submerged continent.

The records and data based on the supposed age of the Troano Manuscript establish that the land of Mu was in existence up to the very edge of historical times—existed, that is to say, up to within 12,000 to 12,500 years ago. Taking the islands whereon remains and traditions have been found, I have sketched a map indicating where Mu was situated in the Pacific Ocean. There is nothing upon which to base either a western or a northern coast line. From various records it would seem that this continent consisted of three separate lands, divided from each other by narrow seas or channels, but where or how these divisions were made by nature there is nothing to show, except, possibly, an Egyptian hieroglyphic which represents three long, narrow lands running east to west.

For various reasons, the principal one being colonization, I think the land ran much farther north than has been shown. I have given Easter Island as the southeast corner, Tonga-tabu as about the southwestern corner, the Ladrões as the northwestern corner, Hawaii in the north, and no defined northeastern corner. I have made many large bays and estuaries, because records show that the land was low, without mountains. As the land was so low and rolling, with immense plains, it would naturally have a coast line similar to the one I have drawn.

Both the Troano Manuscript and the Codex Cortesianus refer to the land of Mu as the land of hills or "ridges of earth." The Greek record speaks of "plains." I felt convinced that all three of the records are correct, because up to the time the continent vanished beneath the Pacific there were no mountains. The volcanic workings which sent Mu beneath the waves were preparatory to mountain raising.

Where we find specks of land above water, with incontrovertible evidences of continental resources, we are made doubly certain that these specks are parts or remains of a continent. These bits of land are, as I have said, little islands peopled by savages. They are thousands of miles away from any mainland, and it is therefore the strongest possible proof, stronger than any record, inscription or



tradition, that back in prehistoric times there was a continent and that the continent was peopled by highly civilized human beings.

The ancient records and remains on the South Sea Islands show us that man was created a civilized being but untutored and uncultured. He was created with a knowledge of his own soul and believed in and worshiped the Deity. It is revealed by the presence of certain figures used as sacred symbols that man, generally, was at that time in an undeveloped intellectual state and the simplicity of the first sacred symbols was necessary in order to convey ordinary subjects to his mind. When, however, we first get in touch with man, thousands upon thousands of years after his advent upon earth, we find that he was then in a highly enlightened and civilized state—and that was more than 50,000 years ago!

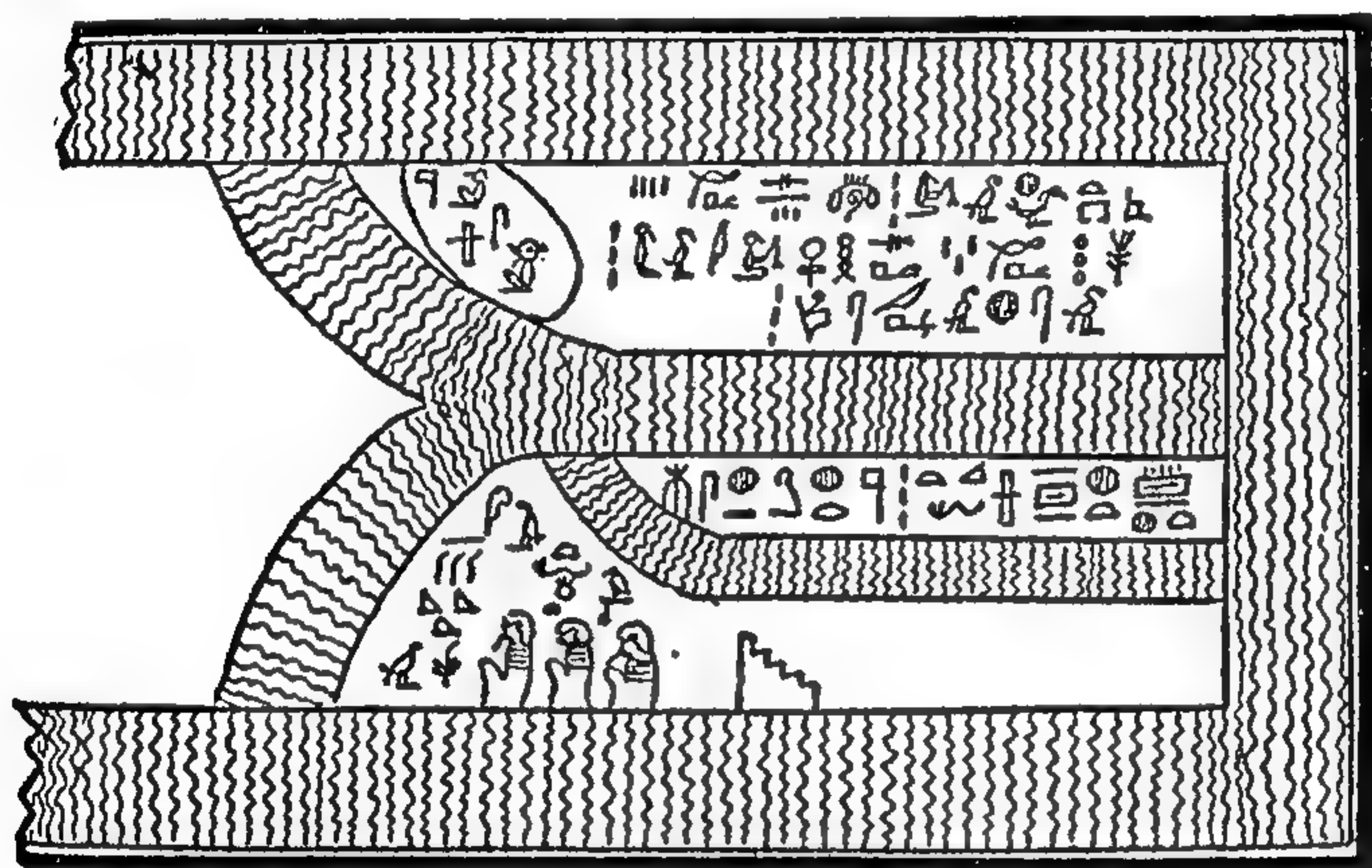
Certain archæologists have, in their writings, touched the subject of the land of Mu and the Lands of the West; but, as they took no pains to verify various records that came before them, having simply made deductions, it is time that readers interested in the early appearance of man on earth should be informed of some positive facts based upon my own careful investigations.

Schliemann, on apparently two records only, the Troano Manuscript and the Lhasa Record, asserts that Atlantis was the land of Mu. These records *do not* state that Mu and Atlantis were identical; it is mere surmise on the part of Schliemann. Other records which he might have consulted would have told him plainly that the land of Mu lay to the west of America and not to the east, the location of Atlantis. However, both Atlantis and the land of Mu were destroyed by volcanic eruptions and submerged. Science has proved that beyond the shadow of a doubt.

Le Plongeon advanced the theory that Central America was the Lands of the West and therefore the land of Mu, basing his deductions on the contour of the land around the Caribbean Sea, but forgetting entirely that all records establish the fact that the Lands of the West were destroyed and submerged, while Central America to this

day is, of course, unsubmerged. This is as plausible as saying that a certain man is dead while he is arguing some point with you.

Possibly some of these errors arose from the fact that certain records *read in Europe* were *written in America*, and the readers, without thinking, based their calculations from Europe instead of from America. This would be in keeping with the reference to Atlantis made by the old Greek philosopher: "The Land beyond the Sea—the Saturnian Continent." The Saturnian Continent, by the way, was one of the ancient names for Atlantis.



*Map of Mu*

*The Lands of the West from Egyptian Book of the Dead*

The exact difference between the records is—the Lands of the West *from America* and the Land beyond the Sea *from Europe*. Evidently the writer of the Greek record wished to avoid mistakes, because he qualified his statement about the Land *beyond* the Sea by designating it clearly as the *Saturnian* Continent, which was Atlantis. Surely this is plain enough to satisfy the most exacting!

The Troano Manuscript places the sinking of the land of Mu as having occurred approximately 12,500 years ago. (I think 12,000 is nearer correct.) However, the figures must



all be approximate because the exact age of the Troano Manuscript is not known.

Souchis, high priest of the temple of Saïs, told Solon that Atlantis sank 11,500 years ago and that the passage-way to the Lands of the West was blocked on account of the sinking of this great country, and the destruction of the intervening country beyond Atlantis by cataclysms, which made that country impassable. This clearly eliminates the possibility that Atlantis may have been the land of Mu or the Lands of the West.

Those who have hitherto written about the land of Mu have ignored the most important records connected with the prehistoric continent, namely, the remains on the South Sea Islands and the inscriptions on the walls of the Temple of Sacred Mysteries at Uxmal, Yucatan, to which may be added the astounding traditions found among the South Sea Islanders.

From the remains found on the South Sea Islands supported by records and traditions, it is shown that the South Sea Islanders, in spite of their present savage and semi-savage state, were not always in that condition; it is clearly established that they are the descendants of highly civilized and enlightened forefathers. Looking at their present condition, it is self-evident that far back, in the prehistoric past, some great calamity overtook their ancestors.

In their anxiety to sustain their monkey theories, scientists have tried to prove that man did not appear upon the face of the earth until the early Pleistocene Time, but a pin-prick can dissipate this scientific bubble. The remains of man have been found in the gravel beds of Europe which were made by the settling waters of the last great Magnetic Cataclysm, the geological Glacial Period, an occurrence that marked the end of the Pliocene. The den men of Nebraska were also wiped out by this same cataclysm.

Niven's upper city was built before the mountains were raised at the beginning of the Pleistocene; his lowest city was built tens of thousands of years before this and goes far back into the Tertiary Era. This is also corroborated by

the cut on Capital Hill in Smyrna, Asia Minor.

Scientists have always tried to maintain the theory that the white races originated in Asia, yet they have not a vestige of proof to sustain it—not a single record of any description. Their deductions are only surmises. I will undertake to show in this book where they originated and trace them to Europe.

One of the most startling discoveries is that the natives of the Polynesian groups of South Sea Islands are a *white* race. Further, they are an exceedingly handsome people, a link that joins perfectly the white races of the earth.

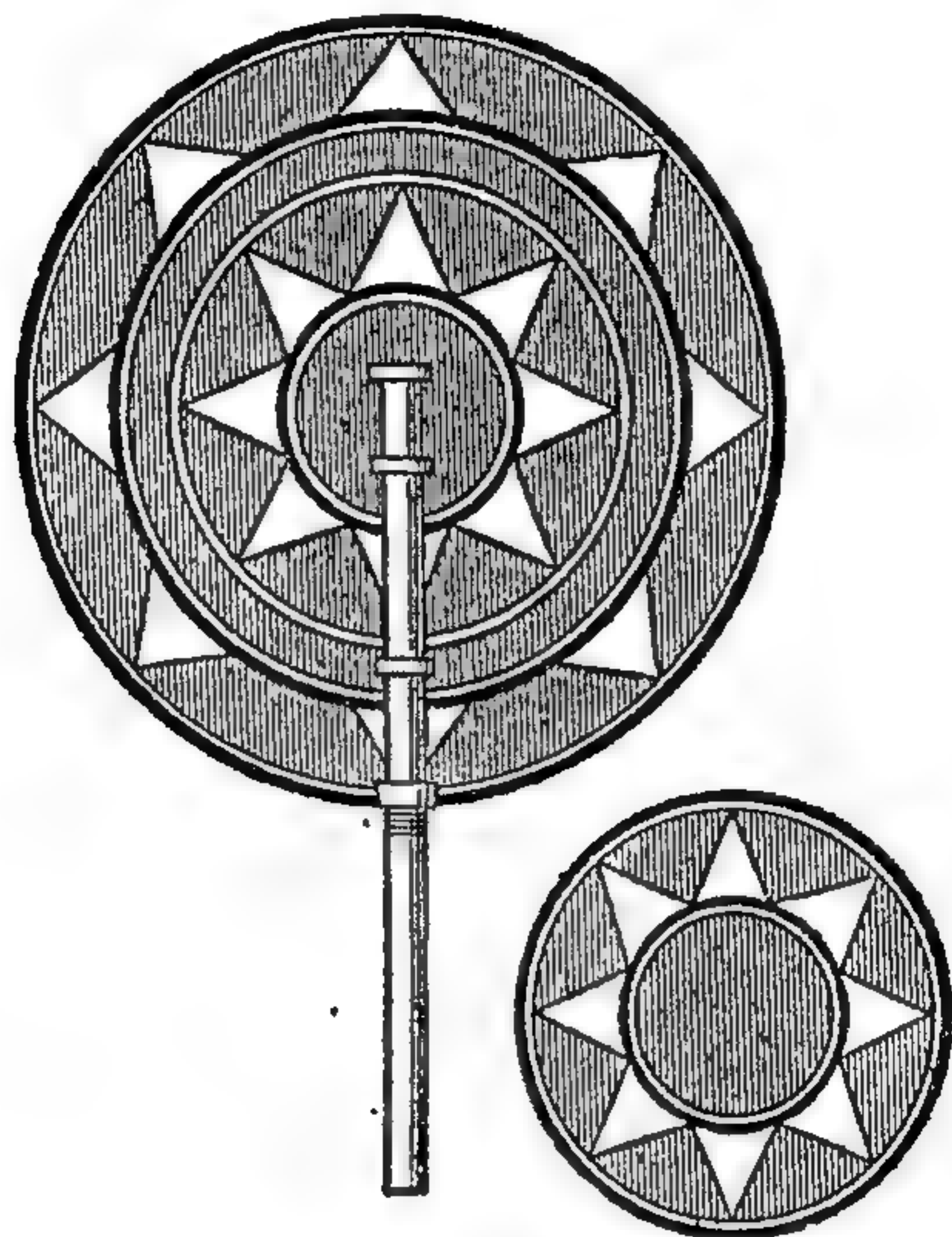
As I have established, records show us that man undoubtedly made his advent on this earth in the land of Mu, and the Polynesian Islands are jagged remains of the ill-fated continent. Records also show that Mexico and Central America were colonized and settled by people from the land of Mu. Traditions support the fact that these first colonizers from Mu were blond-whites, that these blond-white people were driven from the land by another white race of more swarthy complexion—brunettes: that the blond-white people sailed in their ships to a far-off land in the direction of the rising sun—east—and there settled, in the northern part of Europe—Scandinavia of today. It is also made plain by these same records that southern Europe, Asia Minor, and northern Africa were colonized and settled by the brunette race by way of Mayax, Central America and Atlantis.

If we leave the white Polynesians and visit one of the brown races found farther west, in the group of South Sea Islands called Micronesia, we find the brown, as well as the white races of the South Sea Islands, are today splendid specimens of physical manhood. They resemble the finest of the old Greek bronze statues. The Fijians, a brown race, are said to be the most skilled of the South Sea Islanders. In a photograph, from a series in my possession, is shown a member of a brown race; Arawali, a native of Arorai Island of the Gilbert group, which lies about 4000 miles southwest of Hawaii.

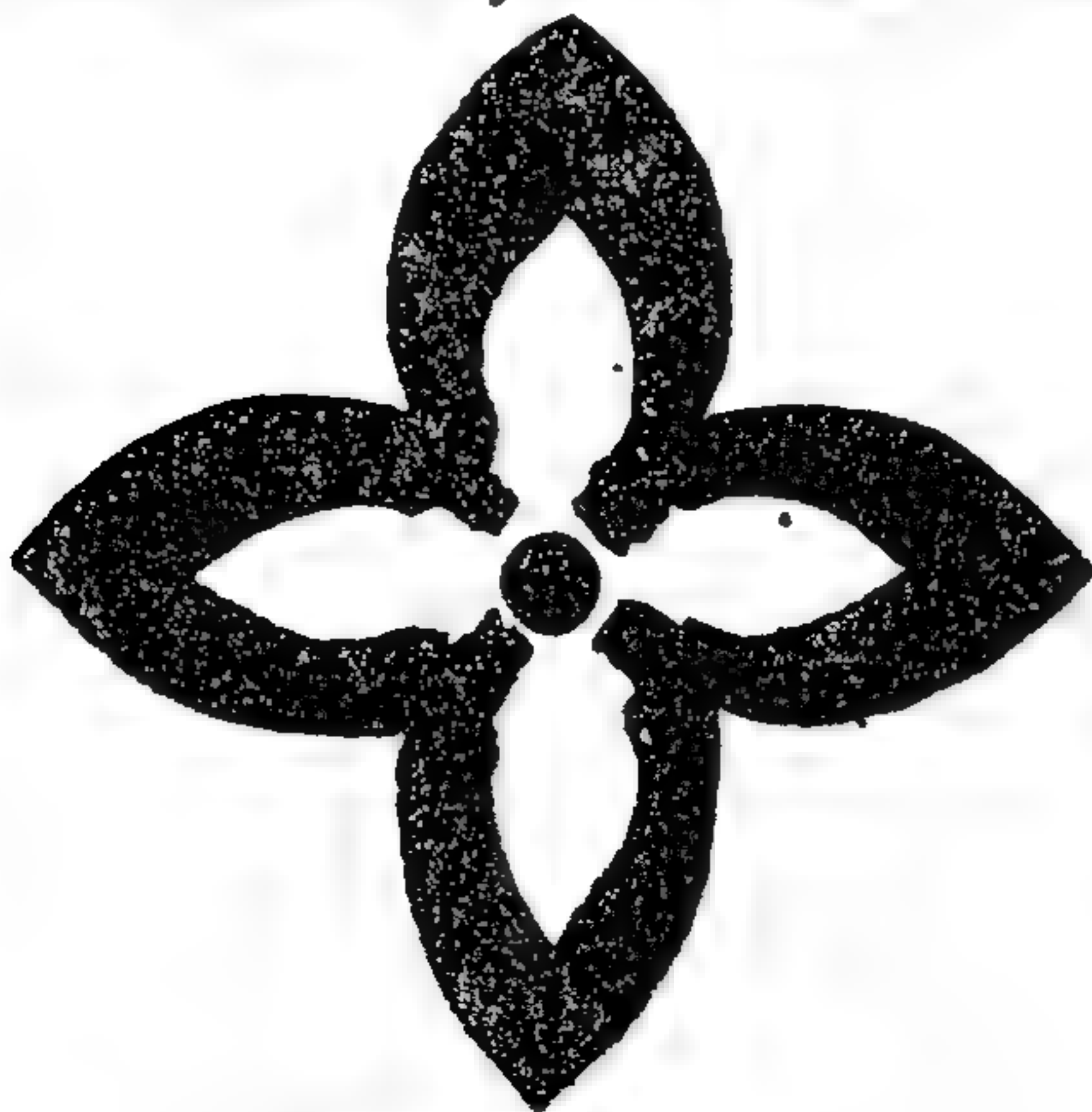
The picture shows a girl with a beautifully shaped, well-



developed head, of pleasing countenance and gentle expression. She is the daughter of the King of Arorai Island. It has been said of her that "she is a very gentle, lovable woman, but quick-tempered and slightly jealous,



*The Fan Carried by the Princess Arawali*

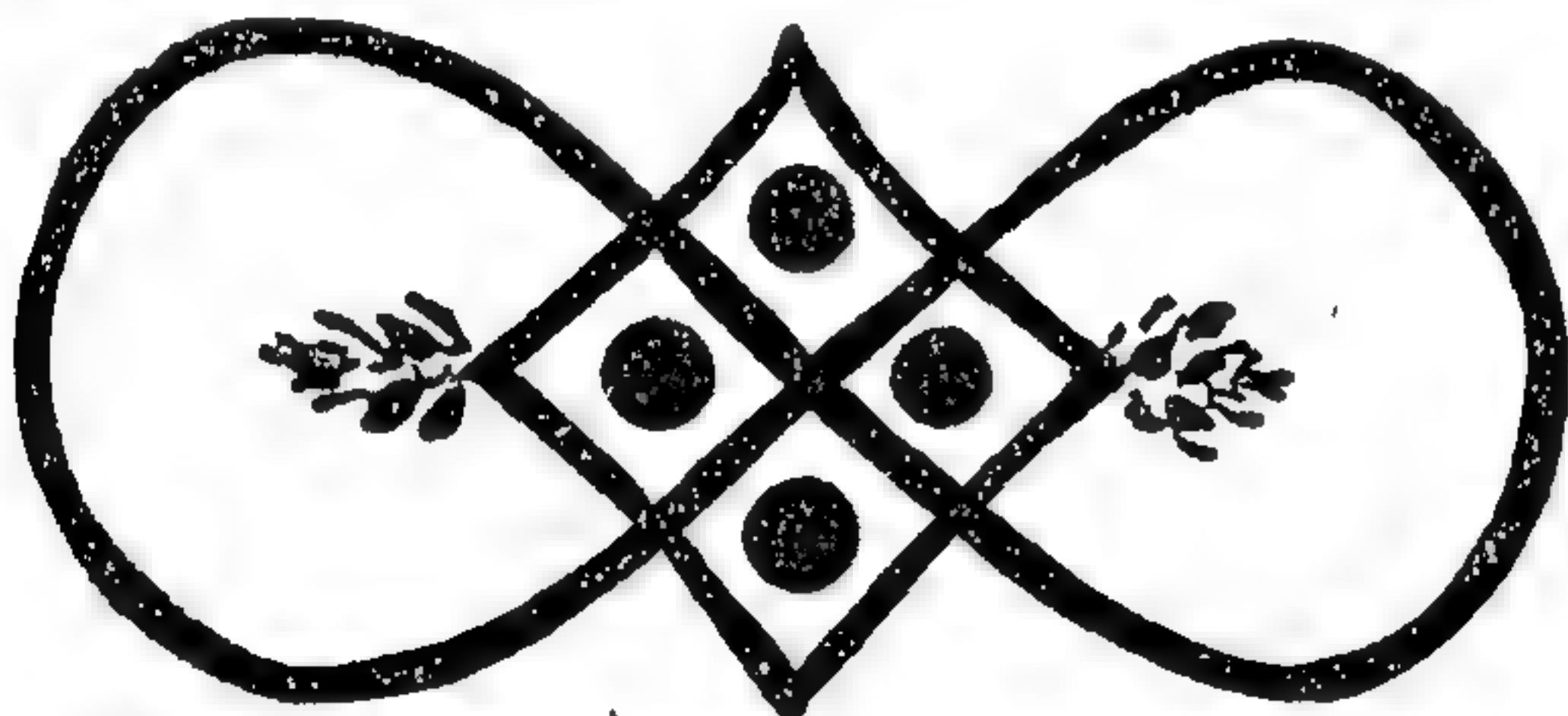


*From the Marquesans*

but very dignified notwithstanding her wretched surroundings."

Arawali's head and face belong to the representative of a high type of civilization, although her dress is that of a savage. Poor Arawali! She is one of a tribe of cannibals, but, strangely enough, she herself has never tasted "long-pig," the euphemistic name applied by the natives to human flesh. In her hand she carries a fan, the ornamentation of which is the royal escutcheon of Mu—the Empire of the Sun.

No ancient record has ever been found that mentions savagery as existing on any spot of the earth's surface prior to the destruction of Mu. Then why did such magnificent specimens of man as the forefathers of the South Sea Islanders become degraded cannibals? Our story of the great calamity that overtook the first race of man answers this question.



*From the Paumotu Islands*

Bird Symbols of The Creator. Birds as symbols of the Creative Attribute of the Deity appear to have been the most prominent symbol for the Creative Forces among the people who inhabited the northeastern parts of the Motherland. The Bird Symbol extended south as far as where Hawaii now stands and perhaps farther.

Without question it was held as a sacred symbol among all people of the Motherland, although among some not the favored creative symbol. There are many records about sacred birds in all Oriental countries, in Egypt, Babylonia and ancient Mexico, as shown by Niven's Mexican Stone Tablets: and, today, it is much alive among the North

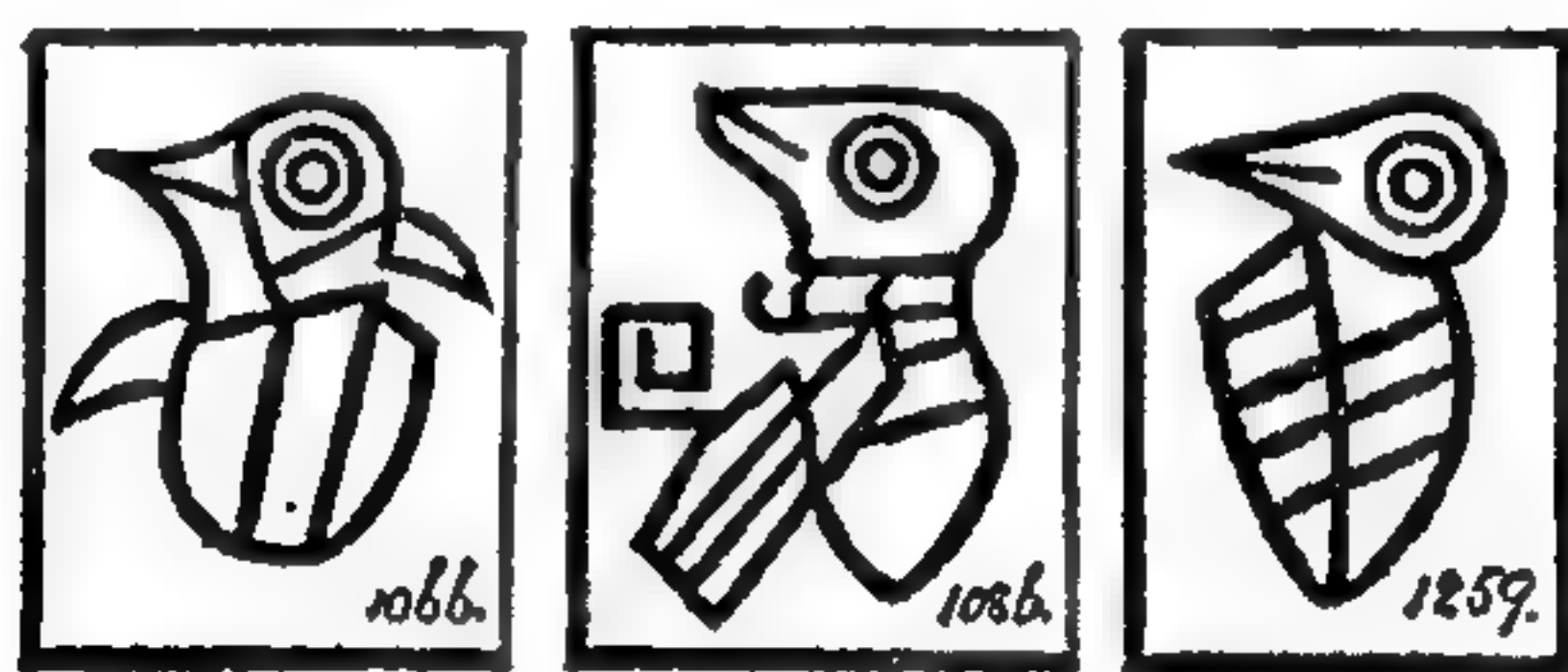


Americans Indians who call it the Thunder Bird. The Indian legend says that "lightning is the blinking of the Thunder Bird's eyes, and thunder is the flapping of its wings: also, that rain comes from a lake situated in the middle of the back of the Thunder Bird."

Niven's Mexican Bird Tablets. Among Niven's collection of 2600 ancient stone tablets, there are about thirty containing birds. I have selected three as being representative of the whole thirty.

These birds are all symbols of the Creator as told by the writing on them, the old temple esoteric numeral writing.

They were drawn by some unknown Uighur people, as the Uighur form of numerals, lines or bars, is used. This is confirmed by the eyes which are the Uighur pattern of the Picture of the Sun and the monotheistic symbol of the Deity.



*Mexican Bird Tablets*

The central figure, No. 1086, is holding the hieratic letter H. The alphabetical symbol for the Creative Forces.

In Hawaii there is a legend that "a big bird from on high came down and laid an egg in the sea. The egg burst and Hawaii came forth."

So that from this we may infer that the Bird Symbol for the Creator was used by the ancient Hawaiians.

Seb, the Egyptian Bird. Among the Egyptian Pantheon we find one of the gods named after a bird, a goose. The goose is the sacred bird mentioned in Oriental legends. Upper Egypt was colonized from India.

Seb was called "the father of the gods," "the bearer of the gods," etc. Seb is the Egyptian name for a certain species of goose which was worn as a symbol on his headdress. Seb was also called "the great Cackler" which

produced the mundane egg out of which the earth was produced; therefore, the human body also. It is written, "I protect the egg of the great Cackler. If I thrive it thrives, if I live it lives, if I breathe the breath of air it breathes" (*Book of the Dead*).

It here also clearly shows that the bird Seb was a symbol of the Creative Forces—the Great Primary Four.



*Seb*

A North American Indian Tableau Depicting the Destruction of Mu. This tableau comes from the *Nootka Indians* who live on the west coast of Vancouver Island, British Columbia, Canada.

While there are scores, yes, hundreds of *writings*, telling of Mu and her destruction, and various compound symbols forming vignettes in the ancient Maya writings, such as the Troano Manuscript, the Borgian Codex, the Codex Cortesianus, throughout the world I have only found *two tableaus* or pictures showing the manner of her destruction. First, the Egyptian and now this North American Indian. There is, however, a marked difference in the two. The Egyptian depicts Mu falling into an abyss of fire, the North American Indian tells of the waters flowing in over her and submerging her—two phases of the general description of



her destruction—so that both the Egyptian and the North American Indian are shown to be correct. Although these two peoples are so widely separated on the earth's surface now, at that time both knew the scientific cause of Mu's destruction.



*Courtesy American Weekly*

### *A North American Indian Tableau Depicting the Destruction of Mu*

Many of the symbols forming this Indian tableau are identical with those in Mu, while others are not so familiar.

The most prominent change from the general writings of Mu is in the symbol used by the Indians for symbolizing the waters. In the Naga, Uighur, Karian, American Maya, etc., an *unadorned* serpent was used, called Khanab, its body generally shown in wavy lines like the rolls of the ocean swell. These old Indians, however, have gone their

Southern neighbors one better—they have divided the waters, using the biggest of fishes to symbolize oceans and the wavy serpent line to symbolize lesser waters. They call their symbol for the oceans the killer whale. This symbol is found among many of the Northwest Indian tribes if not all; therefore, it had a common origin among them. It was probably designated "the killer" on account of its having swept over and drowned so many millions of the people of Mu.

The tableau is divided into three figures—a serpent, a bird and a fish.

Top: The Serpent. This serpent has a plume of feathers on its head; it is, therefore, *an adorned* serpent. It is a conventional drawing of Quetzalcoatl, the feathered serpent of the northern people of the Motherland. An adorned serpent has always been the symbol among all ancient peoples for the Deity as the Creator and His Creations—the Seven Commands as given in the Books of the Golden Age.

In the center of the picture is a conventional bird which the Indians call the Thunder Bird—Thunder Bird legends permeate the legends of Indians of the Northwest.

In Mu I find birds were used in the northern parts to symbolize the Sacred Four—the Four Great Primary and Creative Forces—the executors of the Creator's seven great commands. The use of these bird symbols must have been quite extensive in the Motherland as we find their reflection in Hawaii, Pacific Ocean; Niven's tablets, Mexico; the Egyptian God Seb—and also throughout the Orient. In addition to birds crosses were used to symbolize the Sacred Four. Judging by what has come to light, crosses were universally used. As far back as 70,000 years ago the plain cross appears in the Sacred Writings as the symbol of the Four Creative Forces.

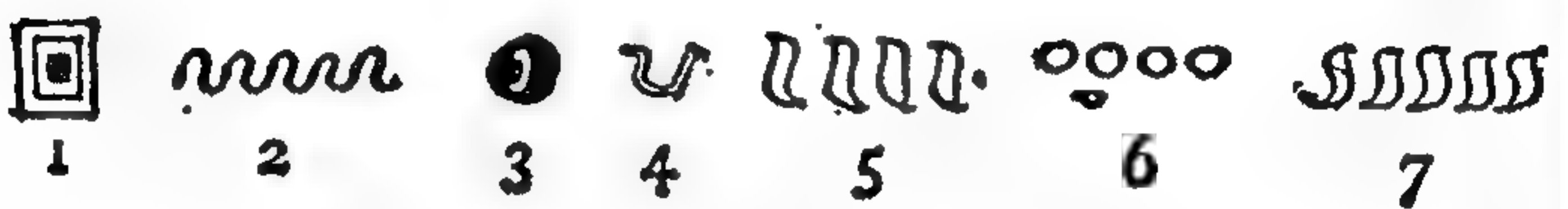
Bottom: Third figure—is a large fish, a conventional whale, the Killer Whale. The North American Indians are the only people I have found who use a fish to symbolize water, and yet it is a most natural symbol. The wonder to me is that it did not become prominent among all people.



The Thunder Bird symbolizing the Great Forces is depicted as standing on the whale, which is the ocean waters, with its claws embedded in the whale's back, showing that the waters are in the grip and under control of the forces.

The whale, the ocean waters, is dead—quiescent, as its neck has been broken by the forces; therefore, it can kill no more. The tragedy has been accomplished.

This is shown by Magnetic Forces falling from the wings of the Thunder bird and forming an abyss.



No. 1. The eye of the whale is formed by two squares one within the other, and a third solid square forming the pupil. The two line squares symbolize mother and land, *i.e.*, Motherland. The solid black square, the pupil, symbolizes darkness, no sun shines upon her. This in combination with the broken neck and the abyss, being carried into it, reads: The Motherland has been carried down into the abyss of darkness.

In Niven's Mexican tablet no. 1430 an exact counterpart of this eye is seen.

From now on the reading is easy. I have only to deal with the symbols in common use in the Motherland and most of her colonies.

No. 2. Through the mouth of the whale water is shown as carrying down something to the throat.

No. 3. At the end of the mouth is a throat with the passage showing near the Center. Beyond the throat is the Symbol (No. 4.), the hieratic letter U of the Motherland's alphabet. The esoteric meaning of this letter is an abyss. We now see that the Motherland was carried down into a watery abyss—submerged.

No. 5. Directly beyond the abyss come four bars, one of the Motherland's forms of writing numerals. Thus four bars meant the numeral four. Four was the numeral symbol

of the Sacred Four—the Four Great Creative Forces.

No. 6. On the backbone of the fish are four disks, another popular form of writing the numeral four.

No. 7. Above the backbone are shown five bars—the numeral five—the symbol of the full Godhead of five, The Creator and his Four Great Creative Forces.

This tableau asserts that the Motherland was destroyed indirectly, through the Four Great Forces—a fact mentioned in all writings about the destruction of Mu.

*Legend.* The Creator desired the destruction of the Motherland of Man. The Four Great Forces, the executors of the Creator's commands, caused the lands to go down and the waters to cover them over— They went down into a watery abyss and were submerged.

In addition to the writings on the Nevada stones about Mu we have here a purely American account of her destruction. Truly our western America has more records of the very ancient past than all the rest of the world put together. These American records are hoary with age.

An Alaskan Totem Pole. —This totem pole comes from the Haidan Indians of Queen Charlotte Islands, Alaska. The tribe is known as Kwa Ma Kolas. One of the old chiefs explained the symbols on this pole as follows:

"The winged creature that crowns the pole is the *Thunder Bird*, the representative of the Creator.<sup>1</sup> Lightning is the winking of the Thunder bird's sharp eyes, and thunder is the flapping of its wings. Rain is the spilling of water from a huge lake in the middle of his immense

<sup>1</sup> *The Thunder Bird is here shown as the symbol of the Four Great Creative Forces, emanating from the Creator. I find this symbol with the same meaning among many of the North American Indian tribes, especially those of the Northwest.*

*Birds as symbols for the Four Creative Forces are found on many of Niven's Mexican Tablets. It also appears with the Egyptians in their ancient god Seb. The Thunder Bird appears in the oldest of the legendary lore of the North American Indians. This, with Mexico and Egypt, shows it to be of common origin, and that origin Mu.*



back.<sup>2</sup> The talons of the Thunder Bird are fastened in the tail of the Killer Whale."<sup>3</sup>

The Haidan Chief, the oldest living member of the tribe explained: "In the days of the great flood, the *Steel-headed man*<sup>3</sup> was the leader of all men and much beloved by the Thunder Bird, the Thunder God and all the other gods.

"When this great flood swept over the face of the earth the gods feared for the life of the Steel-headed man, whom they miraculously changed into a steel-headed salmon.<sup>4</sup>

"During the days of the flood the transformed leader of men, lived in the waters of the Nimpkish River. He gathered the posts and the timbers for his dwelling but found he lacked strength to do the building.<sup>5</sup>

"Then the Thunder bird appeared before the Steel-headed man in a great crashing and rumbling of thunder. The Thunder Bird lifted his god mask and revealed a human face to the Steel-headed man. 'I am as human as you,' said the bird, 'and I will put up the timbers for you. Here shall I stay with you to set up your tribe and be your protector for ever.' Then with four claps of thunder, the

<sup>2</sup> *Lightning is caused by the workings of the Four Great Primary Forces and here described as their work. Not bad for the Redskin.*

<sup>3</sup> *The Killer Whale. This symbol forms the greater part of the height of the pole. The Killer Whale was the North American Indian's symbol for the ocean. Most of the ten tribes of Mu used an unadorned serpent for the symbol of the waters—all waters including oceans.*

<sup>3a</sup> *The Steel-headed man. About halfway up the pole is the figure of a man—the Steel-headed man and the legendary founder of the Haidan Tribe. In his hand he holds a lance with which he is piercing the body of the Killer Whale.*

<sup>4</sup> *Here we have the completion of a myth which has crept into the original legend—Steel and Steel-headed salmon were names unknown to those Indians 200 years ago. Without question, as there was a stretch of water between Alaska and Mu, the forefathers of the Haidans came by boat—they did not swim. There are many symbolical carvings in the Orient depicting the Children of Mu leaving the Motherland as fish skipping along the surface of the water. See Cut, Page 158.*

<sup>5</sup> *Here there is an apparent omission in the legend. It is not shown how the Steel-headed man became a man again.*

bird caused to appear a group of warriors who sprang out of the crashing din full-armored. They with the Steel-headed man were the nucleus from which the Haidan people grew."<sup>6</sup>

The other symbols on this totem pole tell the story of the "Warrior Princess," a double-headed monster of the sea, and the legend of the Whale and Sea Lion.

*The Whale and Sea Lion.* "The Sea Lion was helping a warrior to save his wife from the Killer Whale (drowning) when he was overcome and struck down himself by the Killer Whale. He was saved and restored to his family by Kolus, the protecting god of the household. The Sea Lion was made a member of the tribe and married the Warrior Princess, the daughter of the Steel-headed man."<sup>7</sup>

*Note.* The Algonkin Indians have a tradition as told by John Ballou in his *Oahspe* about the Flood and the submersion of Mu—called Pan. As related in this book the tradition is actually two traditions in one.

"The Algonkin Indians had a warning of the *Flood* and were building ships in which to escape. 138 ships of the deluge set out from the Continent of *Pan* (PAN)." Attached to and directly following this is: "In the same day the gates of heaven and Earth were opened."

<sup>6</sup> *In this sentence there is much that is mythical. No doubt the fact is the group of warriors referred to were subsequent arrivals from Mu.*

*Nor does the legend show the arrival of women. How could the tribe grow without women?*

*The Flood.* Here a flood is recorded but sufficient data are not given to say whether it was the Last Magnetic Cataclysm or a Volcanic Cataclysm caused by the sinking of Mu, or through the formation of the gas belts in this region. A flood is recorded by many of the North American Tribes.

<sup>7</sup> *The Sea Lion was without question a man of another tribe whose totem was a sea lion. In ancient times it was quite common to call a man by the name of his totem.*

*As the Steel-headed man governed all men, without a particle of doubt he was their symbol for Mu. Mu governed the whole world and was called—the Great Ruler. Codex Cortesianus and Mexican Tablet, page 63.*



"And the earth rocked to and fro, as a ship at sea, and the rains fell in torrents, and loud thunderings (*earth-quakes*) came up from beneath the floor of the world. And the vortex of the earth closed in from the extreme, and lo, the earth was broken! A mighty Continent was cut loose from its fastenings, and the fires of the earth came forth in flames and clouds with loud roarings. And the land rocked to and fro like a ship at sea. And again the vortex of the earth is about on all sides, and by the pressure the land sank down beneath the waters, to rise no more."

#### CHAPTER IV

#### RECORDS OF THE LOST CONTINENT

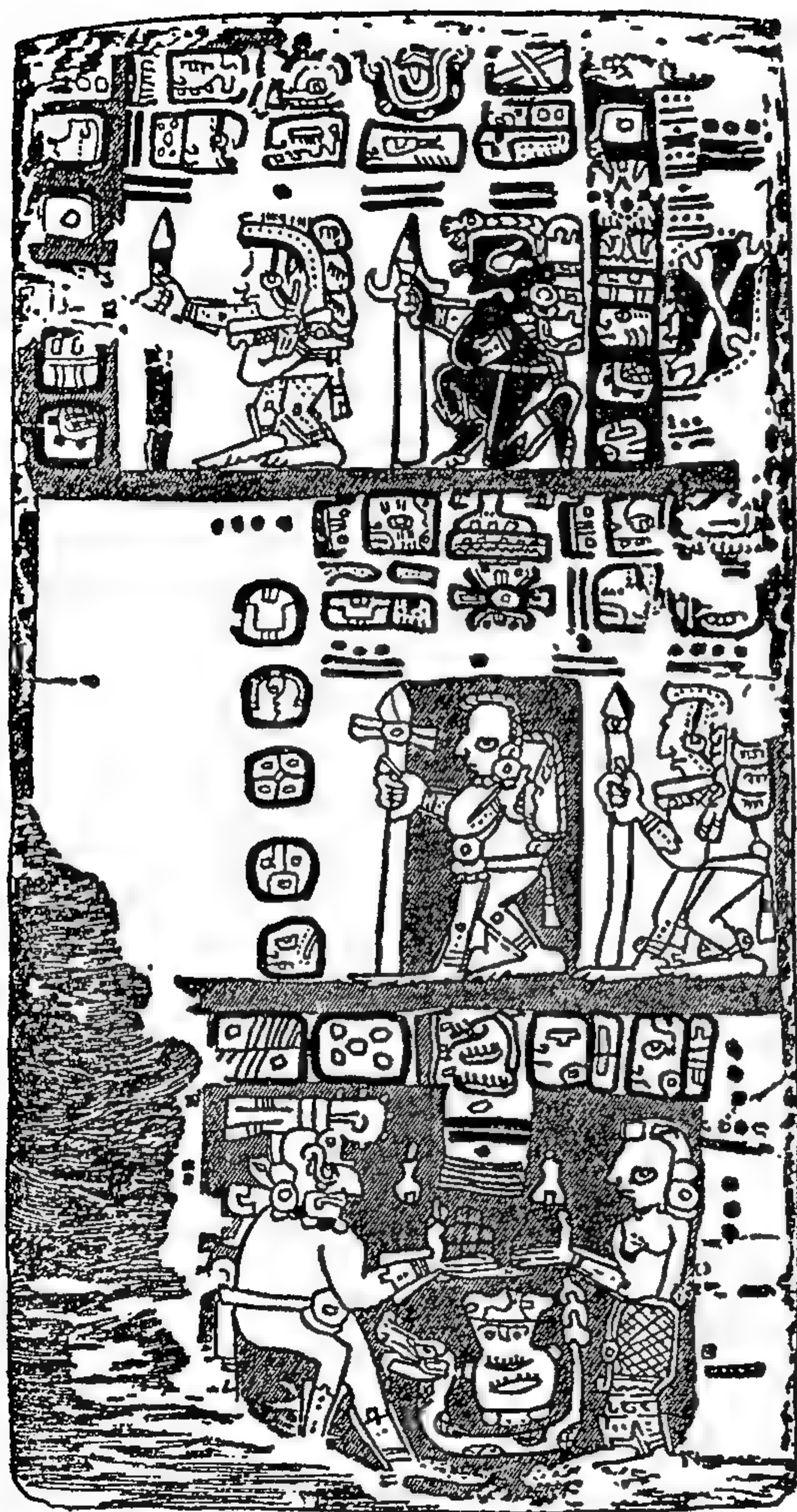
The records referring to the land of Mu are many and various. Among written records are some that tell us man made his advent on earth in the land of Mu—the Naacal Tablets, for instance.

Other records give us the geographical position of the lost continent.

The American written records, which are many, tell us the land of Mu lay to the *west* of America. The Asiatic records all say Mu, the Motherland, lay to the *east* of Asia—"towards the rising sun." Therefore, the Motherland of Man, being between America and Asia, lay in the Pacific Ocean, and on the islands we find stone remains of her great cities and temples, and also a white race.

I shall first take the American written records, commencing with the Troano Manuscript, an ancient Maya book written in Yucatan. It has been estimated to be from 1500 to 5000 years old. It is, I think, between 1500 and 3000 years old. I base this on the form of its writing.

Several extracts from the Troano Manuscript that I here



*Courtesy of British Museum*

*Troano Manuscript Recounting the De-  
struction of Mu.*



present will conclusively prove the correctness of my contention regarding Mu:

Extract 1. "In the year 6 Kan, on the 11 Muluc, in the month of Zac, there occurred terrific earthquakes which continued until the 13 Chuen without interruption. *The country of the hills of earth—the land of Mu—*was sacrificed. *Twice* upheaved, it disappeared during the night, having been constantly shaken by the fires of the underneath. Being confined, these caused the land to rise and to sink several times in *various places*. At last the surface gave way and the ten countries (or tribes) were torn asunder and scattered. They sank with their 64,000,000 inhabitants 8060 years before the writing of this book."

Geologically, the description "the country of the hills of earth" is absolutely correct and accounts for the quarries that are to be found on Easter Island.

Extract 2. "The birthplace of the sacred mysteries. Mu—the Lands of the West. *That land of Kui. The motherland of the gods.*"



1. Is one of the letters M in the hieratical alphabet of Mu and is here alphabetical symbol; thus we have Mu.

2. Is one of the letters T in the hieratical alphabet, and often used as the word "the" in the spoken language.

3. Is the universal geographical symbol for the Lands of the West.

The characters being in block designate the past tense; thus, "Mu was the Lands of the West."



1. That.

2. Land of Kui or Kui Land.

3. Lands of the West.

The Lands of the West were the Land of Kui.

This extract is the most important known passage

referring to the Motherland of Man, for it has already been shown that the geographical name of the Motherland of Man was the Lands of the West, and as the Troano Manuscript was written in America, it also shows that the Lands of the West lay to the *west of America*. Many records will be brought forward confirming the fact that the Motherland of Man lay to the west of America.

"That land of Kui" means the land of departed souls. The Egyptian *Ka* with its extended meaning comes out of the Maya *Kui*.

In ancient times "god" did not mean the Deity. It referred to the soul of a departed one. Thus, the Motherland of the Gods, mentioned in the manuscript, means, by extension, the Motherland of Man.

Sir Gardner Wilkinson, the great Egyptologist, in his book, *Manners and Customs*, Volume III, page 70, says:

"Kui-Land or the Land of Kui, according to the Maya language, was the birthplace of the goddess Maya, the mother of the gods—and of man."

Extract 2, by the way, is corroborated many times in the Egyptian *Book of the Dead*.

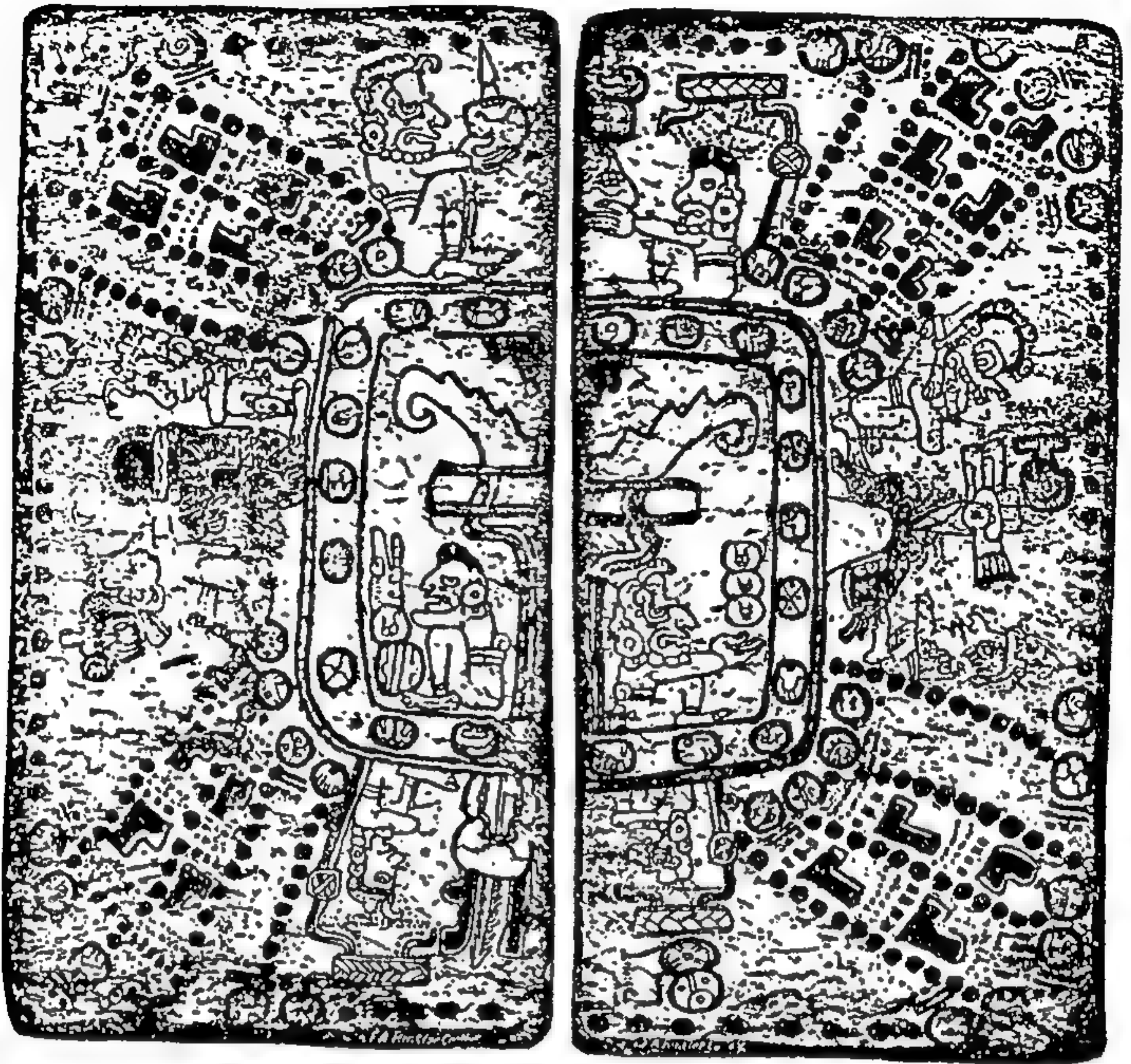
CODEX CORTESIANUS.—The Codex Cortesianus is another of the old Maya books that escaped the eyes of the fanatical Bishop Landa. This book is now in the National Museum of Madrid. The characters, figures and writings would indicate that it is of about the same age as the Troano Manuscript. The language of the Codex Cortesianus, however, is much more symbolical than that of the Troano Manuscript. Here are some extracts from it, bearing on our subject:

"By his strong arm Homen caused the earth to tremble after sunset and during the night *Mu*, the country of the hills of earth, was submerged."

"Mu, the life of the basin (seas), was submerged by Homen during the night."

"The place of the dead ruler is now lifeless, it moves no more, after having *twice* jumped from its foundations: the king of the deep, while forcing his way out, has shaken it up and down, has killed it, has submerged it."





*Codex Cortesianus*

*(National Museum, Madrid, Spain)*

"Twice Mu jumped from her foundations; it was then *sacrificed* by fire. It *burst* while being shaken up and down violently by earthquakes. By kicking it, the wizard that makes all things move like a mass of worms, *sacrificed* it that very night."

It is self-evident that both the Codex Cortesianus and the Troano Manuscript were written from the same temple record. The Codex Cortesianus gives the land its hieratical name only, while the Troano Manuscript gives both its hieratical and geographical names.

**THE LHASA RECORD**—This record was discovered by Schliemann in the old Buddhist Temple of Lhasa, Tibet. Schliemann deciphered and translated it. It evidently does not come from the same original record as do the Troano



Manuscript and the Codex Cortesianus. It is more modern and is not written in Maya characters.

Here is an interesting extract from the Lhasa Record:

"When the star of Bal fell on the place where now is only the sky and the sea, the seven cities with their golden gates and transparent temples, quivered and shook like the leaves in a storm; and, behold, a flood of fire and smoke arose from the palaces. Agonies and cries of the multitude filled the air. They sought refuge in their temples and citadels, and the wise Mu—the *Hieratic Ra Mu*—arose and said to them: did I not predict all this? And the women and the men in their precious stones and shining garments lamented 'Mu, save us!' and Mu replied: 'You shall all die together with your servants and your riches, and from your ashes new nations shall arise. If they forget they are superior not because of what they put on but what they put out the same will befall them.' Flames and smoke choked the words of Mu: the land and its inhabitants were torn to pieces and swallowed up by the depths."

*Bal* is a Maya word meaning "Lord of the Fields." "Transparent temples" is, without doubt, a mistranslation. These temples were not built of glass or any other transparent substance. They were *open* or *roofless* temples so constructed that the rays of Ra—the sun—could fall upon the heads of those who were in prayer and supplication within the temple, like the Parsee temples of today.

Le Plongeon found records in Yucatan stating that "the Hieratic head of the Land of Mu prophesied its destruction, and that some, heeding the prophecy, left and went to the colonies where they were saved."

Le Plongeon's death occurred many years before Schliemann published the Lhasa Record.

UXMAL TEMPLE.—This temple is situated at Uxmal, Yucatan, and has been named by Le Plongeon "The Temple of Sacred Mysteries." On its walls there is an important inscription which reads: "This edifice is a commemorative monument dedicated to the memory of M—the Lands of the West—That Land of Kui—the birthplace of our sacred mysteries."



This temple is built facing *west*, where the Motherland once stood.

The inscription quoted is a full corroboration of the second extract from the Troano Manuscript, and confirms other records which state that the Motherland lay to the *west* of America. Further—and this is most important—it tells us that the religious teachings of this temple came from there. So that whatever we find here we know *originated* in Mu, the Lands of the West. With this information, we can trace the Egyptian religion and learning back to its source.

**XOCHICALO PYRAMID, MEXICO.**—This pyramid is situated 60 miles southwest of Mexico City, and antedates all of the Egyptian pyramids by thousands of years. One facade of the pyramid shows inscriptions in the form of a pictorial tableau, which is divided into two sections. The upper—or may I call it the Cornice?—relates how the destruction of *Mu—the Lands of the West* occurred, and what forces were active in her destruction, also the origin of these forces.

A great part of this section of the tableau has been lost by the falling of stones, and some of what remain are so weathered and broken as to be unreadable; therefore, I shall not attempt to give the exact legend, but rather the import of it only.

The lower or main part of the tableau is in fairly good condition for reading, although many parts are too weathered to get *all* of the details. We can, however, give a general deciphering, but with many details left out.



6.



5.



4.

3.



2.



1.

### *Part I. The Cornice*

*Part I. The Cornice.* 1. An elongated square the hieractic letter M, alphabetical symbol of Mu—the Motherland. On one side are two scallops, the two islands

which, with Mu, made up the Lands of the West.

2. Volcanic forces working within and underneath Mu tearing her to pieces.

3. The Maya "Tian Chihans" symbol of the Four Great Primary Forces, shown as coming direct from the Infinite—His "command," "desire," "order," etc.

4. The head or point of an arrow, spear or javelin—the symbol showing the forces are active. Through the spearhead is a line dividing it, the symbol showing that it is not one of the Primary Forces, but a subsidiary, coming out of a primary.

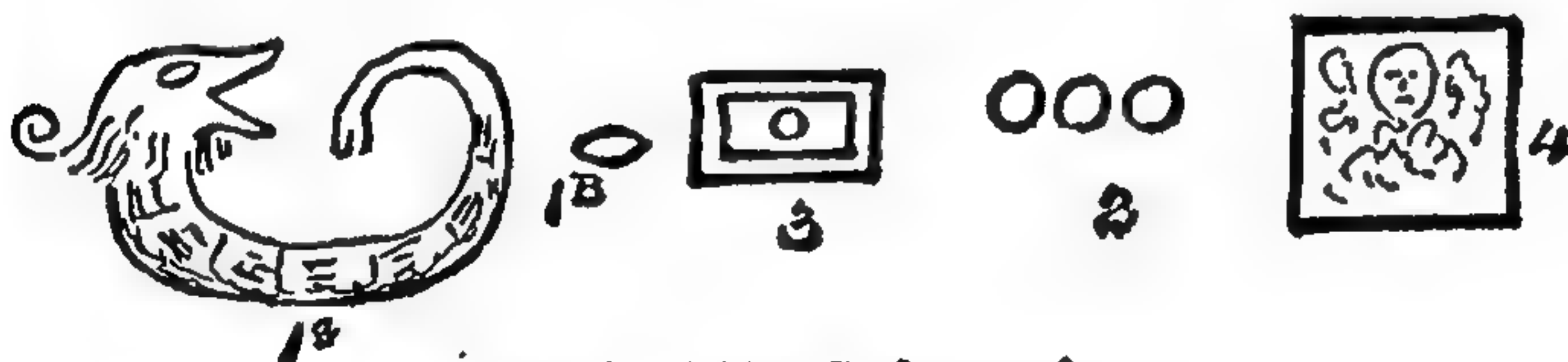
5. This is a compound symbol dividable as follows:

- a. Elongated square symbol of Mu.
- b. The four pillars supporting her.
- c. The forces have caused the pillars to give way, and Mu is being carried down.



6. A human figure, denoting that human beings went down with the land.

*Part 2. The Submersion.* 1 a. A conventional serpent—symbol of the great waters. It is coiled in the shape of the hieratic letter U, symbol of an abyss—an abyss of water.



### *Part 2. The Submersion*

1 b. The eyes of this serpent are closed. Being closed, they symbolize sleep, rest. The waters are at rest, having found their own level.

2. The numeral three—Mu's numeral symbol.

3. One of the symbols for the lands of the West. Being below the surface cuts 2 and 3 say Mu—the Lands of the West—has been submerged.

4. The tail of the serpent, the waters, is curved inwards



and down embracing in its coil a human figure; saying that the inhabitants went down with the land.

There are other details in this tableau, but they are in too poor a condition to warrant an attempt at reading.

Supplementing the foregoing with other inscriptions on this pyramid, I will give its legend.

*Legend.* This pyramid is erected as a monument to Mu, the Motherland of Man, the Lands of the West, to commemorate her memory and her destruction with all mankind thereon. The pillars that supported her were attacked by great forces, they gave way, then Mu and all her people sank into the watery abyss.

Plato's *Timeus* says that this Mexican pyramid is an exact model of the Sacred Hill of Atlantis on which was built the Temple of Poseidon.

Plato lived 400 B.C. and yet we are being taught that Columbus discovered America!!

*Akad-Dzib.*—In the city of Chichen Itza, there is a slab which forms the lintel of the door of the inner chamber at the southern end of the building called Akab-Dzib. Here we have "the awful, the tenebrous record." This slab is a description of *The Lands of the West* being shaken to their foundations by earthquakes and then engulfed.

*Maya Beliefs.*—The Mayas of Yucatan regarded the *West* as "the region of darkness, the place where the souls of the dead *returned to the bosoms of their ancestors*," as shown in Codex Cortesianus.

*Valmiki*, "Ramayana," Vol. I, page 342: "The Maya adepts, the Naacals, starting from *the land of their birth in the east*, as missionaries of religion and learning, went first to Burma and there taught the Nagas. From Burma they went to the Deccan in India, whence they carried their religion and learning to Babylonia and to Egypt."

*Burma.*—At Angkor Thom, Cambodia, may be seen conventional beasts that archæologists have called "lions." All are placed facing the *east*, looking toward the place where the Motherland once stood. That these beasts refer to her there can be no question, as they are saying "Mu." This is shown by their conventional mouths, elongated

squares, one of the forms of the letter M in the hieratic alphabet of Mu, and one of her symbols.

Plutarch. *Life of Solon*.—"Souchis, the High Priest of Saïs, told Solon (600 B.C.), also Psenophis, a priest of Heliopolis, that 9000 years before, the relations of the Egyptians with the inhabitants of *the Lands of the West* had been interrupted because of cataclysms destroying the *intervening* country, *and*—the mud that had made the sea impassable since the *destruction* of *Atlantis* by *earthquakes and submersion*."

It is here shown beyond controversy that the Lands of the West were to the west of America, because America was the "intervening lands" that prevented travel to them when she was made impassable by cataclysms.

Again it is clearly established that neither Atlantis nor the intervening country was the Lands of the West, nor was Atlantis the intervening land, because the intervening land was made impassable only, while Atlantis was submerged.

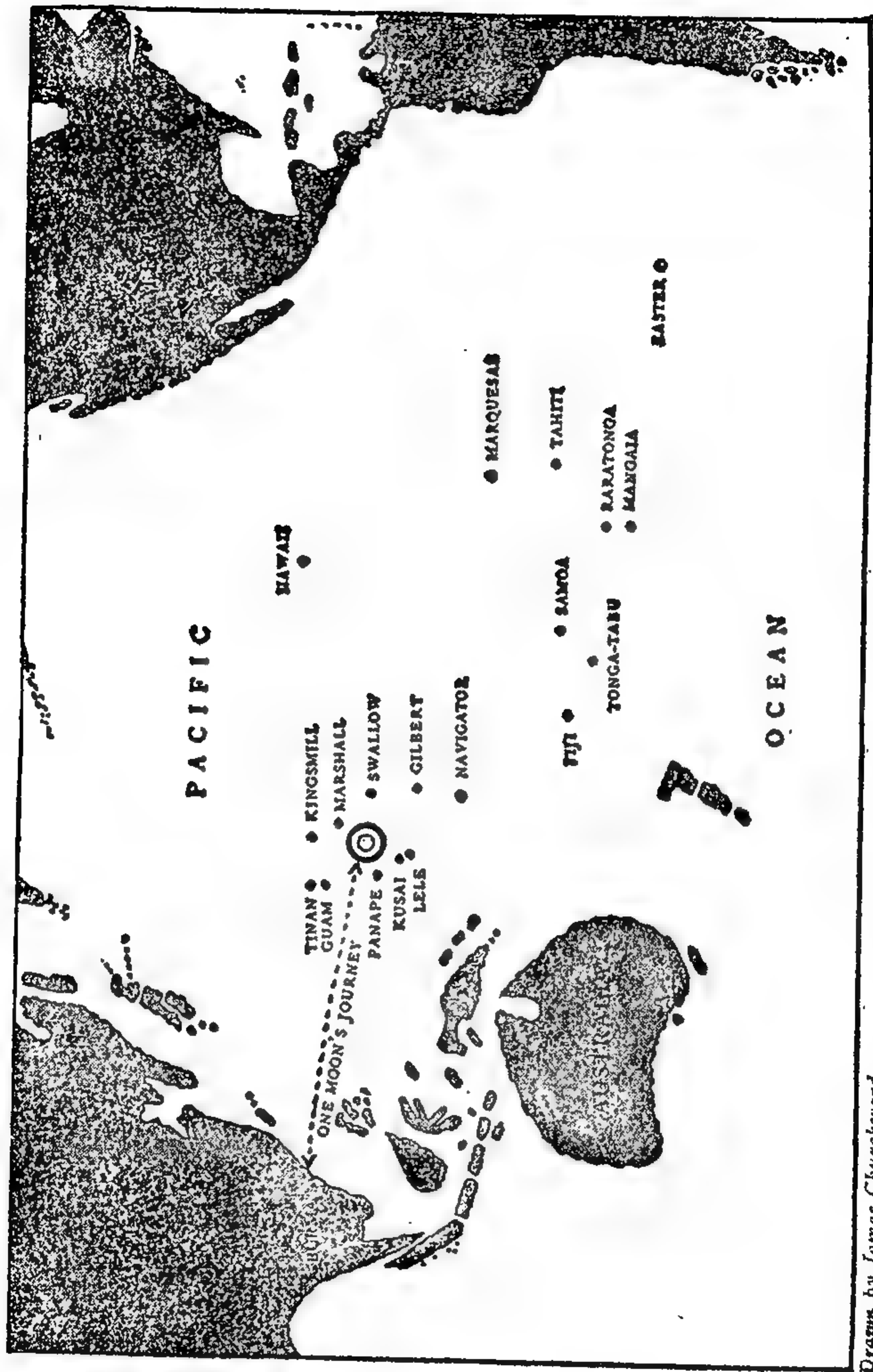
I shall next make a survey of the South Sea Islands and note the stone remains found on them, also the extraordinary and astounding legends found among the savages and semi-savages there.

In going out on the Pacific Ocean from America we shall be travelling west—from America. The reader will kindly note that out on the Pacific Ocean we are west—of Yucatan; remembering this, it will enable him to appreciate certain records that hereafter appear.

Among the specks of land forming the Polynesian and other groups, we shall find links that joined, in prehistoric times, the civilization of America with the civilizations of Southern and Eastern Asia, and, eventually, the various civilizations throughout the world. Although the journey is long, it will be interesting and full of astounding surprises. Where we shall look for the remains of an ancient civilization, and where we shall find it, will be on islands that within the memory of living man were inhabited by cannibalistic savages, many of which are cannibalistic to this day.

Yet these cannibals, as I have shown, are the descen-





Drawn by James Churchward

# *The Distribution of Prehistoric Stone Remains on the South Sea Islands*

dants of highly civilized peoples. The forefathers of the present Polynesians, now savages and semi-savages, were once the center of the earth's civilization.

Valmiki, Ramayana, Vol. I, page 353: "The Mayas were mighty navigators, whose ships traveled from the Western to the Eastern oceans, and from the Southern to the Northern seas in ages so remote the sun had not yet risen above the horizon.

"That likewise, being learned architects, they built great cities and palaces."

The Great Stone Remains of the Pacific Islands.—Throughout the length and breadth of the Pacific Ocean are scattered groups of small islands. On scores of them are the remains of a great civilization. There are great stone temples, cyclopean stone walls, stone-lined canals, stone-paved roads and immense monoliths and statuary—works that required continental resources and workmen of skill. Yet we now find them not on a great continent, but on mere specks of land inhabited by savages and semi-savages.

These great ruins appeal alike to layman and scientist as being the work of a great past civilization that existed ages ago, about which we know nothing.

These remains are so many, so scattered, that in attempting to enumerate and describe them it is hard to tell where to begin or how to end. It would require volumes instead of a few pages to describe them all. I can, therefore, give only a mere glance at what deserves a long and detailed study. The description will be popular, not technical.

On many of the islands the remains are so overrun with vegetation and covered up with soil that it is difficult to find them. I do not believe that one-half are visible; they are simply overgrown mounds.

Another difficulty with which the explorer has to contend is the savage inhabitants; they all have a superstitious dread of going near any of the great ruins. They believe them to be haunted by ghosts and evil spirits, which they call *mauli*, so that it is next to impossible to get any of them to guide you to the ruins or even to tell where



they are. A good way to discover their whereabouts, however, is to have a native show you over the island; but, go your own way and do not follow him. Simply take him along to tell you the best road home. If you are approaching a ruin he will try to make you go in an opposite direction. Should you persist in going on, when you get near the ruin he will run away and leave you. Then you will know you are close to the object of your search.

I shall make my start with the remains on Easter Island. They are better known than any of the others.

**EASTER ISLAND.**—Easter Island is situated at the southeastern extremity of Polynesia, 2100 miles from the coast of South America. Its greatest length is 13 miles and its greatest width 7 miles.

On this little island there are at present, all told, 555 carved stones, colossal statues, as well as other examples of the art of a great prehistoric race.



*Easter Island Tablet*

W. J. Thomson, whom I believe to be the best authority on what is found on Easter Island, says:

“The largest image is in one of the quarries in an unfinished condition and measures 70 feet in height; the smallest was one found in a cave, and was about 3 feet long. The majority of them are from 15 to 18 feet high. It is supposed these images represent distinguished personages, and are intended as monuments to their memory.”

The tops of some of these towering stones are capped with huge *spheres*, which show *red* in the distance. Many of them were carved from the red igneous rock forming the

sides of the now silent volcanoes. One of these spheres, which is carved out of a red sandstone, measures 12 feet in diameter. It is to be seen at the quarry at Terrai Hills. Besides the statuary on Easter Island there are several immense platform-like accumulations of cut and dressed stone.

These piles are about 30 feet high and from 200 to 300 feet in length. They are awaiting shipment to some other part of the continent for the building of temples and palaces.

Near the extinct volcanoes Ran Roraka and Rana Rao are the remains of what was once a large stone temple. As the fallen stones lie, they outline a structure of about 100 feet long and 20 feet wide.

Walls are still standing 5 feet high and 5 feet thick. Some of the stones of this structure have carved upon them figures which were the sacred symbols used in the first religion of man.

*W. J. Thomson:* "There are in existence about 7 tablets, all that are left of a vast number, bearing the written story of Easter Island."

Thomson, with the aid of an old native, the only one on the island who knew the meaning of the glyphs on these tablets, deciphered and translated some of them. Herewith is Thomson's translation of two:

*Tablet 1.* "When this island was first created and became known to our forefathers, the land was crossed with roads beautifully paved with flat stones. These stones were laid together so nicely that no rough edges were exposed. Coffee [mistranslation] trees were growing close together along the borders of the roads. They met overhead and their branches were laced together like muscles.

"Heke was the builder of the roads, and it was he who sat in the place of honor, where the roads branched away in every direction.

"In that happy land, that beautiful land where Romaha formerly lived with his beloved Hangarva.

"Turaki used to listen to the voices of the birds and feed them.



"In that beautiful land governed the gods from Heaven, who lived in the waters when it was cold.

"There the black and white pointed spider would have mounted to Heaven, but he was held back by the bitterness of the cold."

Remains of these roads are to be seen on Easter and many other of the South Sea Islands.

*Tablet 2*, entitled "The Great King": "What power has the Great King on land? He has the power to make the plants grow and to change the color of the sky.

"All hail the power of The Great King who makes us lenient to the young plants, to admire the different colors of the sky and to behold the clouds that rise.

"All hail the power of The Great King who enables us to appreciate the blessings of bright stars, the lowering clouds, the gentle dew, the falling rain and the light of the sun and the moon.

"What power has The Great King on land?

"He has the power to populate the earth to create both kings and subjects.

"All hail to the power of The Great King, who hath created the human beings, given authority to kings, and created loyal subjects.

"What power has The Great King?

"He has the power to create the lobsters, white bait, eels, ape-fish and everything in the sea.

"What power has The Great King over the seas?

"He hath the power to create the mighty fish that swim in deep water.

"All hail the power of The Great King who enables us to withstand the attacks of the maggots, flies, worms, fleas, and all manner of insects."

A legend tells the following:

*"This little island had once been a part of a great continent of land, crossed with many roads, beautifully paved with flat stones. The roads were cunningly constructed to represent the plan of the web of the gray and black pointed spider, and no man could discover the beginning or the end therefore."*

*W. J. Thomson:* "At the south end of the island there are from 80 to 100 stone houses, built in a regular line against a terrace of rock or earth, which in some cases form the back walls of the building. The walls of these peculiar houses average 5 feet in thickness and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet in height. They are  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet broad and 13 feet long.

"The doorways are tiny affairs, not more than 20 inches high and 19 inches wide. The walls are formed by layers of irregular stones. These latter are often painted red, white and black, showing birds, faces and figures.

"Near the houses the rocks on the banks of the sea-cliff are carved in strange shapes, resembling human faces, tortoises, birds, fishes, and mythical animals."

The history of Easter Island since the white man discovered it forms one long scene of tragedies.

**COOK GROUP.**—The Cook group of islands lies directly south of Hawaii about 40 degrees. It is also about halfway between Tahiti and Fiji, but south of a direct line. I shall note two islands of this group.

**RARATONGA ISLAND.**—On this island there is a small section of the road referred to in the Easter Island tablet and legend.

**MANGAIA ISLAND.**—This is the southernmost island of the Cook group and about half the size of Easter Island. On it are remains similar to those on Easter Island. As there are no quarries, or evidences of their being chiseled on this island, it is presumable that they were brought here.

**TONGA-TABU.**—Tonga-tabu is a coral atoll belonging to the Tonga group. There is not a particle of natural stone upon it, nothing but corals. Here on this patch of coral we find an immense stone monument, set up in the form of an arch. It consists of two huge uprights weighing about 70 tons each, which are bound together at the top with another stone weighing about 25 tons.

There being no native stone on the island and the nearest available stone being over 200 miles away, it leaves open a wide field for speculation as to what sort of ships the ancients had to carry such enormous weights, how they landed them from the ships, and what contrivances they



had to set them up in place, as we now find them, after they had been safely landed.

**THE GILBERT AND MARSHALL GROUPS.**—On several of the islands composing these two groups are found tall, slender pyramids built of stone.

The natives use the sacred symbols of the Motherland as ornamentations without knowing how they obtained the designs, or their meanings. I have shown a prominent ornamentation from Arorai Island—the fan of Princess Arawali with the royal escutcheon of Mu.

**THE CAROLINE GROUP.**—As regards prehistoric remains, nowhere throughout the Pacific Ocean are there to be found such astounding ruins as on the Caroline Islands. An added interest is that they lie “one moon’s journey towards the rising sun (from Burma),” where according to the Naacal tablets and Valmiki, the Motherland of Man once stood, the spot whence came the first settlers in Burma and India.

**PANAPE.**—On Panape stands what I consider to be the most important ruin in the South Sea Islands. It consists of the ruins of a great temple, a structure 300 feet long by 60 feet wide, with walls still standing (in 1874) 30 feet high, and at the ground 5 feet in thickness.

On the walls are the remains of carvings of many of the sacred symbols of the Motherland.

This temple is connected with canals and earthworks, and has vaults, passages and platforms. The whole is built of basaltic stone.

Below the pavements of the great quadrangle, on opposite sides, are two passages or gateways, each about 10 feet square. These are pierced through the outer wall with passageways leading down to the canal. Within the great quadrangle is a central pyramidal chamber, unquestionably the holy of holies.

According to the natives, many generations ago this temple was occupied for a time by the shipwrecked crew of a Spanish buccaneer. Relics of these outlaws are still being found in one of the vaults which they used as a storehouse.

The natives cannot be induced to go near the ruin, because they say it is haunted by ghosts and evil spirits, which they call *mauli*.

Other ruins also are on Panape, some of them close to the seashore, others on tops of mounds or hills, or are to be found on cleared spaces towards the center of the island, but all command views of the ocean. On one of the cleared spaces there is a ruinous heap of stones covering between 5 and 6 acres; it is situated on a sort of tableland. Around it there appears to have been a ditch or a canal.

At the corners, which were at the cardinal points, the ruins assume tall mounds, indicating by their various distribution that the building was square.

To my mind the various ruins on Panape are ruins of one of the Motherland's capital cities, one of the Seven Sacred Cities. It is impossible to estimate the population, but it must have been very large—a hundred thousand at least.

SWALLOW ISLAND, 120 east of Panape.—On this small island is a pyramid of similar construction to that found on Guam and Tinian.

On the west side of the island is a vast quadrangular enclosure of stone, containing several mounds. Probably if the coverings of guano and soil were removed edifices of some kind would be found.

KUSAI ISLAND, southeast corner of the group.—On this and the surrounding islands are found similar ruins to Panape, but not nearly so extensive.

On the south side of the harbor of this latter island are several canals lined with stone. They cross each other at right angles. Between their intersections are artificially made islands, which originally had buildings on them. One tower still remaining is about 35 feet high.

Native traditions of this island say: "The people who once lived here were very powerful. They had large vessels in which they made voyages far distant, east and west, taking many moons to complete a voyage." Does this not entirely agree with Valmiki when he says, "The Mayas



were mighty navigators, whose ships passed from the eastern to the western oceans and from the southern to the northern sea”?

LELE ISLAND is separated from Kusai Island by a narrow channel. On this island is a conical hill surrounded by a wall 18 or 20 feet high and of enormous thickness. The whole of this island presents a series of cyclopean enclosures and lines of great walls. Some of the enclosures are parallelograms 200 by 100 feet in extent. There is a very large one between 300 and 400 feet in length and over 150 feet wide.

The walls generally are 12 feet thick, and within are vaults, artificial caverns and secret passageways.

The natives of this corner of the Carolines were extremely hostile to the white man and were cannibals of the worst description in 1874. Possibly they have been tamed down a bit since then.

KINGSMILL ISLANDS.—On *Tapiteau Island* of this group are found the same tall, slender pyramids of stone as are found in the Gilbert and Marshall groups.

NAVIGATOR ISLANDS.—On these islands are found great stone structures. On one of them there is a remarkable structure on the top of a 1500-foot hill, and near the edge of a precipice which has a sheer drop of 500 feet. The structure is a platform built of huge blocks of igneous stone. It is 150 feet in diameter and 20 feet high. On one side of this structure is the precipice and on the other a ditch, which originally might have been 18 or 20 feet deep.

LADRONE, OR MARIANA GROUP (Guam).—The relics on these islands have a character of their own. They consist principally of solid stone, truncated pyramidal columns, usually about 20 feet high, including the hemispherical stone or capital, and ten feet square at their bases. Some are capped with a stone hemispherical in shape, in other cases these stones lie on the ground as if they had been shaken off by seismic disturbance. On the island of Tinian they are arranged in columns.

*Extract from article by Larrin Tarr Gill: “Three of the*

latter have fallen with their *tasa* still intact; three are completely shattered and the capitals of two lie as though shaken from their supports by some violent shudder of the earth. Shaped like truncated *pyramids* and capped by *hemispherical* stones, the pillars are 18 feet in circumference at the base, 11 feet high, and taper at the top to a little over 15 feet around, on which the capitals stand 5 feet high and 6 feet thick. Hewn from rough, hard, *sedimentary* rock, each monument weighs close to 30 tons and the two parallel lines of columns, which originally stood 7 feet apart formed a ground plan almost 54 feet long by 10½ wide.

HAWAII.—“About 30 miles from Hilo there is a great ruin on a hill called Kukii. There are no stones on this hill except those which have been carried there.

“The summit was leveled and squared, and the building laid out according to the cardinal points and the floor paved. Two square blocks of stone in an upright position, about 15 or 16 feet apart, range exactly east and west.

“The upper part of the hill was terraced, and the terraces had been faced with hewn stone. The stones were perfect squares, the smallest three feet in diameter, while others were larger. Every stone was faced and polished on all sides, so that they could perfectly fit together. There is still about 30 feet of facing left on the lower terrace partly in position.

“On the western side there was a stairway running from the base to the top of the hill, a height of nearly 300 feet.

“On Kona is another ruin.”

THE MARQUESAS.—There are several noteworthy ruins on the Marquesan Islands. Apparently no one has ever felt inclined to make an examination of them. I believe the fact that they are there has never before been published.

The foregoing is a long list of Titanic stone remains, and yet I have not enumerated one-half of what are to be found on the South Sea Islands. From this evidence the logical mind can form only one conclusion, and that is: *At one time in the earth's history there was a great continent of*



*land in the Pacific Ocean which embraced all of the groups of islands where prehistoric remains are to be found. This great continent had an exceedingly high civilization.*

That continent was Mu, the Motherland of Man. That her name was Mu and her geographical position are attested by the records of India, Uighur, Egypt, Mayax, Peru and of the cliff dwellers of North America.

These cyclopean remains are her pathetic withered fingers that refused to go down with her broken back and mangled body.

NEW ZEALAND.—The Maoris, natives of New Zealand, are rich in legends and traditions of the dim past.

Many of the ancient sacred symbols are also found among them. The most prominent is the Tat or Totem Pillar, which they erect at the entrance of their villages. In employing the name Tat I am employing the Egyptian. These pillars were used by the Mayas, Incas, Atlantians, Egyptians, Chaldeans, and other ancient peoples. The meaning of the Tat or Totem Pillar is given in my section on the ancient Sacred Symbols.

AUSTRALIA.—Australia appears to be particularly bare of ancient records, legends and traditions, and this is not to be wondered at if my geological deductions about Australia are correct.

Geometrical figures have been found rudely carved on some of the boomerangs of the Northern tribes. The bushmen of Northern Australia are probably the lowest type of humanity on earth, lower than the ordinary forest beasts.

An Australian cave painting has been found which, without doubt, antedates their low savagery.

There are three remarkable objects in the painting: the first is Ra—the Sun—and the second the numeral 3, symbol of Mu, shown twice, and the third an axe.

When the English first settled in Australia, axes of any description were unknown to the savage natives.

I have never heard of any legends or traditions having been found among the native Australians.

After deciphering and translating the symbols found

carved on the stones of the ancient Polynesian remains of the temples and statuary, and in the quarries among the unfinished work, I felt at the time that among the South Sea Islands, and especially in the division called Polynesia, traditions might be found that would prove of the greatest value in connecting the past civilization of the South Sea Islands with a civilization of a later date, of which we have at least some fragmentary records.

The great stone monuments existing among the South Sea Islands have always been a puzzle to ethnologists. All have been convinced that there must have been a great civilization there, and then, "the shadow of time that was, became darkness; the new day, the beginning, as civilization now calls it, dawned thereafter."

Assumptions have been made that the white Polynesians came down from the original white race and it seems to be supported by records and traditions found in various parts of the earth: Mexico, Central America, India and Egypt.

In Central America and Mexico there are traditions stating that the first people who inhabited those countries were a white race.<sup>1</sup> The Mayas of Mayax, those who built the great edifices whose ruins now dot the land, were a white race. Temple inscriptions in Yucatan say they came there from lands that lay to the west of America. Polynesia lies to the west of America.

The Guatemalan tradition also shows the white race advancing to the east from America.

Hindu records tell us that the central parts of India (the Deccan) were first colonized by a white race called Mayas, who came to India via Burma, and that their motherland was one moon's journey towards the rising sun, east of Burma. Polynesia lies to the east of Burma. It is thus shown that those coming to America came from the *west*, and those coming to India came from the *east*. This is conclusive evidence that the original home of the white race was a land that lay geographically between America and Asia.

<sup>1</sup> See Guatemalan tradition quoted on page 233.



Among these people I find a tradition of the Creation, corresponding in all material details with that of the ancients throughout the world:

*Ellis*, "Polynesian Researches," Vol. I, page 100: "In the Sandwich Islands (Hawaii) there is a tradition that in the beginning there was nothing but water, when a big bird descended from on high and laid an egg in the sea; the egg burst and Hawaii came forth."

This is the cosmogony of all the ancients. All say water covered the face of the earth, and that life started from a cosmic egg laid in the sea.

SAMOA: The Samoans have a tradition that "In the beginning the whole earth was covered with water."

The Flood.—O'Brien says in *Mystic Isles of the South Seas*:

"In most of Polynesia there are legends of a universal flood from which but few escaped."

Adam and Eve.—"The Polynesians had very fixed ideas upon the origin of the universe and man."

HAWAII: "Taaroa made out of red earth Araea and breathed into his nostrils. He made woman from man's bones and called her Ivi." (In the Polynesian language Ivi is pronounced Eve-y.)

Cain and Abel.—A Tonga tradition states that "the son of the first man killed his brother."

NEW ZEALAND: 'A tradition of the Maoris states "that the son of the first man killed his brother."

Tower of Babel.—"In Fiji is still shown the site where a vast tower was built because the Fijians were curious and wanted to peep into the moon to discover if it was inhabited."

Polynesian Cosmogony.—*Tahiti*: "Taaroa, whose name was spelt differently in separate archipelagos, was the father of Tahitian cosmogony. His wife was Hina—the earth, and his son Oro was the ruler of the world. Tane the Hualine god was a brother of Oro and his equal."

This corresponds with the cosmogony of the most ancient, namely, a Trinity or a Triune Godhead.

MYSTIC FORCES: During the time of the earth's first

civilization, many abstruse sciences were known which today are not known. They have been lost between the two civilizations.

The adepts of the ancient could walk through fire without being scorched, as related in the Bible and Popol Vuh.

There is reliable testimony that South Pacific Islanders have been known to walk barefooted on red-hot stones, without being burnt. The same thing has been witnessed in Hawaii and I have personally seen it done in the Fiji Islands.

A few years since a report was made that in Samoa the blind were made to see through their flesh. The report was sneered at by scientists, and the public generally looked upon it as a newspaper story, a traveler's lie.

The following from the *New York World*, reporting from Paris the accomplishment of the same phenomenon, answers, I think, the scientific sneers that were handed out when the report came from the savages of Samoa. This article is as follows:

"Not only have you eyes in the back of your head, but your body is simply covered with them, and they can all be used if trained properly.

"This conclusion is reached by several scientists here who have witnessed experiments by Jules Romain, writer of a book on the subject. They contend, with M. Romain, that just beneath the skin are 'ocelles'—microscopic organs united to the central nervous system—and that these are dormant eyes.

"M. Romain, it is claimed, has succeeded in training a number of persons to use these eyes effectively. They can distinguish colors and read while heavily blindfolded. Some can see with cheeks and fingers, some with their noses. One subject was able to distinguish a hat four yards away.

"These results, it is asserted, are accomplished after the subject has been placed in a state of great mental concentration not allied to hypnotism.

"While the first experiment is not apt to show much result, second tests have shown in some subjects an ability



to 'read' playing cards blindfolded after three hours of concentration. The ability of the subject, it is said, improves with each succeeding test."

Thus it is now demonstrated that the blind can be made to see through the skin, but the Samoan practiced it thousands of years ago.

The foregoing traditions and legends are astounding, and at first glance must stagger one, for here among savages who have been shut off from the outside world up to within 300 years and most of them within 200 years, we are met with the fact that they have among themselves legends and traditions about the creation and the early history of man that are identical with the legends and traditions found in the Bible.

GREECE.—A few references to the Motherland of Man are to be found among the writings of the old Greek philosophers.

In the year 403 B.C., during the archonship of Euclid, the Greek grammarians rearranged the Athenian alphabet in its present form. The Greek alphabet today is composed of Maya vocables forming an epic that relates the destruction of Mu. The translation of the Greek alphabet is as follows:

### THE GREEK ALPHABET

The alphabet of the Greeks is an epic composed of Cara-Maya vocables, and is a commemorative memorial to their forefathers who lost their lives at the destruction of Mu.

In Plato's *Timeus Critias* we find this reference to the lost continent: "The Land of Mu had ten peoples."

Proclus wrote: "The Lands of the West had ten peoples."

Here we find two of the old Greek philosophers writing about the Motherland of Man. One uses its hieratical name, the other its geographical name, but both assert that there were ten separate peoples.

Straight Reading.—Heavily break the waters over the plains. They cover the low places. Where there are

Greek	<i>Cara Maya</i> . English meanings.
Alpha	<i>Al</i> , heavy ; <i>páa</i> , break ; <i>ha</i> , water
Beta	<i>Be</i> , walk ; <i>ta</i> , where, place, plain, ground
Gamma	<i>Kam</i> , receive ; <i>ma</i> , mother, earth
Delta	<i>Tel</i> , deep, bottom ; <i>ta</i> , where, etc.
Epsilon	<i>Ep</i> , obstruct ; <i>zil</i> , make edges ; <i>onom</i> , whirl- wind
Zeta	<i>Ze</i> , strike ; <i>ta</i> , where, ground, etc.
Eta	<i>Et</i> , with ; <i>ha</i> , water
Theta	<i>Thetheha</i> , extend ; <i>ha</i> , water
Iota	<i>Io</i> , all that which lives and moves ; <i>ta</i> , where, ground, etc.
Kappa	<i>Ka</i> , sediment, obstruction ; <i>páa</i> , break, obstruct
Lambda	<i>Lam</i> , submerge ; <i>be</i> , go, walk ; <i>ta</i> , where, ground, etc.
Mu	<i>Mu</i> , <i>Mu</i>
Ni	<i>Ni</i> , point, summit, peak
Xi	<i>Xi</i> , to rise, to appear over
Omikron	<i>Om</i> , whirl ; <i>ik</i> , wind ; <i>le</i> , place ; <i>on</i> , circular
Pi	<i>Pi</i> , to place little by little
Rho	<i>La</i> , until ; <i>ho</i> , come
Sigma	<i>Zi</i> , cold ; <i>ik</i> , wind ; <i>ma</i> , earth, mother, etc.
Tau	<i>Ta</i> , where ; <i>u</i> , bottom, valley, abyss, etc.
Upsilon	<i>U</i> , abyss, etc. ; <i>pa</i> , tank ; <i>zi</i> , cold ; <i>le</i> , place ; <i>on</i> , circular
Phi	<i>Pe</i> , come, etc. ; <i>hi</i> , mud, clay
Chi	<i>Chi</i> , mouth opening
Psi	<i>Pe</i> , come, out, etc. ; <i>zi</i> , vapor
Omega	<i>O</i> , there ; <i>mec</i> , whirl ; <i>ka</i> , sediments



Greek	<i>Cara Maya</i>	Free Reading
Alpha	<i>Al-páa-ha</i>	Heavily break the waters extending over the plains they cover the lands in low places, where there are obstructions, shores form and whirlpools strike the earth with water.
Beta	<i>be-ta</i>	
Gamma	<i>kam-ma</i>	
Delta	<i>tel-ta</i>	
Epsilon	<i>ep-zil-on-om</i>	
Zeta	<i>ze-ta</i>	The waters spread on all that lives and moves obstructions give way and submerged is the land of Mu.
Eta	<i>et-ha</i>	
Theta	<i>thetheha-ha</i>	
Iota	<i>io-ta</i>	
Kappa	<i>ka-páa</i>	
Lambda	<i>lam-be-ta</i>	Peaks only appear above the waters whirlwinds blow around and little by little until there comes cold air. Before where valleys existed, are now abysses, cold depths. In circular places mud formed.
Mu	<i>Mu</i>	
Ni	<i>ni</i>	
Xi	<i>xi</i>	
Omikron	<i>om-ik-le-on</i>	
Pi	<i>pi</i>	A mouth opens, vapors come forth and volcanic sedi- ments.
Rho	<i>la-ho</i>	
Sigma	<i>zi-ik-ma</i>	
Tau	<i>ta-u</i>	
Upsilon	<i>u-pa-zi-le-on</i>	
Phi	<i>pe-hi</i>	
Chi	<i>chi</i>	
Psi	<i>pe-zi</i>	
Omega	<i>o-mec-ka</i>	

obstructions shores form. The earth is struck with water; the waters spread on all that lives and moves, the foundations give way and *submerged is the land of Mu*. The peaks only appear above the water, whirlwinds blow around until gradually comes cold air. Before where existed valleys are great depths, cold tanks. In circular places mud banks formed. A mouth opens, out of which vapors pour forth and volcanic sediments.

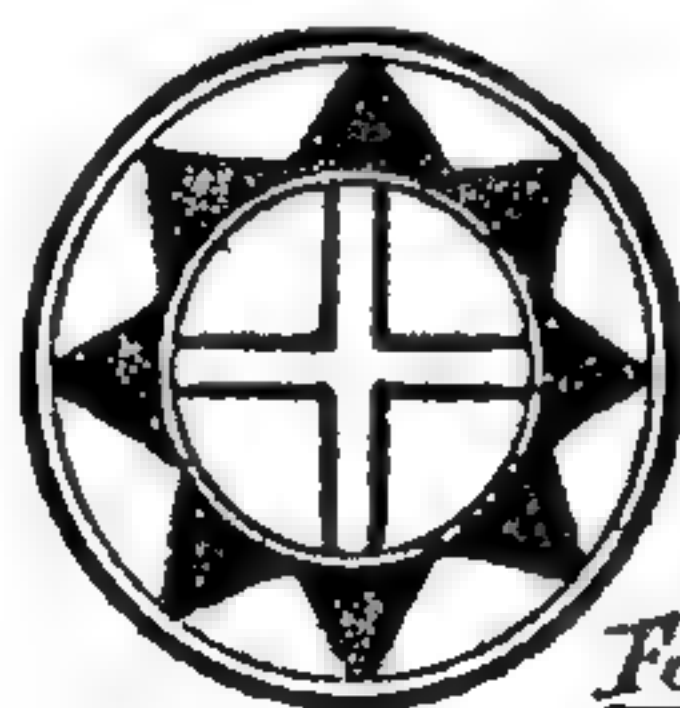
02 12A 2A. 01 0A. 0A7 0. 010 0A.  
 12 12 2A 2A. 01 0A. 12 2A. 021021 2A.  
 12 0A. 0A 0A. 0A7 01 0A. 0. 011. 211.  
 2A 12 01 2A. 011. 0A 2A. 011 12 0A. 0A  
 2. 2 0A 011 01 2A. 01 211. 2211. 01 21. 2  
 011 0A.

### *The Greek Alphabet Written in the Hieratic Characters of Mu*

This is written to read from left to right. The ancients generally wrote to read from right to left, when the writing was in horizontal lines.



*Fig. 1.*



*Fig. 2.*

*Greek Cross      Mu's Escutcheon*

Origin of the Greek Cross.—The Greek Cross as it is known has always been an enigma and a puzzle to scientists on account of its being found in so many inscriptions which are unreadable to our archaeologists. It appears in inscriptions in Yucatan and Central America especially.

Winter, in his work "Guatemala," page 156, says: "The mysterious symbol of the Greek cross, which has also been found on the stones of Quirigua and Copan, has been the



cause of much speculation among scholars." No one, apparently, can solve this simple problem.

The Greek Cross, *Fig. 1*, as the central figure of the Royal Escutcheon of Mu—the Empire of the Sun. The hieroglyph is a phrase in the mother tongue of Mu, reading U-luumil (pronounced *Oo-loo'-oom'-il*). Translated into English it is: "the land of, the country of," and by extension, "the Empire of" or "the Kingdom of." So that in all of the inscriptions where it appears, it represents one of the foregoing phrases, depending on what comes before and what comes after it.

The Greek cross confirms the accuracy of my deciphering of the Greek alphabet; the Greek alphabet confirms the accuracy of my deciphering of the cross; and the two confirm the existence of Mu—the Empire of the Sun—and that she was the Motherland of the Greeks.

## CHAPTER V

### THE EGYPTIAN SACRED VOLUME— BOOK OF THE DEAD

In the preceding chapter I have referred to the Egyptian *Book of the Dead*. It contains many records that prove the Motherland of Man, the submerged continent of Mu, to have indeed been the original habitat of mankind and that other countries were merely orbits for bodies that moved about a center of attraction, the highly civilized continent of Mu, colonizer of worlds that lay beyond its immediate ken; consequently it does not appear to me to be out of place to say at this point a few words about the *Book of the Dead*.

The *Book of the Dead* is the common name by which this sacred volume is known. In Egyptian hieroglyphics the name is written: *Per-m-hru*. According to Egyptologists,

*per* means "coming forth," *hru* means "day" and *m* is a preposition meaning "from."



But Egyptologists are not all in accord on the exact meaning of the title of this book. Dr. Pleyte, in his *Chapitres Supplémentaires du Livre des Morts*, says the name should be read, "going forth from the day." Brugsch Bey, in his *Steinschrift und Bibelwort*, page 257, maintains that the correct meaning is, "Book of the outgoing by day." Lefébure, Maspero and Renouf say the reading is, "Coming forth by day."

While these great Egyptologists are in dispute, who shall say which is correct? The only way the problem can be solved, it appears to me, is to show what the book actually refers to, and what it actually means; for all the writings composing it are symbolical, and it is necessary to know what they symbolize. This has not been shown by an Egyptologist up to the present time.

The *Book of the Dead* is a sacred memorial, dedicated to the multitudes of people who lost their lives at the destruction of Mu, the forefathers of the Egyptians and all mankind. These are the "dead" referred to. This feeling of love and devotion to the Motherland, this feeling of love and respect for forefathers, is the origin of "ancestor worship," so common throughout the world in past and present ages. Have we not a reflection of it among ourselves? Do we not lay flowers on the graves of those who have passed away?

I entirely disagree with all Egyptologists on the meaning of *Per-m-hru*. *Per* means "gone forth"; *hru* means "the day" and *m* means Mu.

The letter *m*, which Egyptologists term a preposition, is nothing of the kind: it is a symbol, the symbolic letter and also the name of Mu; therefore: *Per-m-hru* reads, "Mu has gone forth from the day." This is in accord with what I have previously said: the *Book of the Dead* is a sacred



memorial to the 64,000,000 people who lost their lives at the destruction of Mu.

My years of study in the Orient with some of the most capable of Oriental scholars have enabled me to read many of the esoteric meanings appearing in the *Book of the Dead*; for it must be remembered that there is a close connection between the ancient learning of India and that of Egypt. *Upper Egypt* was colonized and settled by Mayas from India, and when their settlement Maioo was firmly established, a party of Naacals left India and went to Egypt, to establish the teachings of the "Seven Sacred Inspired Writings," religion and the sciences; thus it is seen that the teachings I received in India, to an extent, applied also to Egypt.

At what date the *Book of the Dead* was first formed is unknown; apparently, however, the first copies contained only a few chapters, which were subsequently added to until it assumed the proportions which we now find it. In this respect it has been a duplication of the Hindu book, *Maha Bharata*, which commenced small and grew large with time.

Every chapter in the *Book of the Dead* either directly or indirectly refers to Mu, and the book is permeated with symbols which were assigned to Mu before the foot of man trod the soil of Egypt.

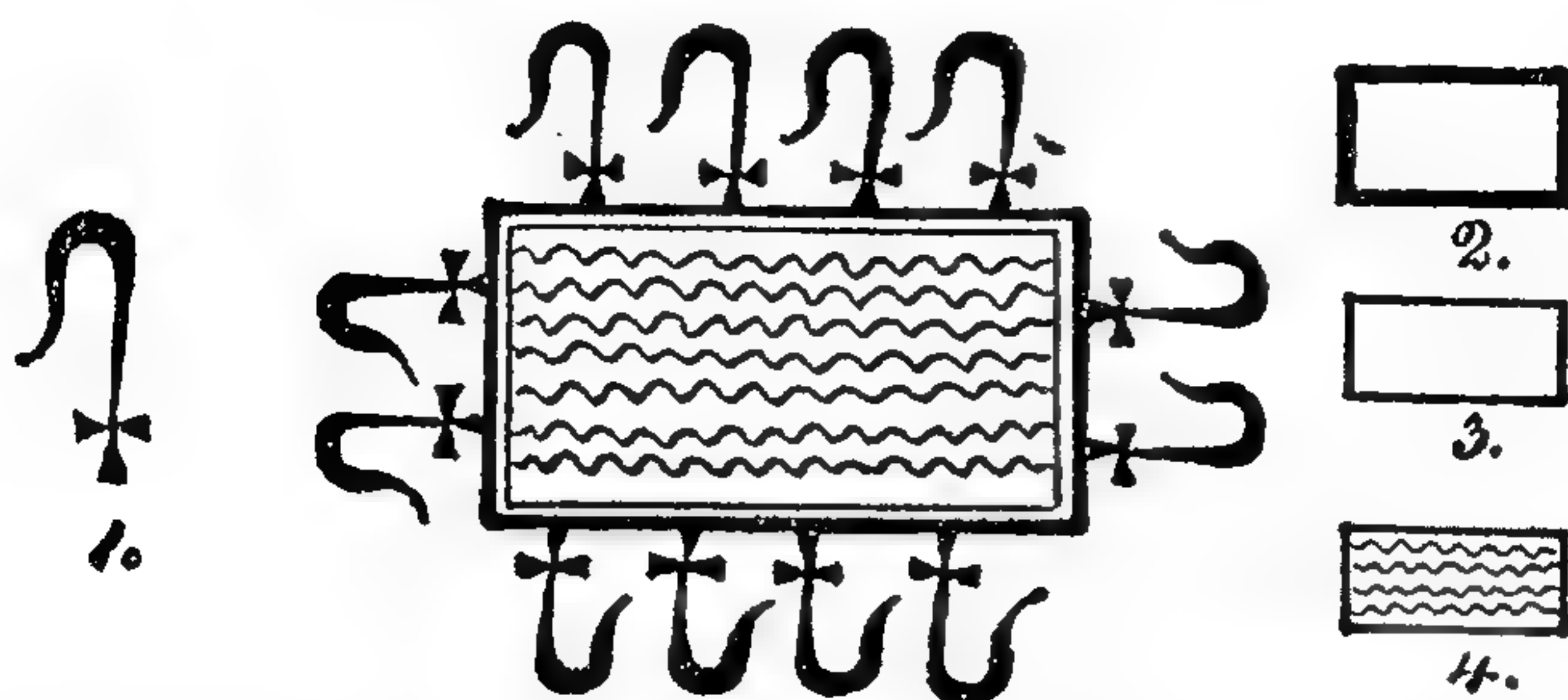
As stated, Mu was first torn to pieces by earthquakes and then sunk through the flames of the underneath into a fiery abyss or caldron.

I shall now take a few vignettes from the *Book of the Dead*, decipher and translate them, to show the connection between the *Book of the Dead* and Mu, the Motherland.

*Vignette 1.* This is an Egyptian compound symbol or vignette describing Mu's destruction. Found in the *Book of the Dead*.

1. Is the Egyptian symbol for flames of fire.
2. Is the hieratic letter M of the Motherland and her alphabetical and geometrical symbol, and one of the most commonly used symbols for her.

3. Is an ancient symbol, depicting an abyss, a tank or a pit.
4. Is this tank or abyss filled with fire.



Thus the vignette reads: "Mu has gone down into an abyss of fire, and, as she sank, flames of fire shot up around her and enveloped her." This is told by flames being set all around *Fig. 2—Mu*.

One of the most prominent symbols, on account of its being so oft repeated, is a conventional altar, over which is a set sun, and above the sun a dead closed lotus.

This compound symbol is found scores of times among the vignettes of the *Book of the Dead*, and a notable fact is that the lotus is invariably depicted as dead and closed, throughout the book.



I will decipher and translate this little vignette:

1. Is the Egyptian conventional form of an altar.
2. Is the sacred lotus flower, the sacred floral symbol of Mu.
3. Is the sun without rays, symbolizing that the sun has set, gone down beyond the horizon. Being placed *below* Mu, the lotus, it symbolizes that the sun has dropped below the horizon of Mu. The sun has forever set on dead Mu. All is darkness. Mu is in "the region of darkness." Before the



submersion of Mu her common geographical symbol was a three-pointed figure (*Fig. 4*), reading, "The Lands of the West," the three areas of land which composed the Motherland.

After Mu was submerged, her geographical location was called "the region of darkness," and in this condition she was symbolized by placing a sun without rays over the center point (*Fig. 6*). Occasionally the center point was cut out altogether and a rayless sun substituted (*Fig. 5*).

The Vignette of Chapter 81. In the *Book of the Dead*, Egyptologists have described this vignette as "a head peeping out of a lotus flower."

The last line of the eighty-first chapter reads: "I am a pure Lotus sprung out of the Field of the Sun."

The deciphering of this vignette is:

The head represents an Egyptian and Egyptians, as shown by the headdress.

The head has arisen out of a lotus.

The lotus is shown as dead and closed.

In this vignette the lotus is dead Mu.

Translated it reads:

"The Egyptians came from Mu, a land which is dead and exists no more."

The last line is the crux of the whole chapter.

"I am a pure lotus" means: "I am a pure descendant from the people of Mu."

"Sprung from the Field of the Sun" corroborates the lotus. "The Field of the Sun" also means the Empire of the Sun, the imperial name of Mu.

Mu in the tongue of the Motherland meant: "mother, land, field, country, empire" and "mouth."

A free reading of this vignette would be: "I am an Egyptian of pure descent; my forefathers came from the motherland Mu, the Empire of the Sun, which is now dead and gone."

Space will not permit me to decipher more vignettes from the *Book of the Dead*. A large volume could be filled with them.

I will make one more note, which is all Egyptian, but only partially from the *Book of the Dead*.

All ancient peoples, including the Egyptians, believed in the reincarnation of the soul. Our old Oriental tablets showed us that the ancients understood the origin and the workings of all the forces: they knew that when a force had done its allotted duty, that which had been assigned to it by nature, it became exhausted, but *not dead*. A force cannot die any more than an element can die. An exhausted force is drawn back to the source of generation for regeneration, then to be passed into nature's storehouse, there to await the next call from nature. This is what the old tablets tell us.

Man's soul is the greatest force connected with the earth except that of the Deity. The soul of man was incarnated in the land of Mu, the Lands of the West. When man's body sleeps its last sleep and decomposes, his soul does not die with the body, but, the ancients believed, returns to the place of incarnation, Mu, there to await reincarnation.

From the time of Menes, when Upper and Lower Egypt became one kingdom, down to about 2700 B.C., there were two religious cults in Egypt, known as the *West* cult and the *East* cult. The belief of the Lower Egyptians was that the soul traveled *west* to reach the place of reincarnation. The Upper Egyptians claimed that the soul must travel *east* to reach a celestial paradise. Both cults claimed that the soul must travel back over the same road, to the place of reincarnation, by which their forefathers came to Egypt.

When looking at the foregoing and reading the speculations of professional Egyptologists concerning these diametric cults, one is tempted to smile, for I have failed to find a single Egyptian authority who explains the origin and cause of these two cults, which at one time existed in Egypt; yet the problem is easy to answer, as the following will prove:

*Lower Egypt* was settled from the Motherland via Mayax and Atlantis, both of which lay to the *west* of Egypt; therefore, to reach the place of reincarnation from



*Lower Egypt* and to travel back over the same road by which their fathers came, the soul had to travel back to the *west*.

*The Upper Egyptians* came to Egypt from the Motherland by way of Burma and India. Both of these countries lie to the *east* of Egypt; so that for the souls of the *Upper Egyptians* to arrive at the place of reincarnation and to travel back over the same road by which their fathers came, they had to travel back to the *east*. So it is seen that both cults were right, although it took them many hundreds of years to find it out.

*Donald A. Mackenzie*: "The fusion of the two ancient Egyptian cults, that of Osiris, which originally believed in a paradise in the *west*, and that of the *sun-worshipers*, who believed in a celestial paradise in the *east*."

"Osiris, an ancient deified *king*, was identified with the gods of the *western* cult."

"The early conflict between the two cults is echoed in the mortuary texts, dating back till about 2700 B.C."

Like all Egyptologists, Mackenzie is sadly deficient in symbology. All fail to differentiate between the symbol and what it represents. They fail to remember that the ancients used a special symbol for every attribute of the Deity, and that the sun was the collective symbol of all the attributes of the Deity, and therefore represented the Deity Himself.

The Upper Egyptians were *not* sun-worshipers, as stated by Mackenzie. Ra, the sun, was their collective symbol for the Deity. Temples were dedicated to Ra as *representing* the Divinity, just as the cross today represents Christ.

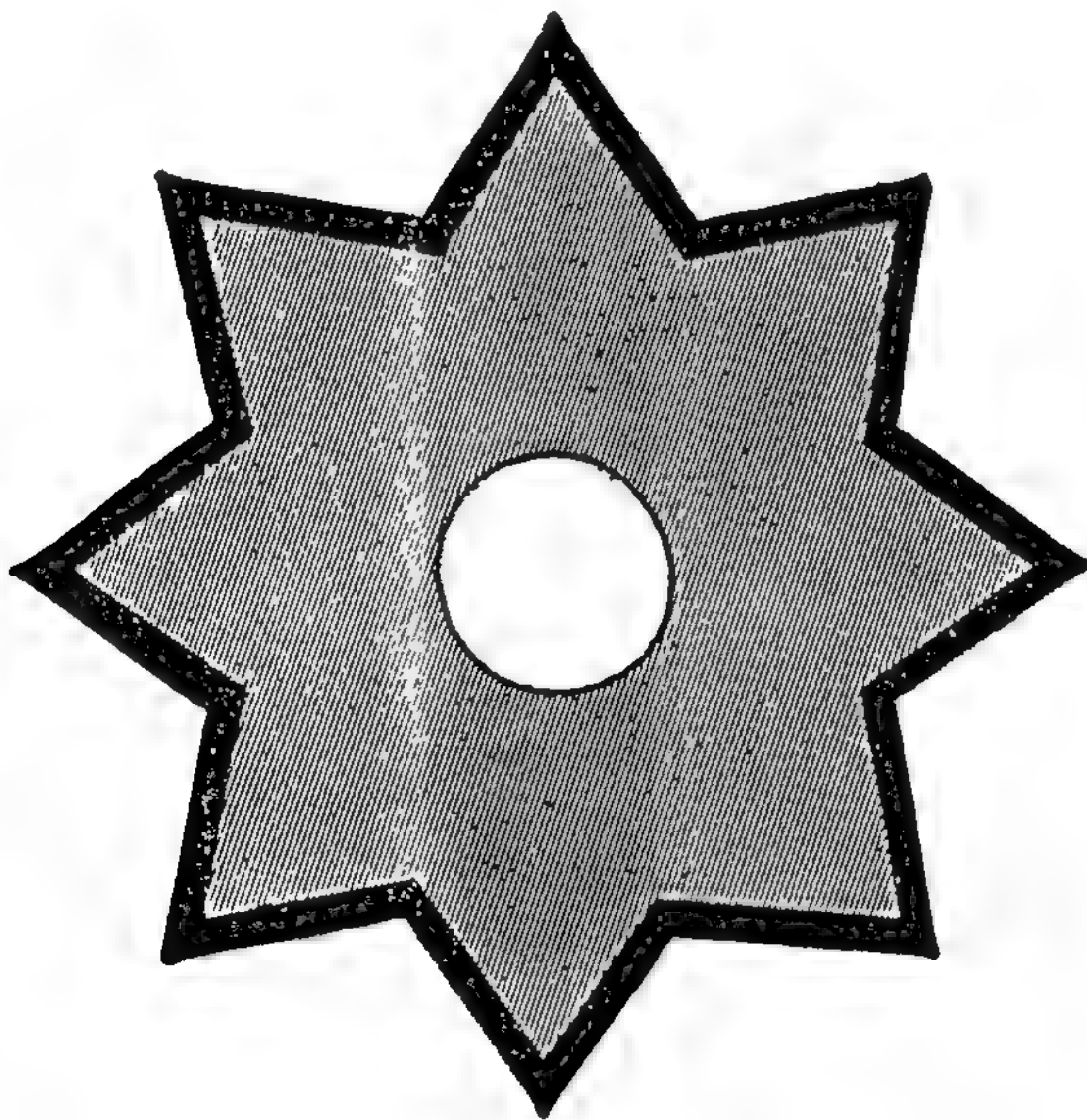
A symbol is an intimate reminder, mentally concentrating and bringing in closer touch and mental view the object addressed. With the use of symbols many encroaching thoughts are driven away. A symbol permits of greater concentration.

Mackenzie asserts that Osiris was an ancient king. What people he reigned over Mackenzie does not say, but by inference it would be the Egyptians; if so, he is wrong again, because when Thoth started the first Lower Egyptian colony at Saïs, he taught the Osirian religion, as

various papyri show, and that was 16,000 years ago. From two different sources I find it stated that Osiris lived in Atlantis 18,000 or 20,000 years ago, and that he was a great religious teacher—a master.

The two Egyptian cults form another convincing proof that the advent of man on earth was on Mu, and that Mu was situated in the Pacific. The geographical position is thus positively established as east of Burma and west of Mayax and, therefore, in the Pacific Ocean.

The destruction of the Motherland was also commemorated in their religious ceremonies. The advancement of the novice through the second degree was by symbolically submerging him in a tank of fire to remind him of the fate that befell his forefathers in the beloved Motherland, and also to hint where his soul must go for reincarnation. This is reflected in the *Book of the Dead*, Chapter 22, where it says: "I come, I do that which my heart wishes on the day of the *Fire*, when I extinguish the flames as soon as they appear."





Before closing my section on records, I think it advisable to show corresponding records from all areas surrounding the Pacific Ocean. This will help readers fully to grasp the situation and the facts.

I will first take the symbol, the Royal Escutcheon of Mu, the Empire of the Sun—a sun with eight rays.

The particular design here given was found on the dress of a Kootenay Indian living in British Columbia. The border of the dress of another Kootenay Indian was composed of a continuation of one of the symbols of "Mu submerged" (see page 103). The garment with the sun symbol was black, the sun in pale yellow, the points of the rays in pale indigo blue and the intervening space between the sun and the points of its rays a pale reddish pink.

Among the Indians of the northwestern section of North America are found the now famous totem pillars, the original meaning of which I give on page 129.

On page 50 I showed a picture of the Royal Escutcheon of Mu painted on the fan of one of the savages of the Gilbert Islands, 7000 miles from British Columbia.

On page 80 I noted the totem poles of the Maoris of New Zealand, 12,000 miles from the Kootenay Indians.

On page 173 I will show symbols among the Nevada cliff writings that referred to Mu, also in New Mexico, and again in Niven's "Mexican Buried Cities," page 193, and in "Yucatan," page 224.

A vast impenetrable forest of dense tangled tropical jungle growth covers the southern half of Yucatan and extends far into Guatemala, which is half covered by it. It extends into Chiapas and Tabasco, and stretches into Honduras. This great forest is not primeval, for once the land was densely populated with great cities and highly cultivated fields. Throughout this now impenetrable wilderness are ruins, great imposing ruins, and, if we can believe the tales of the Indians, Copan and Quirigua, which are on the outer edge of this luxuriant jungle, are only samples of still greater ruins hidden away in the forest depths and lying beyond the present reach of the white man.

Personally I believe the tales of the Indians to be true, for they talked about these ruins with superstitious awe, which lent credence to their tales. Beyond the tales of the Indians, we have Egyptian records confirming them.

The forest is part of "the country beyond," which was made a ruin and "impassable" with the loss of "nearly all the people," by great "cataclysmic floods which rolled over the land."

This civilization was wiped out and its cities wrecked between 11,500 and 11,750 years ago, when the gas belts, which run under and around this area, were being forged, with the attendant mountain raising, a little while before the submersion of Atlantis.

For the Egyptians to say the country was impassable, after such devastating phenomena, is certainly a mild way of describing the conditions.

At Copan in Honduras, Quirigua in Guatemala, Opico and Cirraca-Mecalco in Salvador, there are enormous prehistoric ruins. In all these ruins one finds symbols referring to Mu.

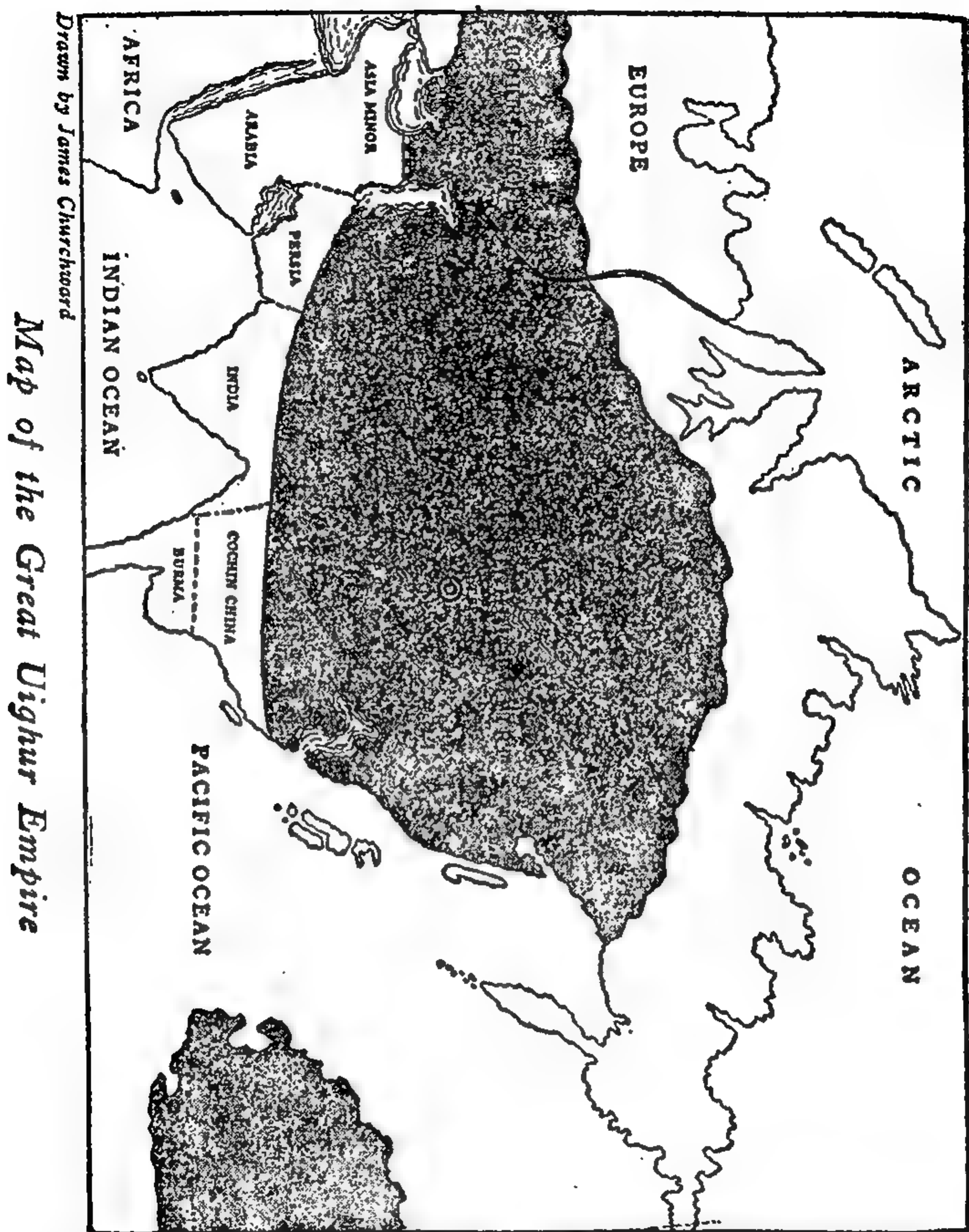
At Quirigua there are some notable stelai or obelisks, 13 in number, which have symbolical human figures carved upon them, each wearing a triple crown, thus showing their allegiance to the Motherland.

Each of these stelai has a different totem symbol, showing they refer to various dynasties of kings. Each of the ancient dynasties had a different totem, such as the Elephant, Tiger and Serpent.

Thus it is shown that a continuous string of records exists from end to end of the western parts of north, Central and South America, all telling us that Mu was their Motherland.

I have noted symbols among the savages of the South Sea Islands and on the stones of the ruins among these specks of land. I then went from the South Pacific to New Zealand, so that nothing remains but Asia to complete the circuit around the ocean. Burma and India are full of records about Mu, as I have heretofore prominently shown, corresponding in all details with those of America.





I think the Uighur records will be all that is necessary to convince the most skeptical mind that it is clearly proven by symbols alone that Mu was the Motherland of Man.

The Uighur was the principal colonial empire belonging to Mu at the time of the Biblical "Flood," which destroyed its eastern half.

Chinese legends tell that the Uighurs were at the height of their civilization about 17,000 years ago. This date agrees with geological phenomena.

The Uighur Empire stretched its powerful arms from the Pacific Ocean across Central Asia and into Eastern Europe from the Caspian Sea on. This was before the British Isles became separated from the continent of Europe.

The southern boundary of the Uighur Empire was along the northern boundaries of Cochin China, Burma, India and Persia, and this was before the Himalayas and the other Asiatic mountains were raised.

Their northern boundary extended into Siberia, but how far there is no record to tell. Remains of their cities have been found in the southern parts of Siberia.

Eventually the Uighurs extended themselves into Europe around the western and northern shores of the Caspian Sea, as related in a very ancient Hindu record; from here they continued on through Central Europe to its western boundary, Ireland.

They settled in northern Spain, northern France, and far down into the Balkan region. The late archæological discoveries in Moravia are Uighur remains, and the evidences on which ethnologists have based their theories that man originated in Asia have been marks left by the advancing Uighurs in Europe.

*The history of the Uighurs is the history of the Aryans.*

Ethnologists have classed certain white races as Aryans that are not Aryans at all, but belong to a totally different line of colonization.

The capital city of the Uighurs was where the ruins of Khara Khota now stand in the Gobi Desert. At the time of the Uighur Empire the Gobi Desert was an exceedingly fertile area of land.

The Uighurs had reached a high state of civilization and culture; they knew astrology, mining, the textile industries, architecture, mathematics, agriculture, writing, reading, medicine, etc. They were experts in decorative art on silk, metals and wood, and they made statues of gold,



silver, bronze and clay; and this was before the history of Egypt commenced.

About one-half of the Uighur Empire was destroyed before Mu went down, the other half subsequent to Mu's submersion.

Professor Kosloff unearthed a tomb 50 feet below the surface at Khara Khota and in it found wonderful treasures, which he photographed, not being allowed to disturb or take anything away. Through the courtesy of the *American Weekly* I have obtained the loan of some of these pictures, two of which I here reproduce with their decipherings. I think I am safe in believing that these pictures represent a time between 16,000 and 18,000 years ago.

These pictures are symbolical, the various symbols telling who they are, and what they are. In the original they are paintings on silk and represent a queen and her consort in a sitting posture. I will now pick out the symbols of the Queen. On her head is a three-pointed crown with a disc in the center with three sets of rays emanating from it. Behind her body is a large disc, the sun. At the back of her head is a smaller disc, an inferior sun. The large disc symbolizes Mu, the smaller disc the Uighur Colonial Empire. The crown on her head, a sun with rays on one half only, shows the escutcheon of a colonial empire. In her left hand she carries a scepter, the ends of which are in the form of a trident—three points—the Motherland's numeral.

Her seat is a full-blown sacred lotus, the floral symbol of the Motherland, so that she is depicted as sitting in the lap of and being upheld by Mu, the Motherland. Her consort does not carry a scepter, nor has he a sun with rays, but in its place a sphere. His crown also shows the Motherland's numeral.

Kosloff had pictures of various scepters. This illustration is of a different pattern from the one held in the queen's hand, and of later date, but symbolically reads the same, the ends being divided into three giving the numeral of the Motherland.

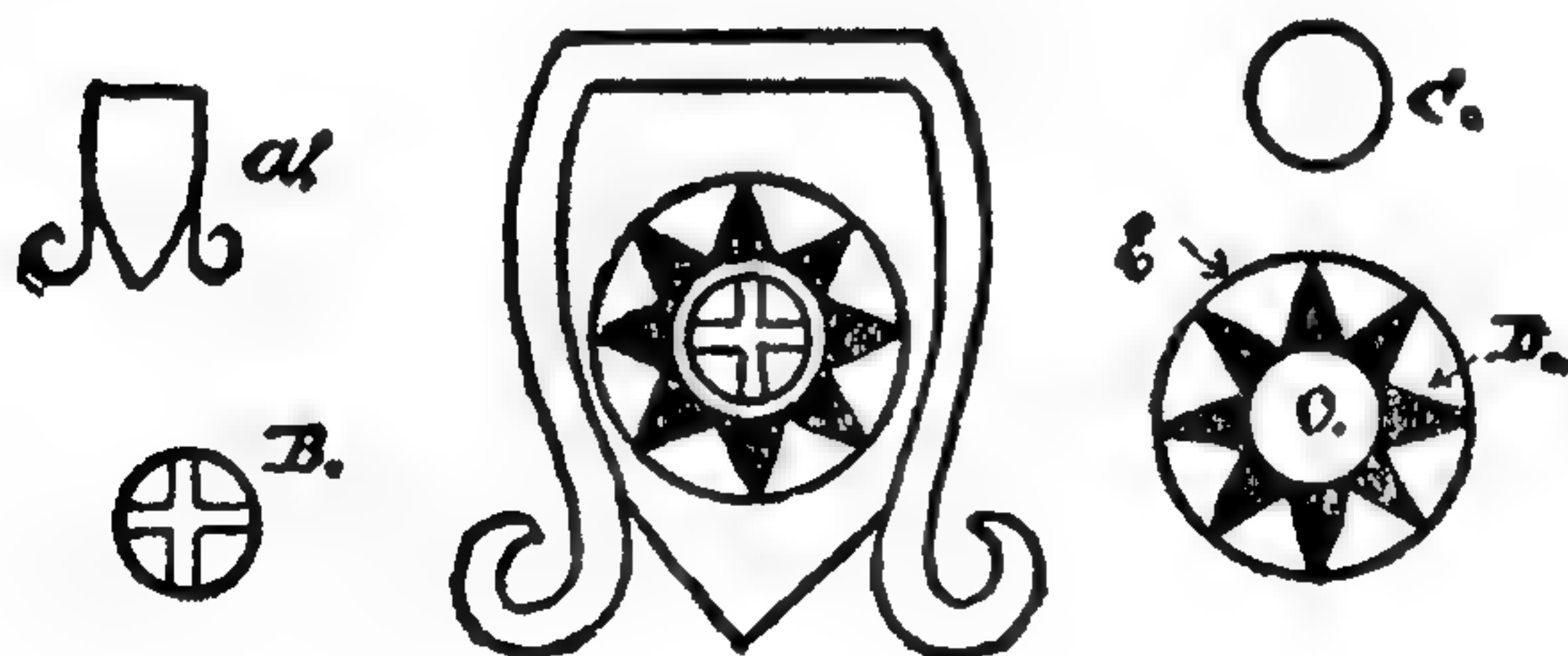
Thus we see the symbols of Asia, America, South Sea

Islands and New Zealand all agreeing in the tale they tell. Could anything be more definite or convincing—unless our old forefathers were to rise from their graves, to tell us by word of mouth what happened to them in the land of Mu?

## CHAPTER VI

## MU, THE EMPIRE OF THE SUN

Many students of antiquity have noted the fact that ancient kings and emperors assumed the title, "Son of the Sun." They have, however, entirely failed to give the reason for these monarchs assuming the title, except that in many instances it is asserted they claimed to be sons of the celestial orb.



To find the actual reason for the assumption of this title we must go back to the earth's first empire or kingdom, the Empire of the Sun. This empire was formed in the Motherland of Man, and a royal emblem or escutcheon was devised for it.



## THE ROYAL ESCUTCHEON OF MU

The Royal Escutcheon of Mu, the Empire of the Sun, was in no way a haphazard device, for every line in it has a particular meaning, as the deciphering and translation prove:

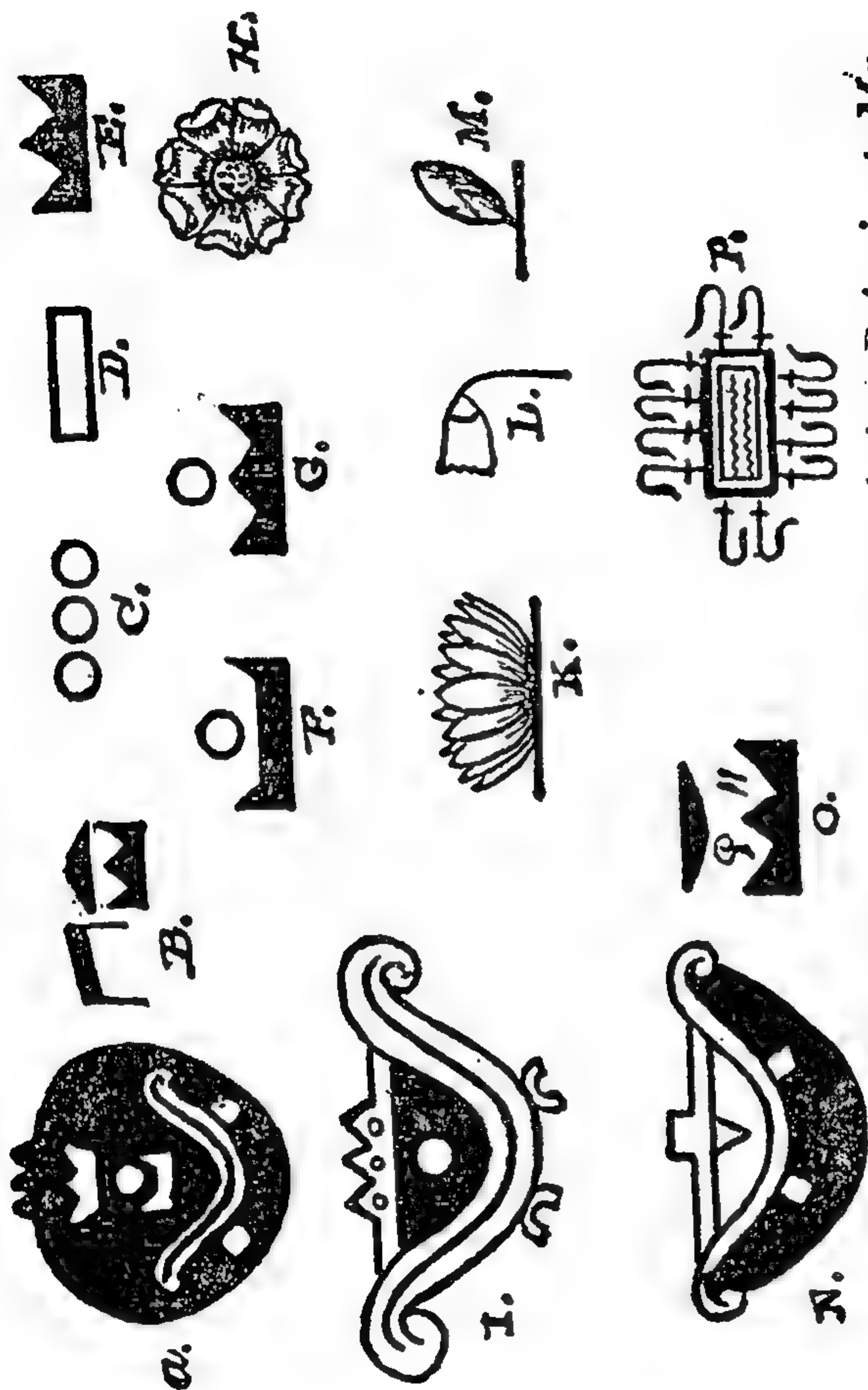
- A. The form of the shield in a conventional letter M, one of the letters in Mu's hieratic alphabet. It was her symbolical letter; besides, the letter was her actual name, as the letter M was pronounced Mu and Moo in the language of Mu.
- B. This hieroglyphic is the central figure in the escutcheon and reads: U-luumil—pronounced Oo-loo-oom-il, which, translated, is: "The Empire of—"
- C. The circle enclosing the glyph is a picture of the sun, so that this compound glyph reads: "The Empire of the Sun." Then prefix the shield and it is: "Mu, the Empire of the Sun."
- D. The sun has eight rays, symbolizing the eight cardinal points, thus saying that the whole earth was dominated by her.
- E. The circle enclosing the rays is a symbol of the universe. This universe as applied to man—man's universe, the earth. It is thus shown again that her rays, her influence, fall on all mankind.

Thus, the Royal Escutcheon of Mu tells us that all mankind on earth was under her rule. Mu was mistress of the whole earth, and this is confirmed by the Codex Cortesianus, where Mu is referred to as *The Ruler*.

Traditions say that that when Mu was turned into an empire the Hieratic Head was selected to be the king or emperor. The Hieratic Head represented the Deity in religious teachings. The sun, called Ra, was the collective and highest symbol of the Deity. The sun was, therefore, the symbol of "the King of Kings."

When elected to be the king, the Hieratic Head assumed the title of Ra—the sun—Ra being the king's symbol. To this title was added the name of the land Mu, so that the

king's full title was Ra Mu, or Sun Mu. Then a new name was added to the land and it was called The Empire of the Sun.



*Symbols Used in Ancient Writings and Inscriptions Referring to Mu*

When the Empire of the Sun began is unknown. Empires and kingdoms which were under her suzerainty are traced back far more than 35,000 years, so that the commence-



ment of the Empire of the Sun antedates 35,000 years ago by a long time; how long no one can say. It might have been only a thousand years and again it might have been tens of thousands of years. Nothing in the shape of an old record, writing or tradition has ever turned up to give us the slightest clue on this point.

Apparently, as the various colonies of the Motherland became large and sufficiently able to govern themselves, they were turned into empires or kingdoms, but under the control of the Motherland, so that the whole world was a great family under one control.

When a colony was turned into a kingdom or empire, the first king was one of the royal family of the Motherland, or possibly, in some instances, an appointee. When appointed, the new king assumed the title of Son of the Sun. This was not intended to imply that he was the Son of the celestial orb, but the Son of the Sun Dynasty of the Empire of the Sun, or Son of the Empire of the Sun.

The emblem of the new king was still the sun, but in order to show that he was a subject of the Motherland, or a part of it, only one-half of the orb was shown above the horizon, with rays ascending from it.

Valmiki, the ancient Hindu historian, speaking of the works of the Mayas in India, says: "Before the sun rose above the horizon," meaning before the Hindu colony was turned into an empire.

When the Maya colony of the Deccan, India, was turned into a kingdom, the first king was called Ra Ma. His emblem was the rising sun, with only one-half of it showing above the horizon. He assumed the title Son of the Sun.

The present Maharajah of Udipoor is said to be a direct descendant of Ra Ma. If so, his forefathers were kings more than 30,000 years ago. Unquestionably his is the oldest royal family on earth.

The rising sun is the emblem of various nations today, among them being the Japanese, the Persians and some of the Central American republics.



To differentiate between the rising and the setting sun, the ancients were accustomed to depict the former with rays and the latter as a plain disc or orb without rays.

After the Empire of the Sun came to its untimely end, the sun whenever shown in connection with the Motherland always appears as the setting sun.

## SYMBOLS REPRESENTING MU USED IN ANCIENT WRITINGS

(See Symbols on Page 103)

A. Is a Maya vignette, telling of the submersion of Mu, the Lands of the West.

Deciphering and Translation. *Fig. 1.* The three points on the top of the glyph are Mu's symbolical numeral, therefore the writings below refer to Mu.

*Fig. 2.* The three-pointed crown is the Imperial crown of Mu—the Empire of the Sun.

*Fig. 3.* The sun without rays, therefore Mu is in the region of darkness.

*Fig. 4.* This symbol shows Mu submerged and in darkness, "peaks or points only appear."

*Fig. 5.* This is the ancient symbol for an abyss, tank or depth.

*Fig. 6.* These symbolize the other two Lands of the



West which were carried with Mu down into the "tank of fire."

*Free Reading.* "Mu, the Empire of the Sun, has fallen into an abyss; she is in the region of darkness, where the sun never shines upon her. The other Lands of the West were blotted out with her. Her crown no longer rules the earth." The form of the hieroglyphic itself is a conventional abyss.

- B.* Is hieratic writing reading, "Mu, Lands of the West."
- C.* Is the Motherland's numeral, three—assigned to Mu as her numeral symbol.
- D.* Is the hieratic letter M of the Motherland's alphabet. It is also a geometrical figure. It was Mu's symbol, both alphabetical and geometrical.
- E.* Is a three-pointed geometrical figure, and was the symbol used for Mu, showing her geographical position.
- F.* Is a symbol for Mu after her submersion.
- G.* Is the same. Sometimes one is used, sometimes the other.
- H.* Is the lotus flower in conventional form, the floral symbol for Mu.
- I.* Is a Maya vignette telling of the submersion of the Lands of the West.
- K.* Is another form of the lotus symbolizing Mu.
- L.* Is the lotus, closed and dead, symbolizing that Mu no longer exists.
- M.* Is a lotus bud, used as ornamentation.
- N.* Is a Maya vignette telling of the submersion of the land of Kui.
- O.* Is hieratic writing reading, "Land of Kui."
- P.* Is an Egyptian vignette symbolizing the destruction of Mu.

## CHAPTER VII

### AGE OF MU'S CIVILIZATION

I have asserted that the civilization of Mu dates back to more than 50,000 years ago. Now let us see on what foundation I base such date.

Le Plongeon found in the center of the mausoleum of Cay, the high priest and eldest son of King Can, at Chichen Itza, Yucatan, a carving of a serpent having twelve heads, with an inscription saying this serpent was a symbol of the twelve Maya dynasties that had reigned over Mayax previous to the Can dynasty, their combined reigns covering a period of 18,000 years.

The last King Can lived 16,000 years ago, as proved by the Troano Manuscript. Add 16,000 to 18,000 years and we find that kings reigned over Mayax 34,000 years ago.

The length of the Can dynasty is not known. There were, however, at least six kings, and there might have been a dozen or more, so that an approximate time of 35,000 years may be reasonably accepted as the time when the first Mayax king reigned.

Mayax was one of Mu's colonial empires and had advanced to that status from a mere settlement. Such a radical step takes time, so that Mu's civilization must necessarily be much older than 35,000 years.

These twelve dynasties of kings reigning 18,000 years are confirmed in the Chinese book *Tchi*.

Japan also has a record stating that twelve dynasties of kings reigned 18,000 years ago, and an old Hindu tablet refers to twelve dynasties of kings whose combined reigns aggregated 18,000 years, and the same fact is mentioned in an ancient Hindu manuscript.

In addition to these records, there are numerous legends,



both in India and China, which refer to twelve dynasties of kings whose combined reigns aggregated 18,000 years.

Not one of these records, however, except the Chichen Itza inscription, gives the slightest idea where these kings reigned.

Manetho, the Egyptian priest-historian, in one of his papyri, writes: "The reign of the Sages of Atlantis was 13,900 years."

Atlantis was submerged 11,500 years ago. Now let us add 11,500 to 13,900 and we find that Atlantis was governed by kings 25,000 years ago. The first king of Atlantis commenced his reign 25,400 years ago, and the first king of Mayax 34,000 years ago. Time between the two—8500 years. Granting the same time to have elapsed between the first emperor of Mu and the first king of Mayax, we can figure approximately that Mu was at the height of her magnificence 50,000 or more years ago.

The scientific world may possibly say that the foregoing is merely speculative, so let us bring geology in to help us, and, to quote John Tyndall's favorite expression, "clinch the point."

When were the mountains that succeeded the great Magnetic Cataclysm raised? If we believe the myths of geology, we should say hundreds of thousands of years ago, and some of them millions of years ago.

Now I am going to show you *seven* civilizations, that were in existence *before* the mountains were raised, some of them thousands upon thousands of years before a single mountain appeared upon the face of the earth. So, according to geology, these civilizations which came out of Mu would date her civilization back hundreds of thousands of years. However, they do not, and geology, as usual, is wrong.

In the Capital Hill, Smyrna, Asia Minor, 500 feet above the level of the sea, are to be seen the remains of three prehistoric civilizations, one above the other, with a stratum of sand, gravel and boulders covering each civilization. These civilizations are not lying horizontally, but at an angle of 45 degrees.

Were it not for the fact that the civilizations are at an angle, following the angle of the mountain, our scientists might assert that they were built on top of the hill and had not been raised. Their angle, however, proves beyond all controversy that they existed before the mountains were raised. What are the ages of these civilizations? I leave it to the scientific world to say; also the age of these mountains in Asia Minor.

Twenty-nine miles north of Mexico City, Niven has discovered three civilizations, buried one beneath the other, with strata of sand, gravel and boulders between them. These cities are more than 1000 feet above sea level, with mountains of from 5000 to 15,000 feet in altitude intervening between them and the sea. I have traced the boulders to a formation on the west coast of Mexico, and the lowest mountain between the cities and the source of the boulders is 5000 feet in height.

Did the ocean raise waves that were more than 5000 feet in height in ancient times, when multitudes thronged the streets of these cities, so that these boulders could be formed and hurled along to their final resting place? Or did Mexico borrow a glacier for the occasion in order that these boulders might be deposited where they now lie?

However, nothing of this sort happened down in Mexico. These cities were built before the mountains were raised, and, as is shown by tablets coming from them which I have deciphered and translated, they were Mu's colonies.

Geologically, the lowest city dates far back into the Tertiary Era and was in existence more than 50,000 years ago as a colony of Mu. Pictures and details of this archaeological discovery will be found in Chapter Eleven.

The last example is Tiahuanaco on Lake Titicaca in the Andes. Irrefutable evidences are present in and around this ancient city, which prove that when it was built the ground on which it stands was just above sea level. Now, however, it is 15,000 feet above the sea.

These facts are conclusive proofs that the civilization of Mu dates back more than 50,000 years.



## CHAPTER VIII

### MAN'S FIRST RELIGION

Among the most interesting of questions are: How did man first learn religion? And what was the form of this religion? Ancient history supplies the information.

The minds of primitive man, generally, were in such an uncultured state that they could not be brought to understand the meaning of such words, for instance, as "infinite," "everlasting," "almighty" without some special form of teaching. To enable man to grasp such meanings he was first taught that there was a Deity and a heaven hereafter: that he had an everlasting soul which did not die: that the Deity had many attributes and was all-powerful and everlasting. Then symbols such as primitive man could understand were selected to represent the Deity and each of His attributes, and heaven. Thus was laid the foundation of the many pantheons, with their various symbolic meanings, that have crept into all religions down to, and including, the modern Christian religion.

The most primitive forms of symbols were lines and simple geometrical figures. At first these symbols were few in number, but as time went on the number increased, also their intricacy, until we reach the period of the Egyptians, when they had become so numerous and complex that not half the Egyptian priesthood understood them all.

*Hermes Trismegistus* in his writings said: "Oh Egypt! Egypt! of all thy religion, fables only will remain which thy disciples will understand as little as they do thy religion. Words cut into stone alone will remain telling of thy pious deeds. The Sythians, or the dwellers by the Indus, or some other barbarians will inhabit thy fair land."

Moses fathered the doctrine of monotheism, as an outgrowth of the Osirian religion, yet he continued the use of many of the original symbols in his teachings. In fact some of these symbols are to be viewed today in Jewish synagogues.

Christ's teachings were always in parables. He distinctly declared that He preached in parables because it was the only way the people could be brought to understand. Parables are phraseological symbols.

Max Müller writes: "As soon as we know aught of the thoughts and feelings of primitive man, we find him in possession of a religion, a religion of faith or worship, of morality or ecstatic vision: a religion of fear and hope, or of surmise, or reverence of the Great God through *various symbols*."

When primitive man used a symbol it did not mean to him the object in sight, *but what it represented in his mind*.

This primitive and ancient custom remains dear to us: we still use symbols, as, for instance, the cross symbolizing Christ.

The symbols on the walls of the Temple of Sacred Mysteries at Uxmal, Yucatan, are most valuable as applying to this work, as an inscription on the temple walls tells us that they came from the fountain head—the Lands of the West, the Motherland of Man. Therefore, we may safely assume that the symbols are duplicates of the symbols first used in the religious teachings of man, a statement that is further confirmed by the fact that many of them are carved on the stones of the South Sea Island ruins. These symbols connect mankind throughout the world with the Motherland of Man—"That Land of Kui"—Mu.

As before stated, among the fallen ruins on some of the South Sea Islands are numerous symbols of this sort. I have no doubt that if the walls were still standing intact all would be adorned with such symbols, as these temples and ruins were within man's first earthly domain.

It must be fully appreciated by the reader that the complex cosmogonic figures could only have come into existence after man's mind had been sufficiently educated



to understand them. Probably thousands upon thousands of years elapsed between the time when primitive man was first taught that the circle represented infinity and the time when the intricate and complex cosmogonic diagrams were intelligible to his more enlightened mind. Thus we find that tens of thousands of years ago man was so advanced intellectually he could master these intricate symbolic problems.

The wide scope of these symbols and their common meanings prove them to have been of common origin. Records in Yucatan show that they came from the Land of Mu. Egyptian records show that they originated in the Lands of the West, and Hindu and other Oriental countries that they came from the Motherland in the East.

Therefore, I think I have established clearly in the mind of the reader this one dominant fact: The Land of Mu, the Lands of the West, that Land of Kui and the Biblical Garden of Eden are one and the same.

In this chapter I am showing many of the ancient Sacred Symbols, giving their *origin* and *original* meanings. These are of particular interest to Freemasons as they not only reveal the origin of Freemasonry but also its *great antiquity*.

Hitherto the origin of this brotherhood has never been known; it has been traced back in Egypt to a time about 5000 B.C. But the question as to where the Egyptians got it has never been answered. This is a page in the history of religion that has never been read. This chapter will turn the leaf.

It has been generally thought that Freemasonry originated in Egypt, and that the symbols used in their ceremonies are of Egyptian origin. This is an error; we must go back tens of thousands of years before the foot of man trod the soil of Egypt to come at the origin of what today is called Freemasonry.

The Sacred Writings of the Motherland which were carried by the Naacals (Holy Brothers) to Mu's colonies throughout the world 70,000 years or more ago, if we can depend on the accuracy of the movements of celestial

bodies, is the oldest written information about the origin of Freemasonry. The extreme age of this brotherhood is not only attested to by the Sacred Writings but by various Oriental writings, inscriptions and prehistoric temples, and convincingly confirmed by Niven's Mexican Stone Tablets which are, as shown by some of them, *over 12,000 years old.*

From the foregoing mass of records, it is shown without the possibility of controversy that *our present-day Freemasonry is the fragments of man's first religious teachings—man's first expression of his worship and adoration of the Heavenly Father.*

The basis of this religion was *The Love and adoration of the Creator as the Heavenly Father; and Love for all mankind as brothers.*

Man's first religion was the simplest in form and the purest form of worship of the Great Infinite that has ever been taught and followed on this earth.

It was a monotheistic religion, as *only one* Creator or Deity was worshiped, to which they gave many attributes, each attribute having a symbol assigned to it. At the same time the greatest precaution was apparently taken to prevent the impression that there was more than one Creator or Deity; for in all ceremonies the symbol Lahun (see page 43) is conspicuously embodied. Lahun translated is "Both in One"—"All in One."

Fundamentally there is no difference between the ancient and the present-day conception of the Deity.

The ancients gave Him many attributes, mentioning them singly: we also give Him many attributes but group them by saying "Everything comes from God." So, virtually, it is only a difference in phraseology.

Those remnants of man's first religion have been handed down orally from generation to generation for about 12,000 years, since the time of the submersion of the Motherland. These scraps have been correctly and faithfully passed on by those who have preceded us.

One passage in the Sacred Writings I wish particularly to call to the attention of Master Masons. It reads: "To man,



the Creator is incomprehensible, being incomprehensible, He can neither be pictured nor named—*He is the Nameless.*”

This passage is taken from the Naga Copy.

*Lao Tzu.* 604 B.C.: “The Tao that can be expressed in words is not the eternal Tao. The name which can be uttered is not His eternal name. Without a name He is the beginning of heaven and earth. Ceaseless in action He cannot be named. *He is the Nameless.*”

In the ancient hieratic numeral writings the number 10 was assigned to the Creator. This number was never spoken or written, it was considered sacrilegious to speak, write or carve the numeral 10. When it became necessary to use the number the glyph Lahun (see page 43) was given in its place.

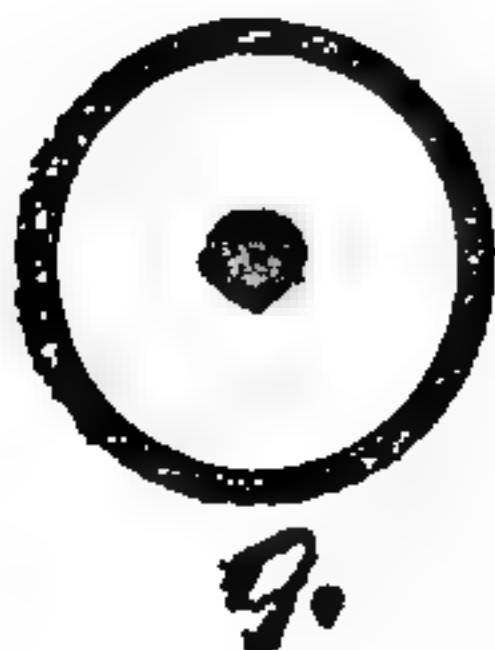
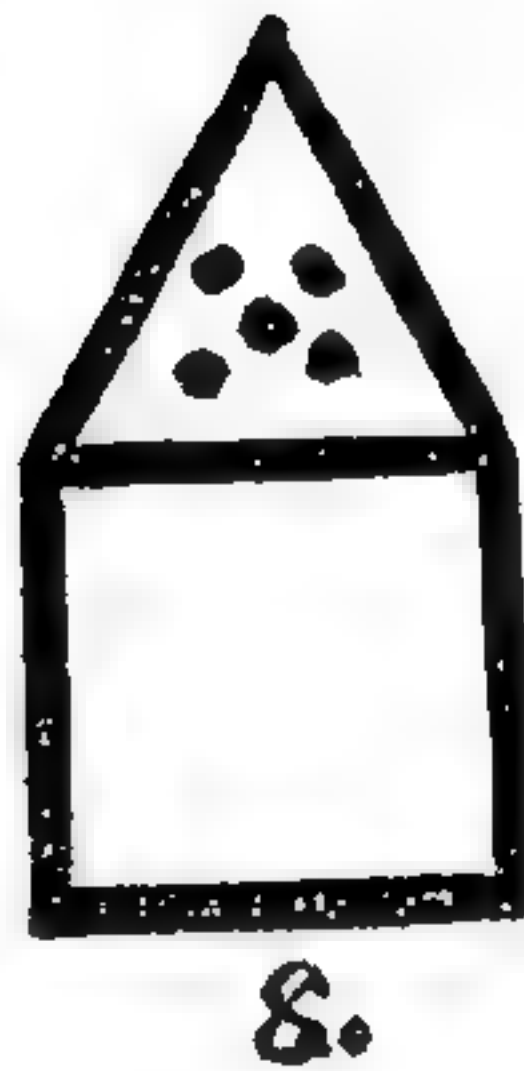
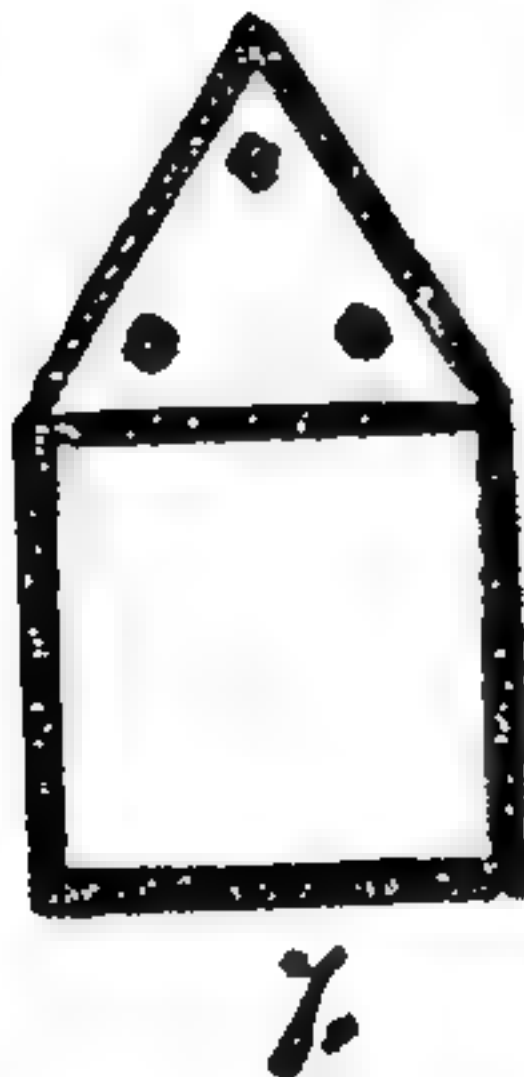
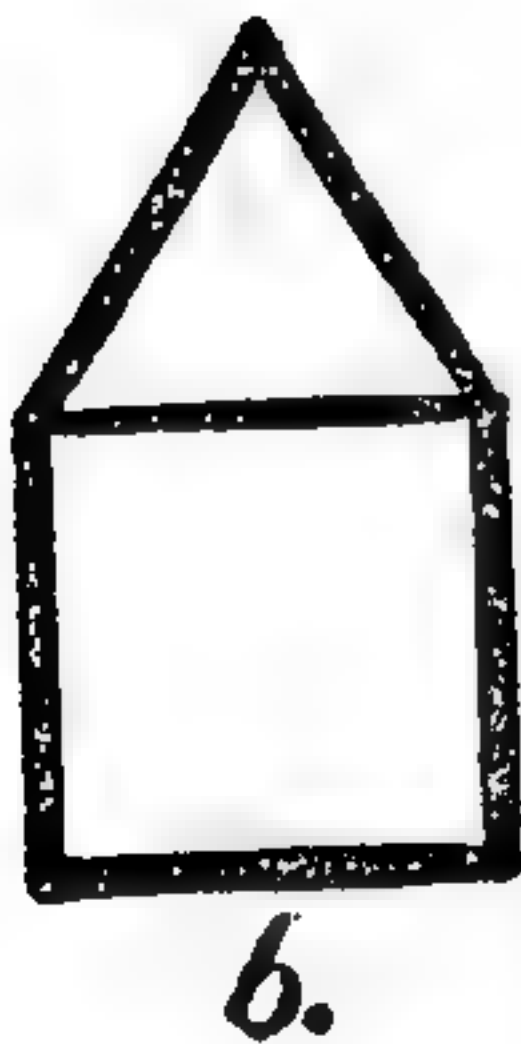
The Circle (page 115). *1a.* The circle was one of the first three symbols used in man’s religious teachings. It was looked upon as the most sacred of all symbols. It was a picture of the Sun, called Ra, and was the monotheistic or collective symbol of all the attributes of the Deity. The sun, as Ra, was looked upon as *the symbol only* and in no way the Deity Himself. The Deity was worshiped, and the symbol used only to represent Him.

The Deity was treated with such reverence that His name was never spoken. The Mayas, Hindus, Uighurs and all other ancients spoke of the Deity as The Nameless. The circle has no beginning nor has it an end. What more perfect symbol could have been devised or selected to teach an uncultured mind the meaning of infinity and everlasting?

Evidently the reason for selecting the Sun as the emblem of the Deity was because it was the most powerful object that came within the sight and reasoning power of primitive man. It well represented the All-Powerful.

The Sun is found depicted on the stones of Polynesian ruins, on the walls of the Temple of Sacred Mysteries, in Egypt, Babylonia, Peru and all ancient lands and countries—it was a universal symbol.

*Fig. 1b.* In all the Egyptian symbols representing the



*The Oldest of the Symbols*



Deity, the heads are crowned with a disk—a picture of the Sun as Ra.

*Fig. 1c.* A red sphere was occasionally used to cap pillars and the heads of statues erected to the memory of departed ones.

The red spheres found on the heads of Easter Island statuary are examples of the latter. They represent the Sun as Ra.

The ancients used the red sphere in a manner similar to the use of the cross by Christians today.

Egyptian Papyrus Anana. The following are interesting quotations from an Egyptian papyrus by Anana, dated about 1320 B.C.

Anana was the Chief Scribe and a King's councilor to Seti II.

"Behold! is it not written in this roll? Read, ye who shall find in the days unborn, if your gods have given you skill. Read, O children of the future, and learn the secrets of that past, which to you is so far away and yet in truth so near."

"Men do not live once only and then depart hence for ever. They live many times in many places, although not always on this world. Between each life there is a veil of darkness."

"The doors will open at last, and show us all the chambers through which our feet have wandered from the beginning."

"Our religion teaches us that we live eternally. Now eternity, having no end, can have no beginning, it is a circle. Therefore if the one be true, namely, that we live on, it would seem that the other must be true, namely, that we have always lived."

"In the early days, before priests froze the thoughts of man into blocks of stone and built of them shrines to a thousand gods, many held that this reasoning was true, as then they held that there was but one God."

"To men's eyes God has many faces, and each one swears that the one he sees is the only true God. Yet they are all wrong, for all are true."

"Our Kas, which are our secret selves, show them to us

in various ways. Drawing from the infinite well of wisdom that is hidden in the being of every man, give us glimpses of the truth, as they give us *who are instructed—power to work marvels.*"

"The spirit should not be judged by the body, or the god by his house."

"Among the Egyptians the Scarabeus beetle is no god, but an emblem of the Creator, because it rolls a ball of mud between its feet and sets therein its eggs to hatch. As the Creator rolls the world that seems to be round, and causes it to produce life."

"All gods send their gift of love upon the earth, without which it would cease to be. My faith teaches me more clearly perhaps than yours, that life does not end with death and therefore that love, being life's soul, must endure while it endures."

"The strength of this invisible tie will bind two souls together long after the world is dead."

"If you lose one you greatly love, take comfort. Death is the nurse that puts it to sleep, no more, and in the morning it will wake again to travel through another day with those who have companioned it from the beginning."

From another papyrus by Anana, dated 1320 B.C.:  
"Eternity has no end, therefore no beginning, consequently eternity is a *circle*."

"If we live on we must continue for ever, and if we continue for ever, like the circle and eternity, man had no beginning."

"Man comes into being many times, yet knows nothing of his past lives: except occasionally some day-dream or a thought carries him back to some circumstance of a previous incarnation. He cannot, however, determine in his mind when or where the circumstance occurred, only that it is something familiar. In the end, however, all of his past lives will reveal themselves."

"The spirits or souls of one incarnation possibly may meet again in another incarnation, and may be drawn together as if by a magnet, but for what cause neither knows."



*Christ* said: "Except ye be born again ye cannot enter the kingdom of heaven."

*Egyptian Papyrus*: "Yes, I believe that souls can live longer than Ra the Sun himself, longer than the stars." As it was believed the soul could outlive the Sun, it clearly shows that the Sun was a symbol of the Deity only.

The Equilateral Triangle (page 115). *Fig. 2*. The origin and meaning of the equilateral triangle are extremely interesting. The equilateral triangle is another of the first three symbols designed for the religious teachings of early man. It dates back beyond 50,000 years. It was designed to symbolize both a trinity and heaven.

Legend says its origin came out of the geographical make-up of the Motherland, which consisted of three separate areas of land, which were geographically called the Lands of the West. Legend says that they emerged at different times, one following the other. To explain this to the then undeveloped minds of the greater part of men, it was taught that three separate attributes of the Creator were instrumental in the emerging of the three lands, but only *one* Creator was involved.

The equilateral triangle was selected as a visible figure through which man could see and understand the conception of a *Triune God*. These three attributes formed the *first Trinity* and were the original conception of a *Trinity*. A conception which has come down to us through all these eons of time, it can never die, although from age to age its vestments have been changed, and it has been known under different names and guises among different peoples.

In connection with its symbolizing the Trinity it was used to symbolize Heaven. As the Triangle symbolized the Triune Godhead, and God's house was Heaven, it naturally followed that where God was that was Heaven.

The Four-Sided Square (page 115). *Fig. 3*. The Four-sided Square is the third of the first three symbols that were used in man's religious teachings. It symbolized the earth. The four corners represented the four cardinal points, north, south, east and west. At each corner a keeper was assigned.

The earth having "four corners" is a conception brought down to us from early man, for are we not guilty of occasionally referring to "the four corners of the earth"?

All of these three sacred symbols are found carved on the stones of the South Sea Islands ruins and among all ancient peoples. These symbols were universal.

This completes the list of the earliest of the Sacred Symbols. Following these are compounds with one or more of the foregoing three as the foundation. As we move down through time the Sacred Symbols become more complex and complicated, ending in the well-known Cosmogonic Diagrams which symbolize the whole of their religious conceptions as they stood at the time.

Triangle with Three Stars (page 115). *Fig. 4.* The equilateral triangle with three stars within symbolizes heaven with the Triune God within.

Various peoples had various names for the three attributes forming the One-God. This was a matter of different languages only.

Triangle with Five Stars (page 115). *Fig. 5.* The equilateral triangle with five stars within symbolizes the Full Godhead of Five, consisting of the Creator and His Four Great Primary Forces which at His Command evolved law and order out of chaos throughout the universe, and then created all therein.

Triangle above the Square (page 115). *Fig. 6.* This is a compound symbol made up of *Figs. 2* and *3* and symbolizes "Heaven above earth," a very old conception but one that still remains with us. "Above" does not refer to altitude; it means "a higher plane of perfection."

Triangle with 3 Stars above Square (page 115). *Fig. 7.* This is a compound of *Figs. 3* and *4*. This symbol is found at the end of the North Room, the room of initiation in the Temple of Sacred Mysteries, Uxmal.

Triangle with 5 Stars above Square (page 115). *Fig. 8.* This is a compound of *Figs. 3* and *5*. It is found at the end of the South Room, the hall of raising in the Temple of Sacred Mysteries, Uxmal. The initiate then passed into the South Room from the room of initiation where he was





12.



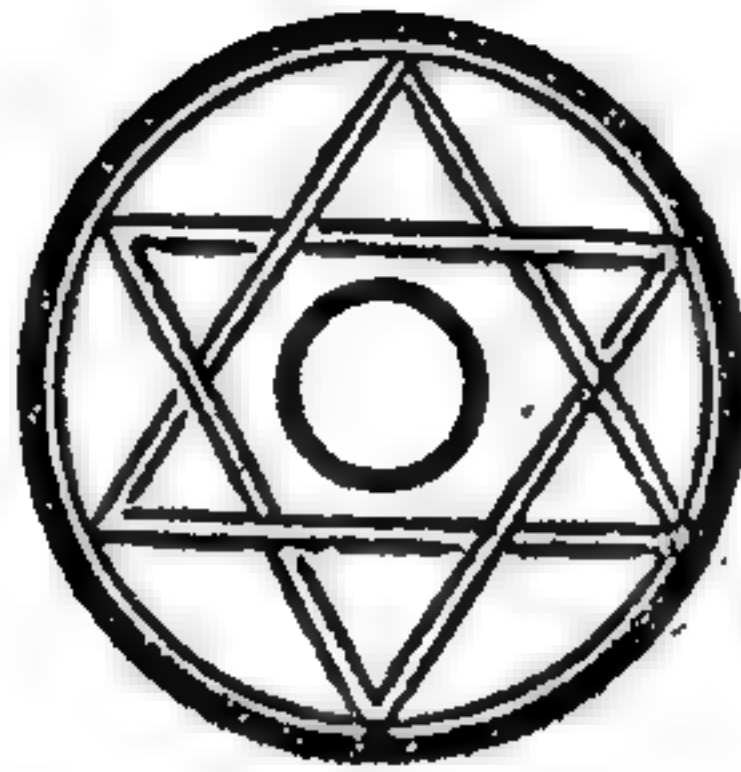
13.



14.



15.



17.



16.



18.



20.



19.



21.



22.



23.

*Ancient Sacred Symbols*

taught the mysteries of the Triune Godhead and there he was initiated in the Mysteries of the full Godhead of Five. He was now ready to pass into the Central Room, then to the Holy of Holies, where he became a master and an adept.

Referring back to the circle (page 115). At a very early period we find the plain circle being used for various symbolizing other than the Creator: so that, from a certain period in the history of man, the ancients used certain variations of the circle when symbolizing the Creator.

*Fig. 9.* A circle having a dot in the center was the Naga or Southern design for the Creator's symbol.

*Fig. 10.* A circle having an eye in the center was used, but in a limited way by all ancient peoples.

*Fig. 11.* A circle within a circle was the Uighur or Northern design.

When the Aryans, who were Uighurs, infiltrated into Northern India, they brought with them the Uighur symbols; so that, after many Aryans had settled in India, we find many of the Uighur symbols as common as the Naga. The Sun as the symbol Ra is prominent. The Uighur pattern of the symbol also found its way into Babylonia and into Egypt, carried to these sub-colonies by people from India.

The Tau (page 120). The Tau is not only one of the most interesting, but one of the most ancient symbols. It is found in the earliest writings of the Motherland—the "Sacred Inspired Writings." It symbolizes both resurrection and emersion. Resurrection, a springing into life, and emersion, the raising of land above the waters.

The Tau is a picture of the Southern Cross. The reason for its adoption as the symbol for resurrection was: when the Southern Cross appeared at a certain angle in the heavens over Mu, it brought the long-looked-for rain. With the rain, seeds in the ground sprang into life, drooping foliage revived and sent forth fresh shoots, upon which flowers and fruit grew. Then it became a time of plenty and rejoicing in Mu—life had been resurrected.

As the symbol of emersion it takes a prominent place



both in the Naacal writings of India, and in the old Mexican writings as shown in Niven's Tablet No. 18. In both cases it is the symbol of Mu, the Motherland's emersion.

The Tau is very prominent in the old Maya writings and is generally depicted as a tree with two branches upon it with flowers and fruit.

Maya Vignette. British Museum No. 9789 (below). This vignette comes from a Maya Manuscript which is in the British Museum, and represents the rain arriving in Yucatan. The two figures are allegorical, representing the divisions of Mayax.

Troano Manuscript (page 123). This depicts the return of the rainy season in Mayax.



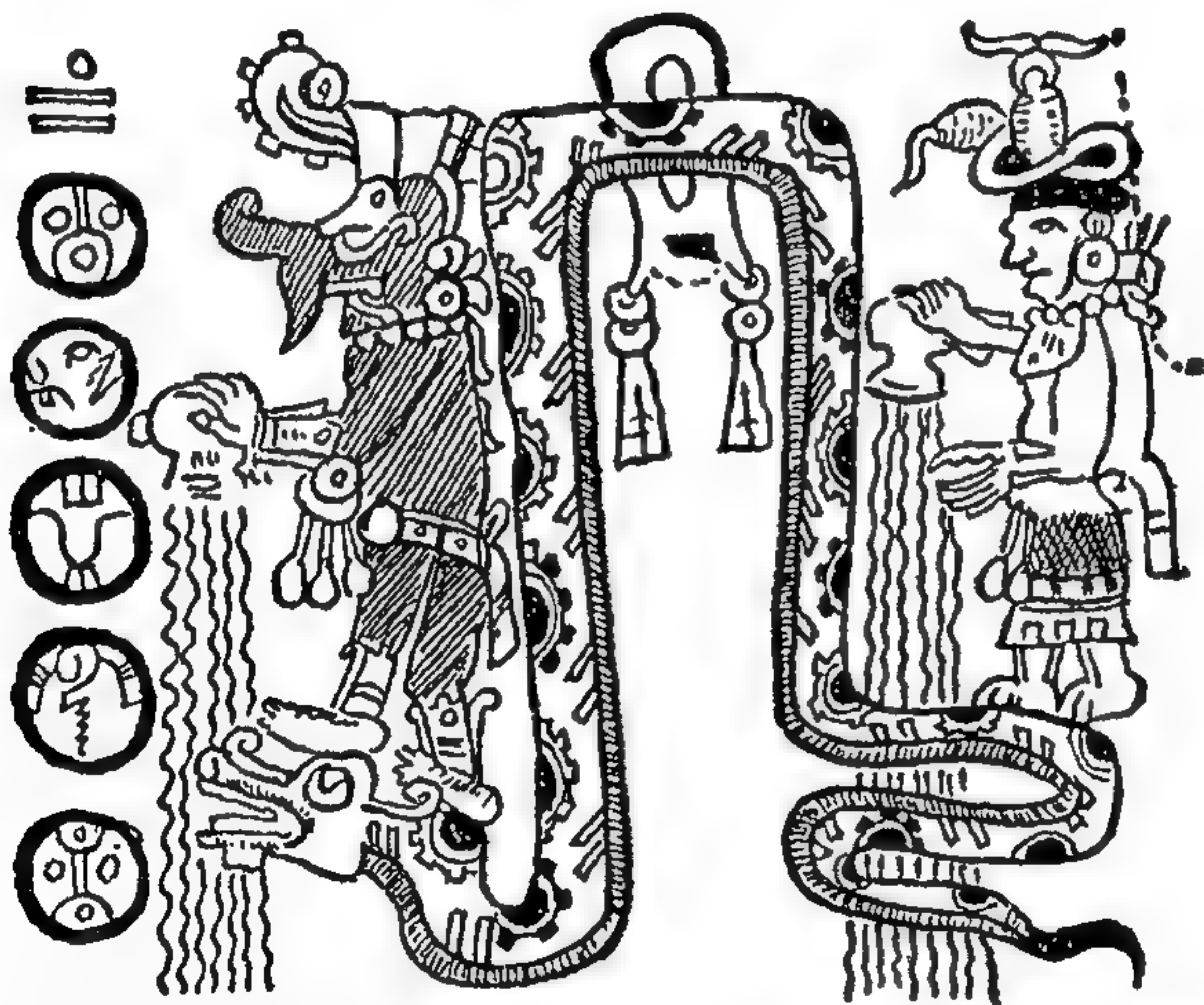
*The Tau from a Maya Manuscript*

The Tau was a universal symbol. It is found in the writings of the Hindus, Chinese, Chaldeans, Incas, Quichés, Egyptians and other ancient peoples. It played an important part in ancient religions. Altars in temples, on which were made offerings of fruit and flowers, were built in the shape of the Tau.

The name and the spelling of this symbol have never been changed. It was T-a-u in the Motherland and it is T-a-u with us today.

In the Motherland every letter in a word was sounded: *a* was pronounced *ah* and *u* was pronounced *oo*—the pronunciation therefore is Tā-ü. The Polynesians pronounce it correctly to this day.

The two-sided Square (Fig. 13, page 120). The two-sided square is one of the most prominent symbols in Freemasonry and has an exceedingly ancient origin, dating back to the time when early man was first receiving religious instruction. How long ago was that? I cannot say, nor even guess.

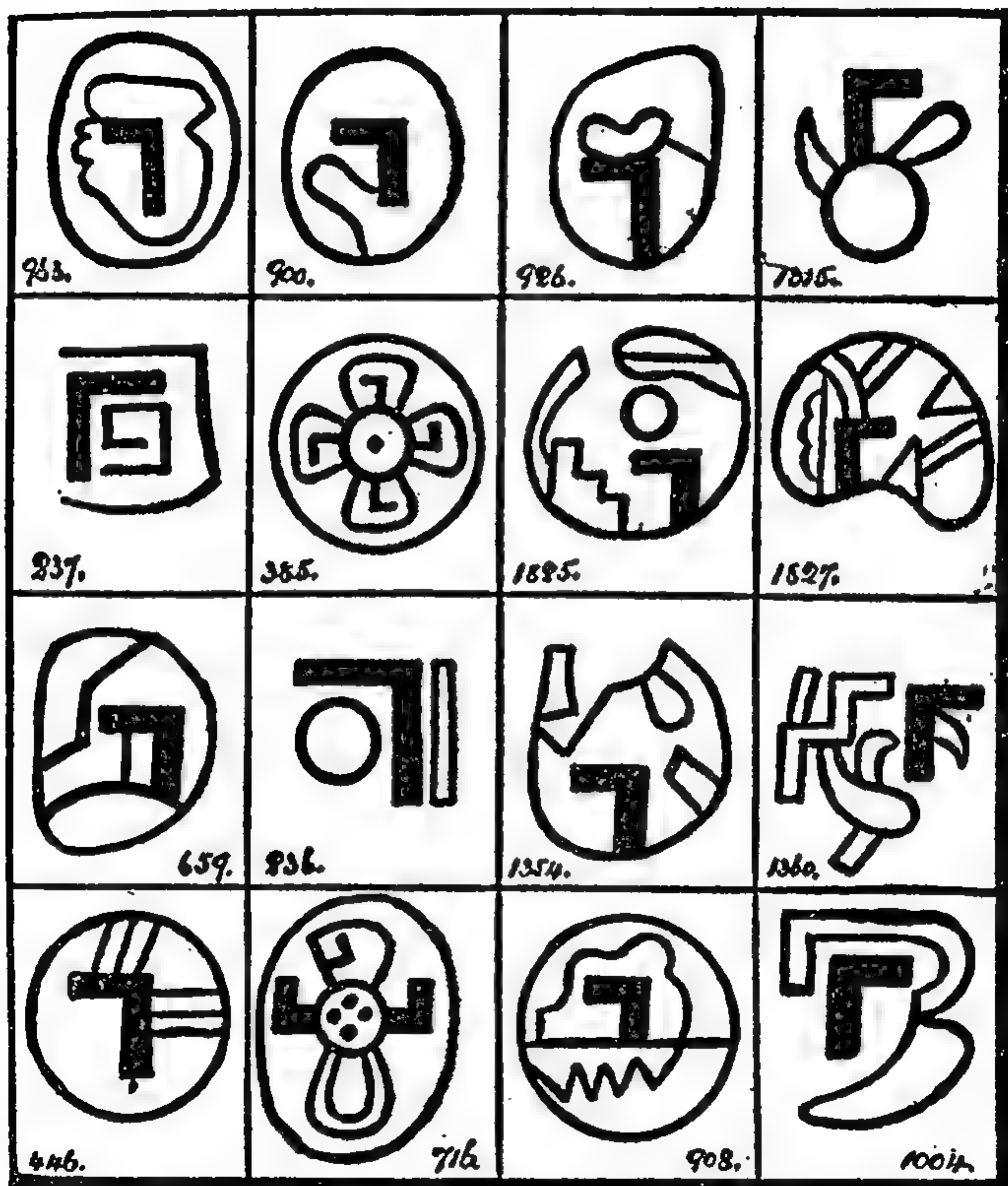


*Return of the Rainy Season from the Troano Manuscript*

In two very old Naacal tablets, one of which is in India and the other in Tibet, it is stated that man first appeared on earth in the Land of Mu about 200,000 years ago; and in other Naacal writings it would appear that his religious teaching was not long delayed after his arrival; but, how



long was long? That cannot be estimated or even guessed at; so that this point must remain an open question until fate ordains that it shall be known. But whichever way we look at it, whether the period was a thousand years or tens of thousands of years, the extreme antiquity of the two-sided square is clearly shown; consequently, the great antiquity of what is now called Freemasonry.



*Mexican Two-sided Squares*

The two-sided square is the spelling of an ancient word meaning Builder.

In the religious teachings the Great Primary Forces were often referred to as the Builders—The Builders of the Universe and all therein.

Among Niven's Mexican Stone Tablets there are hundreds where the two-sided square appears in the writings. I am giving a plate of 16 of these tablets as examples, Nos. 963, 900, 925, 1315, 237, 385, 1825, 1827, 659, 236, 1354, 1360, 446, 716, 908, and 1004. These are Niven's numbers; he numbered tablets in the order in which he found them.

The two-sided square has always been prominent in Egyptian Cosmogony. The earliest date at which I find the two-sided square in Egyptian writings is of the time of Menes (about 5000 B.C.). Yet here in America we find it exceedingly prominent 12,000 years or more ago, 5000 years before we find it in Egypt. Even 12,000 years ago in America, it was then very old, as we find it prominent in the Naacal writings more than 50,000 years ago.

The two-sided square was one of the symbols of the god Ptah. Ptah was one of the oldest of the Egyptian gods. Ptah has many titles, one of which was "*The builder.*"

The two-sided square became prominent in Egypt as the "Seal of Osiris." In the Great Hall of Truth in Amenti when judging the souls of the dead, Osiris is shown sitting on the two-sided square.

I am giving a cut from the papyrus Anana, in the British Museum, showing Maat the goddess of Truth and Justice seated on the two-sided square, also below, Osiris sitting on the two-sided square.

The Ka (page 120). *Fig. 14.* This symbol, so well known to Freemasons, is found on a cornice above the lintel to the entrance of the Holy of Holies of the Temple of Sacred Mysteries at Uxmal. On the cornice this symbol is many times repeated.

These emblems of mortality were used in the ancient religious ceremonies to impress upon the adept what his end would be and to fix firmly in his mind the necessity of living a life that would bring no terrors when the soul



released itself from the mortal to pass into the world beyond.



*Two-sided Square Symbols Found on Egyptian Papyri*

The Egyptian is a reflection of the Maya, so that from Egypt we can get the original ceremonies. In the Temple of the Great Pyramid there was a sarcophagus with the emblems of mortality arranged alongside it. The adept was placed in the sarcophagus that he might contemplate these tokens of his earthly existence, and when he emerged from it, a reminder was given him that after his soul left the mortal body another life awaited him.

In the Quiché ritual a similar ceremony is gone through in the 7th House—the House of the Bat.

Triangles with Central Figures (page 120). *Figs. 15 and 16.* The two glyphs originally symbolized the "All-Seeing Eye" looking out from heaven. The Egyptians changed it to the All-Seeing Eye of Osiris looking down from heaven.

Crossed Interlaced Triangles (page 120). *Fig. 17.* Two triangles interlaced within a circle. This figure will be dissected and deciphered in the Cosmic Diagram of the Motherland, where it forms the central figure.

*Fig. 18.* The startling point about this figure is that within two outer crossed triangles there are two smaller crossed triangles which appear in the *Sri Santara*, the Cosmic Diagram of the Hindus and again among the Pueblo Indians of our southwestern states.

*Fig. 19.* Here the central figure is a plain cross, the original symbol of the Sacred Four. This appears in the Babylonian Cosmic Diagram.

The Double Triangle (page 120). *Fig. 20.* A pair of double triangles bound together at their bases was the ancient symbol for an offering. This symbol often appears under the arms of the Law altars in temples.

The Great Y (page 120). *Fig. 21.* Taking their learning and religious conceptions from the Uighurs, their forebears on the paternal side, the Chinese replaced the equilateral triangle at the time of Confucius with the figure Y.

This they called the "Great Term," the "Great Unite," the "Great Y." "The Y has neither body nor shape, all that has a body and shape was made by that which has no shape. The Great Term or the Great Unite comprehends Three; One is three and three are one."

Feathers (page 120). From the beginning the feather has played an important part in symbolisms.

The feather in the Motherland was the symbol for *truth*. It is also prominent in Egyptian symbolizing the emblem of truth. It was always colored blue in Egypt.

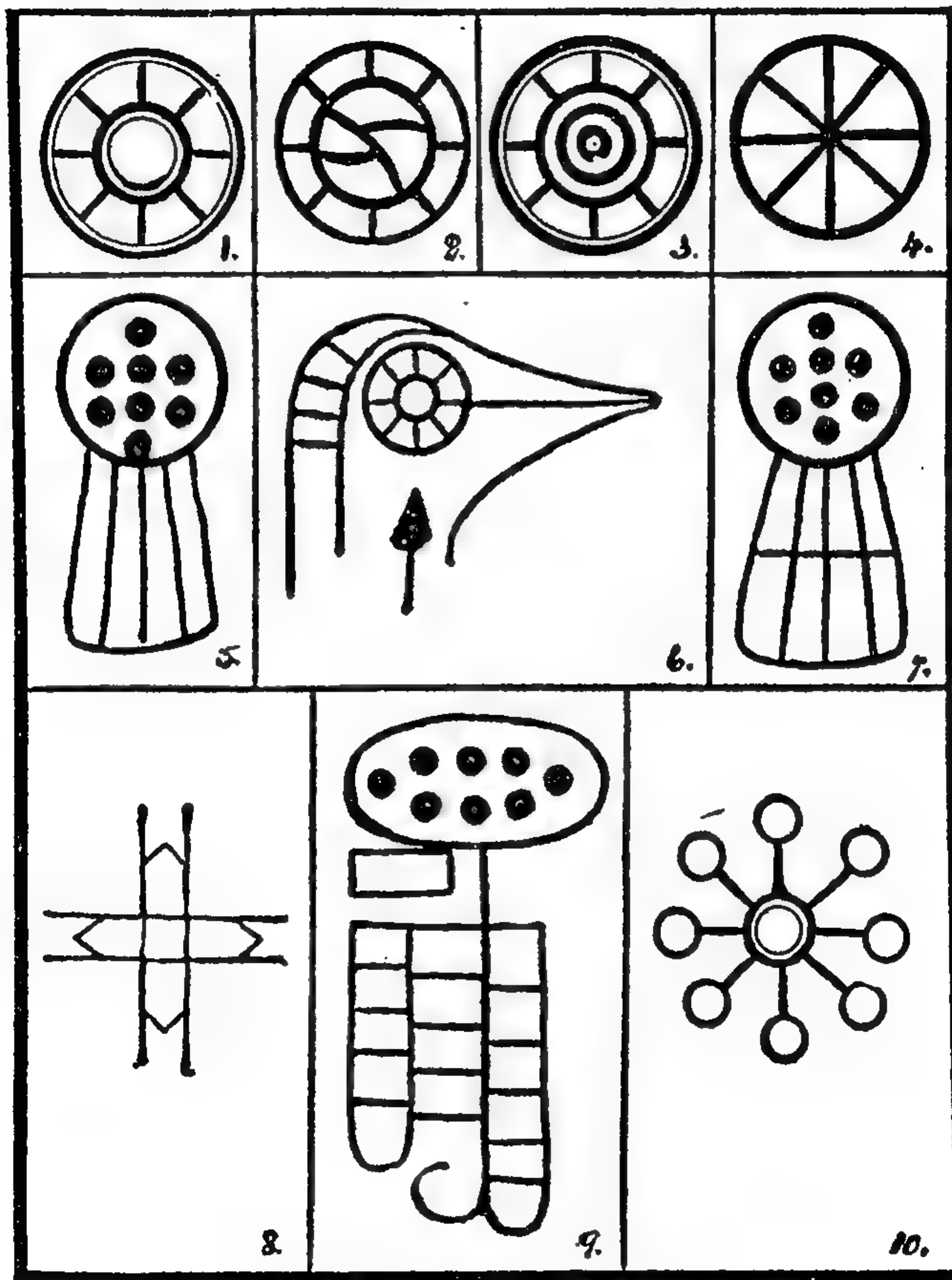
*Fig. 22.* Except in later times in Egypt, a straight feather was always used in the crown of the King and the



headdress of the High Priest. A plume of three yellow feathers was worn in Mu, the Motherland.

*Fig. 23.* The ostrich feather was used in Egypt, except on the heads of their ancient gods, where the straight feather was retained.

The Eight Roads to Heaven (below). This is a page of symbols all saying there are eight roads to heaven. Each



*The Eight Roads to Heaven*

country and each people seem to have had their own views as to the most appropriate way of forming a symbol to express this conception. But Niven's old Mexicans outdid them all. I find scores of tablets in his collection with a figure symbolizing the Eight Roads to Heaven.

I have selected Tablets Nos. 1109, 277, 736, 405, 694, 295, 58, and 1111 as representative.

From the Hindu we learn that the eight roads to heaven consisted of actions and thoughts in life, and were:

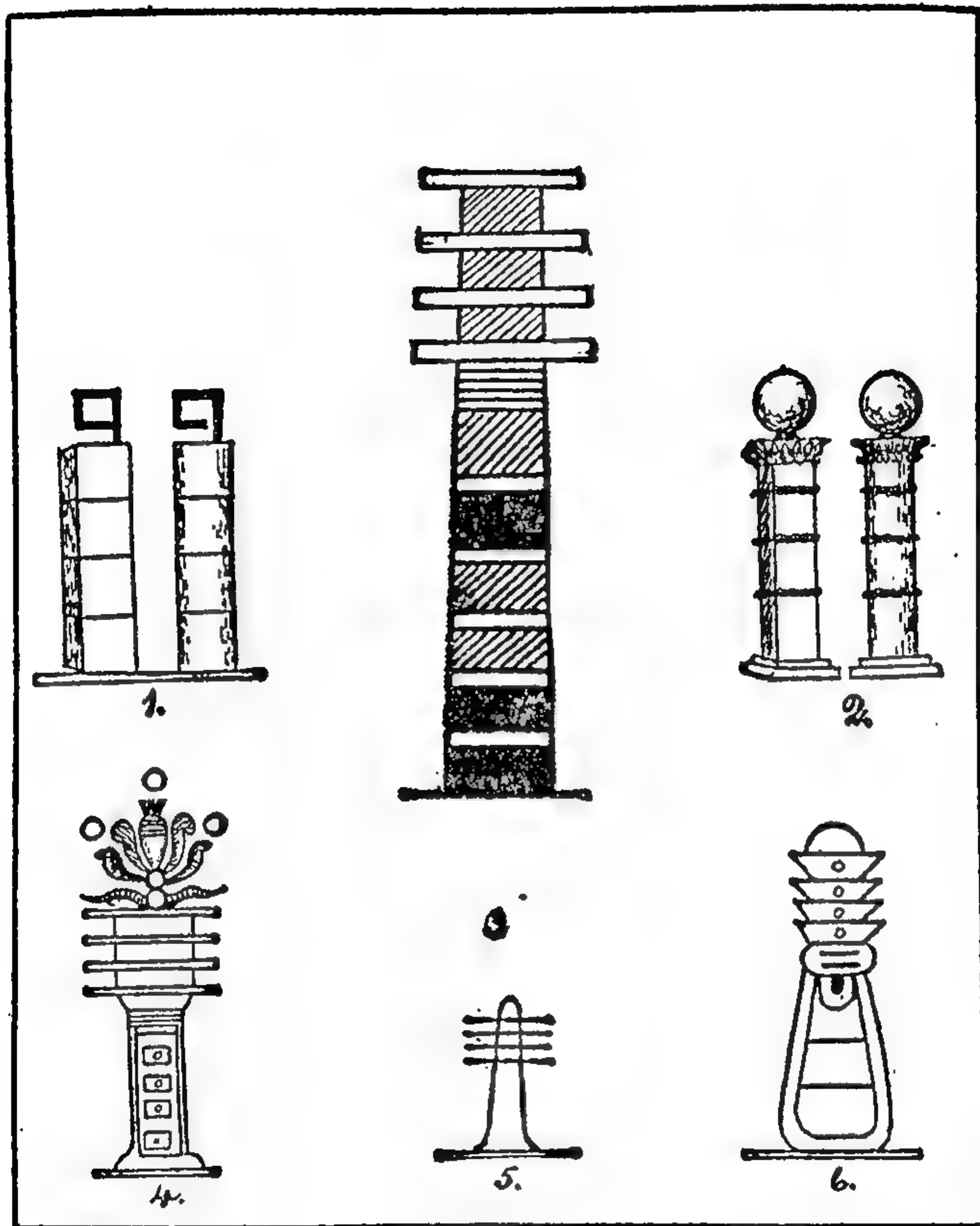
1. Right belief.
2. Right speech.
3. Right living.
4. Right thought.
5. Right action.
6. Right exertions.
7. Right meditation.
8. Right adoration of God.

## PILLARS

Pillars as sacred emblems are without doubt of extremely ancient origin. It is my firm belief they date back to the first temple ever erected for the worship of the Deity.

Pillars in ancient times were placed in the porches or entrances to temples. The oldest record of their use as sacred emblems comes from Niven's *Mexican Buried Cities*. Herewith is shown the entrance to a temple, Niven's Tablet No. 50, with two pillars, one on each side of the entrance. From the numeral writing on each of these pillars it appears they are emblems and symbolical of the Sacred Four. This writing is confirmed by the glyph over the center of the arch which is the hieratic letter H in the alphabet of the Motherland and the alphabetical symbol of the Sacred Four. The ancient pillar was built in four divisions, each division being a cube. These were capped with symbols. On the left hand pillar a square is placed. The square was the ancient symbol for *strength*. The right-hand pillar was

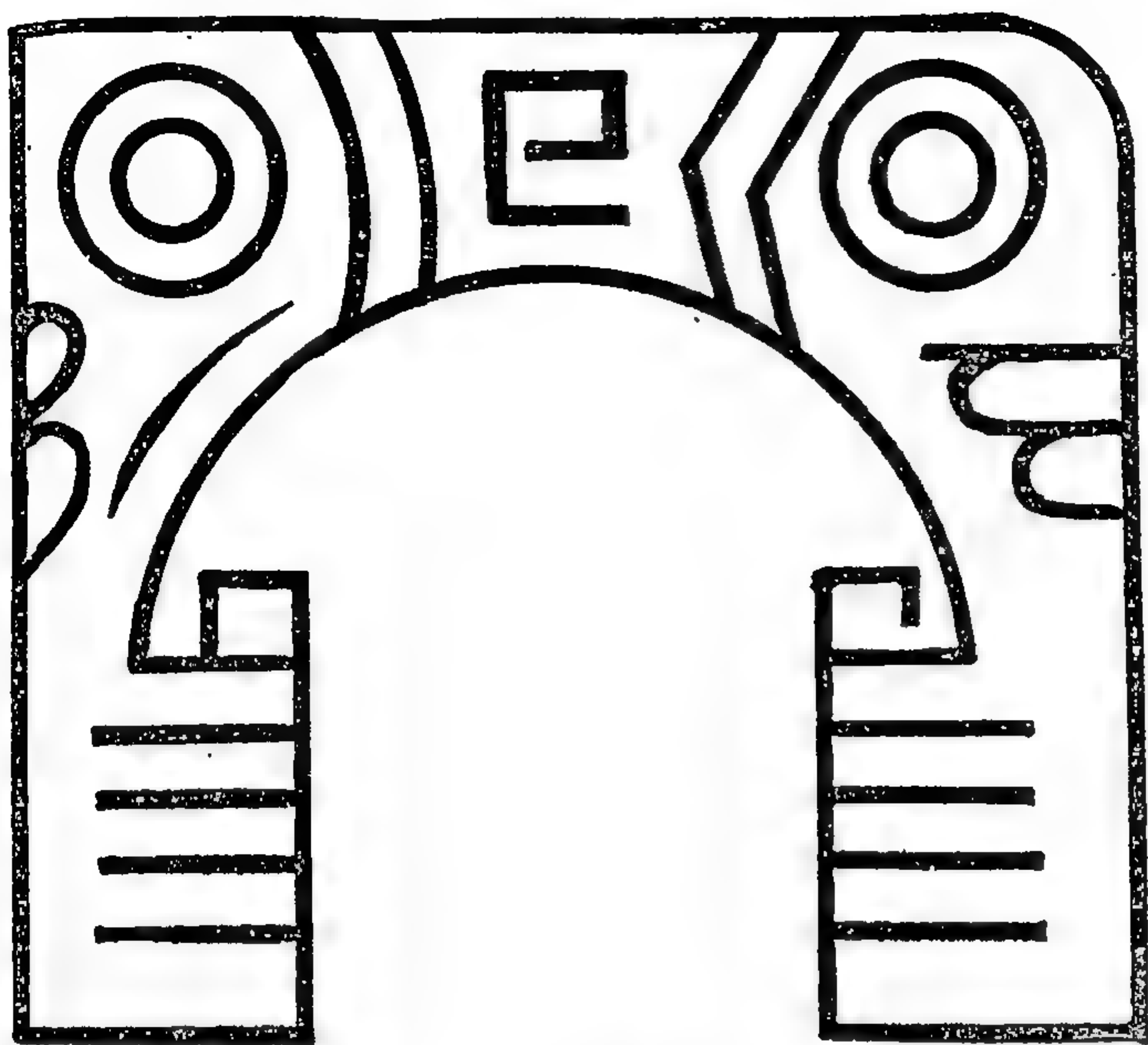




Pillars

capped with the glyph expressing completion, *established*, finished.

The *origin* of pillars as sacred emblems was the symbolizing of them for the Four Great Primary Forces, the commands of the Creator in the beginning, and the two symbols which crown these pillars say that by following out



Tablet N° 50.

*A Temple Entrance*

the commands of the Creator the universe is established in strength.

It was, however, left to the Egyptians to run a riot of designs for the sacred pillars. Like all other symbols they carried this symbolism to an extreme; but in all of their designs they retained a prominent feature to show that they were symbols of the Sacred Four, generally four bars across the top. In their mythology the Egyptians placed two pillars at the entrance to Amenti. I give a group of Egyptian pillars with the beautiful ones at the entrance to Amenti, from the Papyrus Ani—1500 B.C., British Museum. Nos. 3 to 6 are taken from the *Book of the Dead*.

The Egyptians called them Tat Pillars, but they are more



commonly known throughout the world as Totem Pillars.

By the Egyptians one pillar is called Tat, which means "*in strength*." The other pillar is called Tattu, which means *to establish*. When combined, these two words mean: "In strength this place is established for ever."

The Tat in Egyptian is considered a figure of stability. It also represents four corners and is equal to a square.

Two Tats form the entrance to Tattu. Tattu is the gateway to the region where the mortal soul is blended with an immortal spirit and "established in the mysteries of Amenti forever."

In the porch, or entrance, to King Solomon's Temple, two special pillars were erected (I Kings 7:21, 22): "And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar and called the name thereof Boaz."

In Hebrew the word *jachin* means "*to establish*," and the word *boaz* means "*in strength*."

At the entrance to King Solomon's Temple and also at the entrance of the Judgment Hall of Osiris two pillars were erected. In each case the two pillars have identically the same name, language considered, and with the identical meaning, also the ornamentations on the pillars, down to the lily work, were identical, showing that King Solomon made a complete copy of the pillars at the entrance to Amenti for his own temple in Jerusalem.

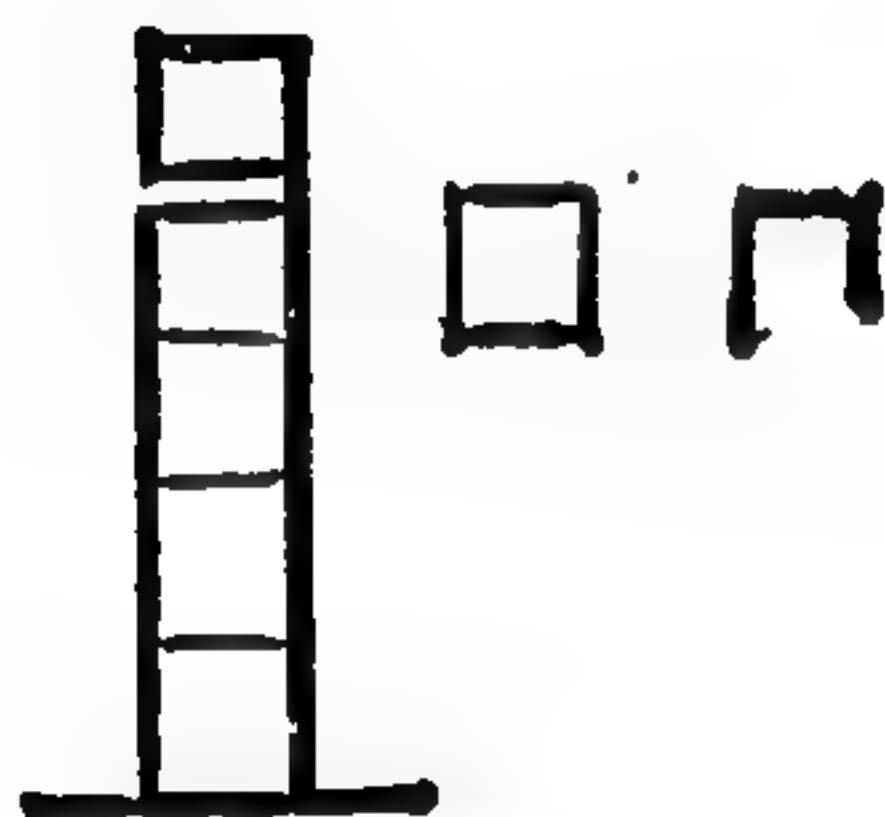
Pillars are erected by the Maoris of New Zealand at the entrances to their villages, and similar pillars are used by the American Indians of the Northwest.

Plato informs us, speaking of Atlantis: "There the people gathered every fifth year and sixth year alternately, and with sacrifice of bulls, swore to observe the sacred inscriptions carved on the pillars of the temple."

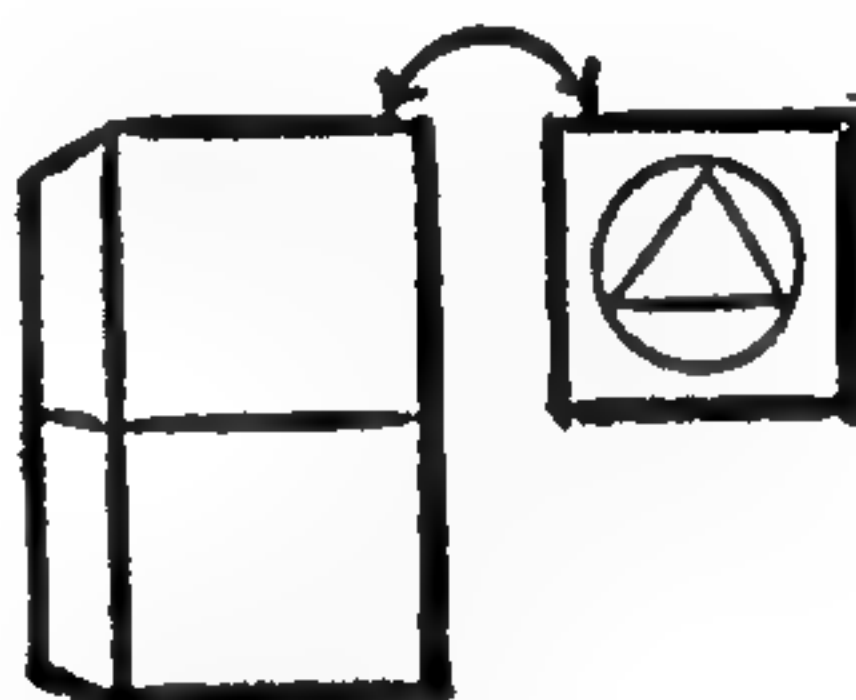
Java is one of the large islands of the Malay Archipelago, and in writing of it, Forbes says:

"In Java is a tribe called Karangs, supposed to be descendants of the aborigines of the island, whose old men and youths, four times a year, repair secretly in procession to a sacred grove in a dense forest, the old men to worship,

the youths to see and learn the mysteries of their forefathers. In this grove are the ruins of terraces laid out in quadrilateral enclosures, the boundaries of which are marked by blocks of stone, or fixed in the ground. Here and there on the terraces are conspicuous monuments—*erect pillars*, and, especially noteworthy, *a pillar erect within a square*. Here these despised and secluded people follow the rites and customs that have been handed down to them through their forefathers from vastly remote ages, repeating with superstitious awe a litany which they do not understand or comprehend. This very litany is found in the *Egyptian Book of the Dead*.” I have emphasized *a pillar erect within a square* because that, too, is found in the *Book of the Dead*.



*An Ancient Pillar*



*A Cube*

a. The Ancient Pillar. The first pillars that I have any record of consisted of *Four Cubes* placed one on top of the other and capped with symbols. The pillar on the left was square and had placed on its top a square; the pillar on the right was round and had the symbol Established. These pillars were symbolical of the Sacred Four who Established in strength, law and order throughout the universe.<sup>1</sup>

b. The Cube. The Cube is of special interest to Royal Arch Masons. An account of its finding is given in the Rubric of the 64th chapter of the *Book of the Dead*.

*Translation by Pierret (Turin Copy).* “This chapter was

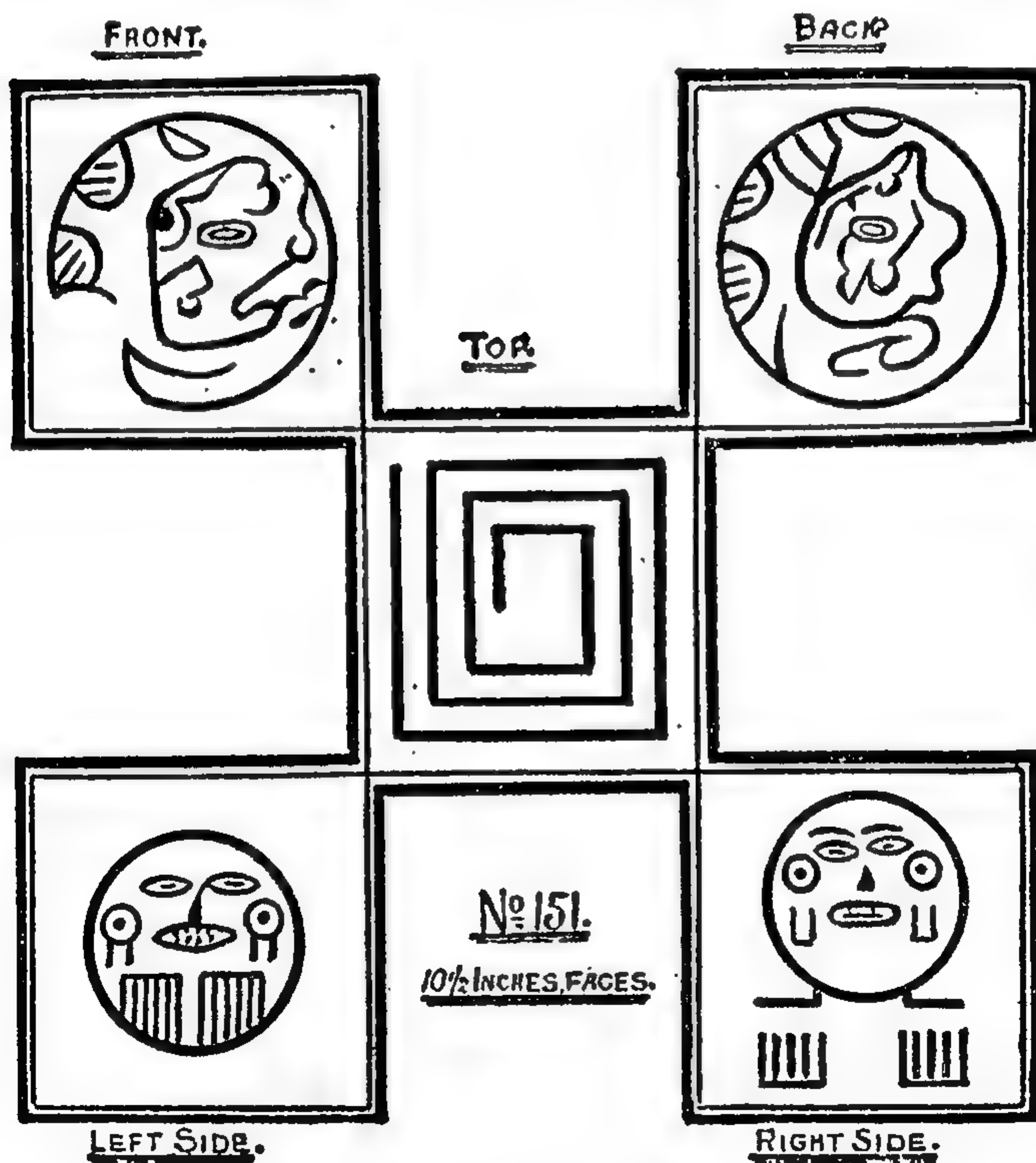
<sup>1</sup> The shape of these pillars is shown on the ground plan of one of Niven's Mexican temples (page 220).



found out in Hermopolis on a brick of burnt clay, written in blue under the feet of the god Thoth.

"The finding out, at the time of King Menkara, whose word is truth, was made by Prince Har-titi-f in this place, when he was travelling to inspect the temples. It related in itself a hymn which transported him to ecstasy. He removed it to the King's chariot as soon as he saw what was drawn on the cube: a great mystery."

*Papyrus dated 3733 B.C. (London Copy).* "This chapter was found in the city of Khemennu upon a block of iron from the south, which had been inlaid with letters of real



*A Mexican Cube*

Lapis-lazuli, under the foot of god during the reign of his majesty the King of the North and the South Men Kau Ra triumphant by the Royal Son Heru-Ta Ta-f triumphant. He found it when journeying about to make an inspection of the temples. One Nekhit was with him, who was diligent in making him to understand it, and he brought it to the King as a wonderful object, when he saw that it was a thing of great mystery which had never before been seen or looked upon."

*Papyrus. Mes-em-neter. 4266 B.C.*<sup>2</sup> "This chapter was found in the foundation, on a plinth, of the shrine of the Divine Henu boat by the chief Mason in the time of the King of the North and the South, Hesepti triumphant."

A Mexican Cube. *Tablet No. 151 of Niven's collection.* This stone cube was found by William Niven, at Santiago Ahuizoctla, in amongst scores of other stone tablets. Its surfaces are 10½ inches across.

William Niven is a Mason of high degree; he called my particular attention to this stone.

There is one great difference between this cube and the Egyptian. The Egyptian shows the cube physically doubled. The symbol on the top of this cube is the hieratic letter H quadrupled within itself. This means one of two things, the quadrupling either forms an adjective, emphasizing, or, it says physically quadrupled.

This last meaning appeals to me as the correct one, because, at the time of these writings, when an adjective was used, although the same letter it was a different glyph, as I have heretofore explained.

Beyond this difference, the reading of the two cubes is essentially the same.

The Four Great Primary Forces.—"*The Sacred Four.*" Apparently, from the beginning, the Four Great Primary Forces, called in the Naacal writings the Sacred Four, have played a cardinal part in man's religion. It would appear that most of the ancient theology was based on their

<sup>2</sup> *The date given this papyrus seems doubtful.*



workings, and many theological lines and divergences sprang from them.

They are not dead. They remain with us to this day, although, from the start, their vestments have been changed from time to time and theological trimmings constantly added.

In ancient times it was quite popular to dedicate temples to these forces. In all of the plans of temples among Niven's Mexican Stone Tablets I find that every one was dedicated to the Sacred Four as representative of the almighty power of the Creator (symbolic of His power).

The earliest symbol of the Sacred Four I found in the Naacal writings of 70,000 years ago. It was a plain cross +. As time wore on there were three developments of this original cross, ending in

1. The Swastika
2. A form of the Maltese Cross and
3. The Winged Circle.

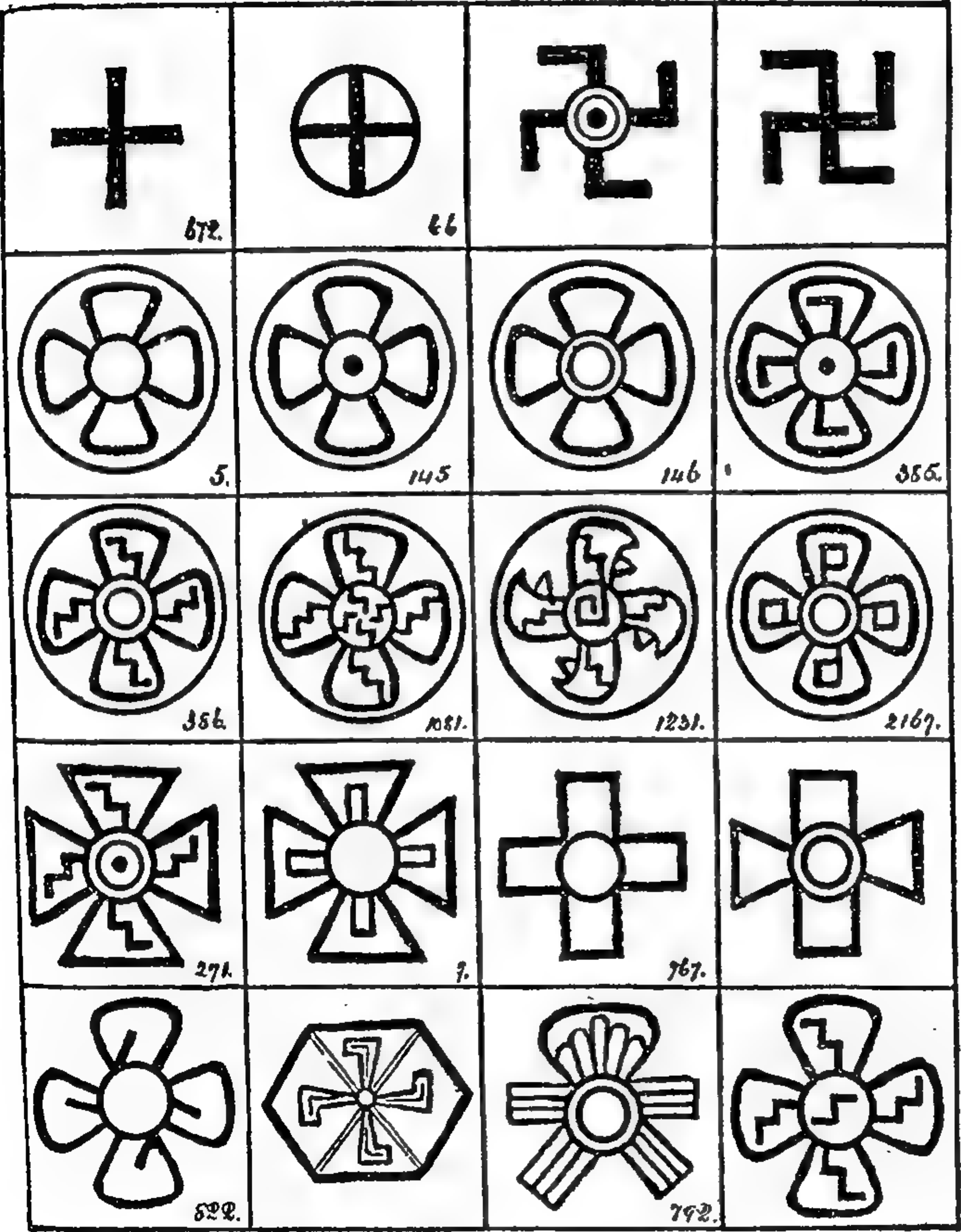
All crosses are symbols of the Sacred Four.

It seems not out of place, at this point, to give an explanation of the Sacred Four, and to define clearly the difference between them and the Seven Great Commands of Creation; because I find that some of our Egyptologists have gravely erred concerning them. The Sacred Four were the *executors* of the Seven Commands.

Tersely put, the Creator gave Seven Commands and the Sacred Four carried them out.

The ancient conception was: "In the beginning chaos reigned throughout the universe, which was in darkness and without sound. Then the Creator, desiring to create worlds, commanded His Four Great Forces to establish law and order in the universe so that creations might commence. When law and order became established the Creations were carried out by the Sacred Four according to His desires and commands." This paragraph is from a very old Naacal writing and is the identical cosmogony shown in the Mexican tablets, proving clearly that the origin of the Mexican tablets is the same as the Naacal, namely, the Sacred Inspired writings of Mu.

Apparently all ancient peoples had their special names for the Sacred Four according to their language; some had scores of names for them. They were designated as: The Sacred Four, the Four Great Ones, the Four Powerful Ones, the Four Strong Ones, the Four Great Kings, the Four Great Maharajas, the Four Great Builders, the Four Great Architects, the Four Great Geometricians, etc.



*Group of Twenty Cross Tablets*



A little later on I find them also called: The Four Great Pillars of the Universe, the Four Genii, etc.

Still later: The Amshaspands by the Mazdeans, the Elohim and Seraphs by the Hebrews, the Rabiri and Titons in Hesiod's theogony; and today they are: The Archangels of the Christians and Mohammedans.

Not only did the Sacred Four get sundry names bestowed upon them by various people; but symbols in the form of crosses were designed to emphasize the names. Niven's old Mexicans ran an artistic riot in these cross designs, many of which were very beautiful (I have over 100 of these designs). The Swastika, however, always retained a warm corner in their hearts.

Among many the winged circle became the favorite expression for the Sacred Four. The Egyptians produced some wonderfully artistic and beautiful designs of the winged circle.

I give here a plate including 20 of Niven's Mexican Stone Tablets with crosses on them: also, the key for their reading.



*Key for the reading of Cross Symbols. 1. The first original for the Sacred Four. A plain cross.*

2. The oldest form of looped cross.

3. Circle with a dot in the center. The Southern or Naga symbol of the Sun as Ra, the monotheistic symbol.

4. A double circle. The Northern or Uighur Symbol of the Sun as Ra. The monotheistic symbol of the Deity.

5. Builder.
6. Architect.
7. Geometrician.
8. The Master Builder.
9. Established, erected.
10. Strength.
11. Hieratic letter H, the alphabetical Symbol of the Sacred Four.
12. Completed. The order has been carried out and has been completed.
13. Pillar.
14. Heaven.
15. A Primary Force.
16. Active. A spear, arrow, javelin or dart.
17. A plain circle around the cross symbolizes the universe, intimating that the forces are working throughout the universe. The circle symbolizing the Universe was called UI. UI translated means—the end of space. So that where this circle is used it refers to the end of space, and includes the whole universe.

I have translated some glyphs as builder, architect and geometrician, etc., because these words are equivalents for the Naga names of these glyphs. What the actual names were among these old Mexicans in their own language I cannot tell. They had, however, a language of their own, varying considerably from the Naga. The Naga and Mexican symbols being the same, undoubtedly the meanings were the same.

Names were given them to complete their Sacred Mysteries to hide from the layman the fact that they were the Primary Forces. Fortunately these Forces are so minutely explained in other tablets that it becomes easy to give them modern names with their origins and workings.<sup>3</sup>

The Swastika.—The Swastika, popularly called the “good luck symbol” and one of the many symbols of the

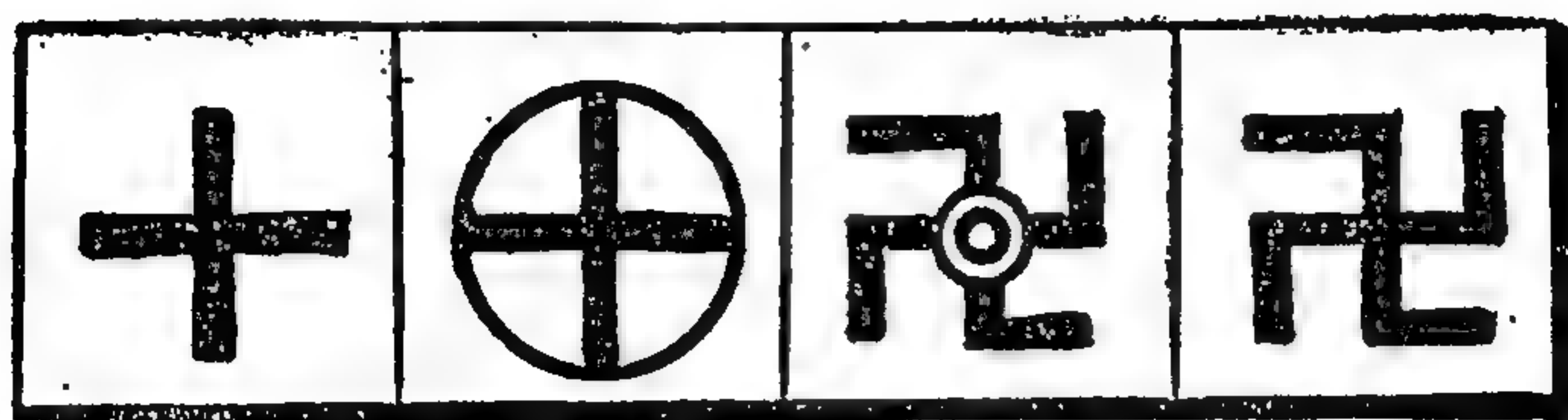
<sup>3</sup> *Pythagoras on his return from Egypt taught that the numeral four referred to the Great Creative Forces.*



Four Great Primary Forces, was a favorite symbol among the ancients throughout the world and still clings to the hearts of present humanity.

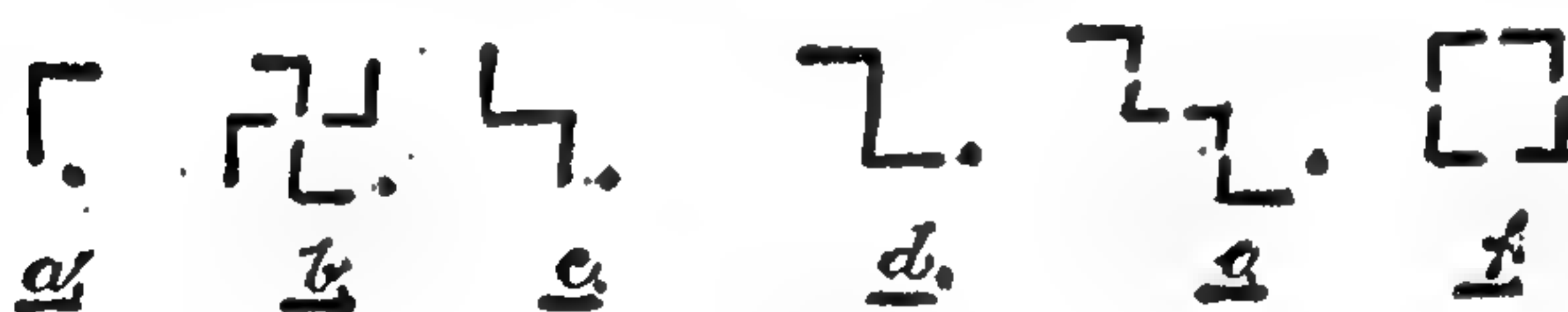
It belongs to the group of Masonic symbols as much as any which they use, and a great deal more so than many.

But the poor old Swastika has had its troubles. For a long time the ancients would not let it stay put. Let us see what it went through:



1.                      2.                      3.                      4.

*The Evolution and Meaning of the Swastika*



*Key*

*Fig. 1.* Is the original figure for symbolizing the Four Great Primary Forces.

*Fig. 2.* Is a change made, but at what date I cannot say. The circle symbolizes the Creator, so the cross, being within the circle, makes it imperative to include the creator when speaking of the Four Great Forces only. So a change was made.

*Fig. 3.* In this figure the ends of the cross are projected beyond the circle, then bent over at right angles—pointed *west*—with the symbol of the Creator in the center. This did not meet the requirements, for the Four Great Forces could not now be spoken of without mentioning and including the Creator.

*Fig. 4.* In this figure the symbol of the Creator is

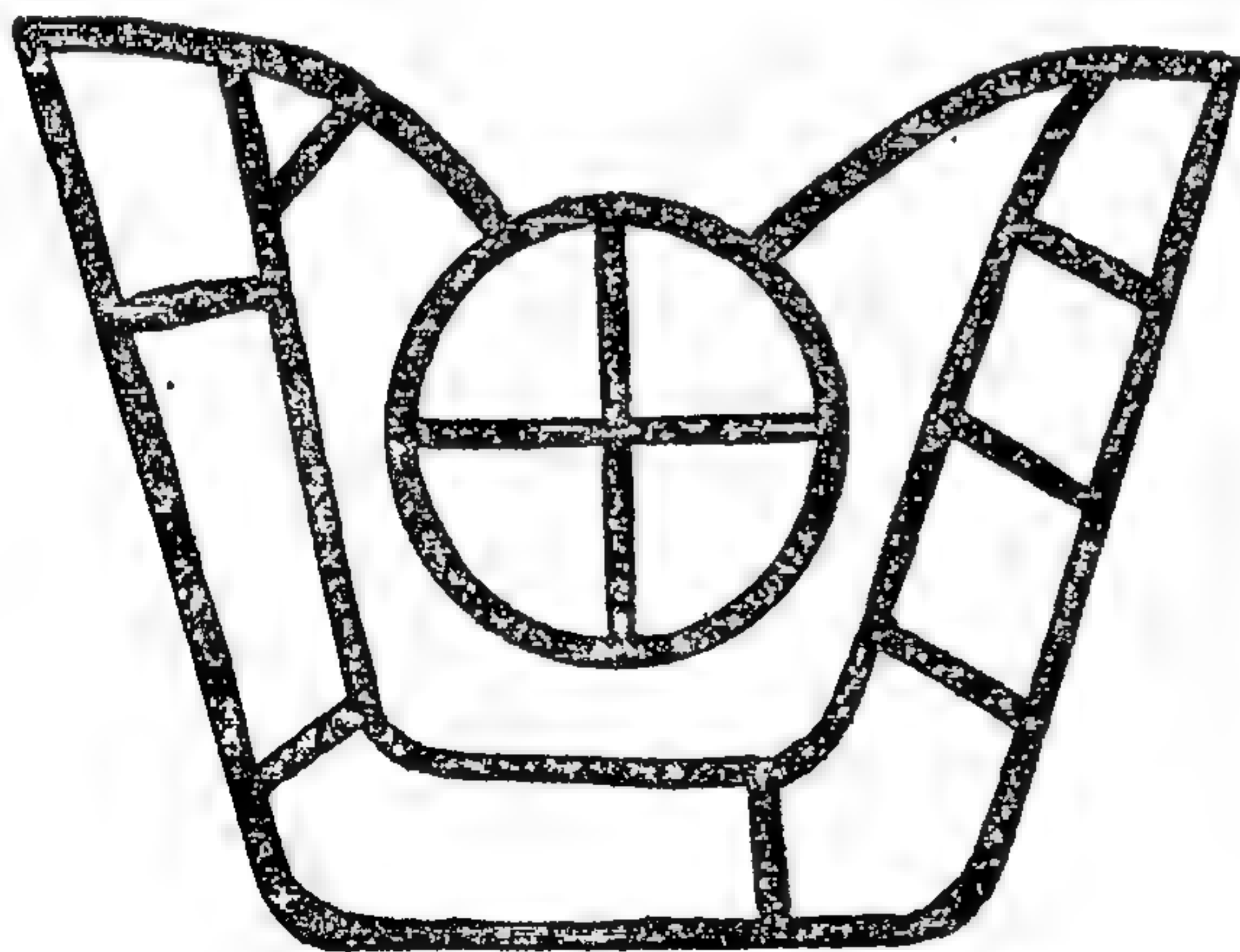
removed, leaving a compound glyph made up of the symbols of the Four Great Builders, joined together in such a manner that they form a cross, called the *Swastika*, in which form it has been retained to present time.

*The esoteric or hidden meaning of the Swastika.* The priesthood had a meaning for this cross beyond that which they communicated to the layman.

- A. Is the glyph reading Builder.
- B. The cross split open showing the Four Builders.
- C. Is the glyph reading Geometrician.
- D. Is the glyph reading Architect.
- E. Reads The three steps to the throne.
- F. Shows the Four builders forming a square.

This not only reads the Four Great Builders but the Four Great Strong Ones. It is also the original symbol for the earth, which is the four-sided square.

*Legend.* At the command of the Creator the Four Great Primary Forces built the universe and all therein. They—



*The butterfly winged circle. Niven's Mexican Stone Tablet No. 66. The oldest-known winged circle—probably the mother of all winged circles—date over 10,000 B. C.*



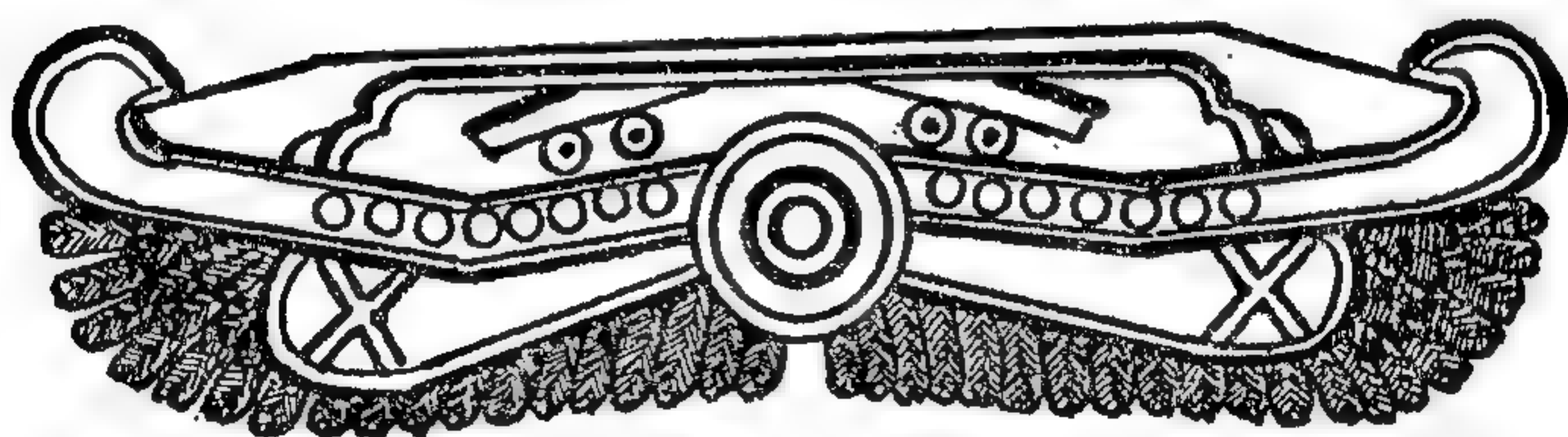
the Four Great Builders, the Heavenly Architects and Geometricians, the Four Great Strong Ones—built the earth and formed its life.

The Winged Circle. *The Winged Circle* is one of the last, if not the very last, design for symbolizing the Four Great Primary Forces; unless we include our present-day conception, which is the Archangel, represented to us as a human form with wings and trumpet. All of the wings on the following circles are feathered.



*The oldest of the Feather Winged Circles. (Naacal)*

The oldest example of a winged circle with feathers I found in a venerable Hindu manuscript. The manuscript was a copy of some sacred writings. So that the age is unknown. It consisted of the second figure shown in the evolution of the Swastika with a pair of feathered wings.



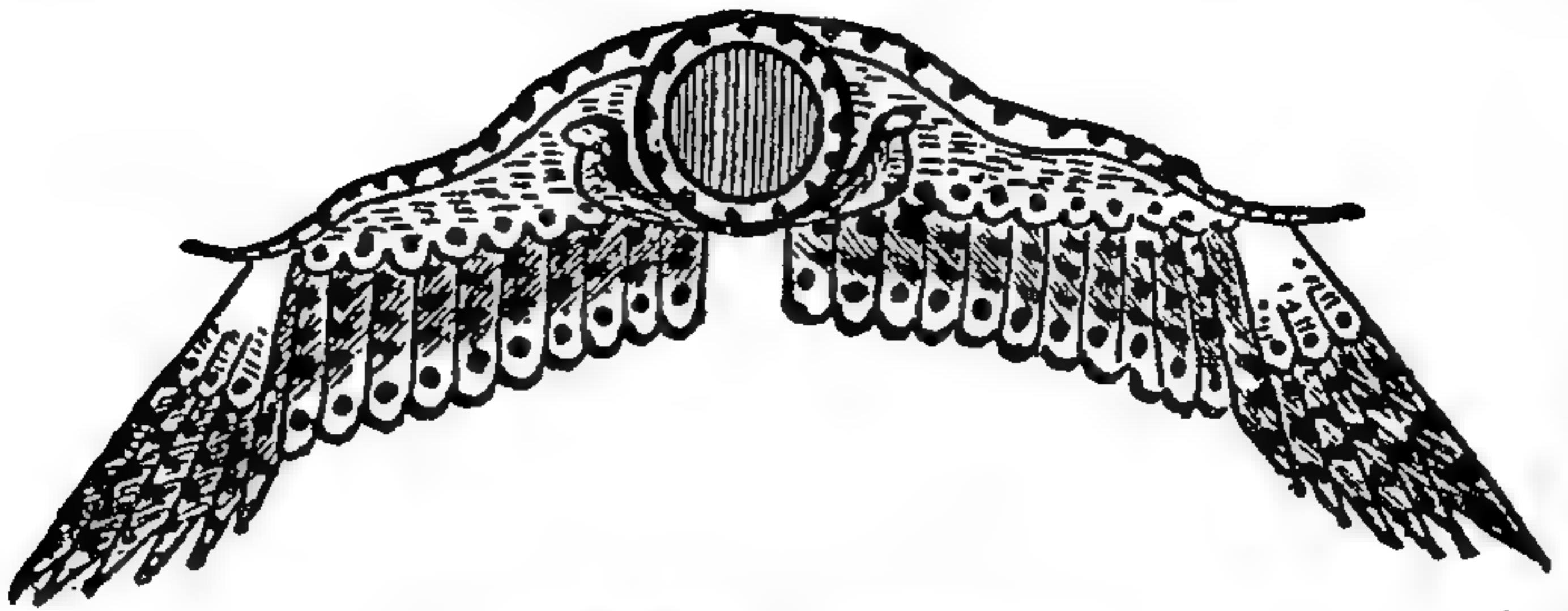
*Guatemalan*

Out of the 2600 tablets found by Niven in Mexico, there is only *one* winged circle, and this one is totally unlike any of the others. All the others have wings feathered like a bird. This Mexican example has butterfly wings.

*Assyrian**Persian**Egyptian. The most common form*

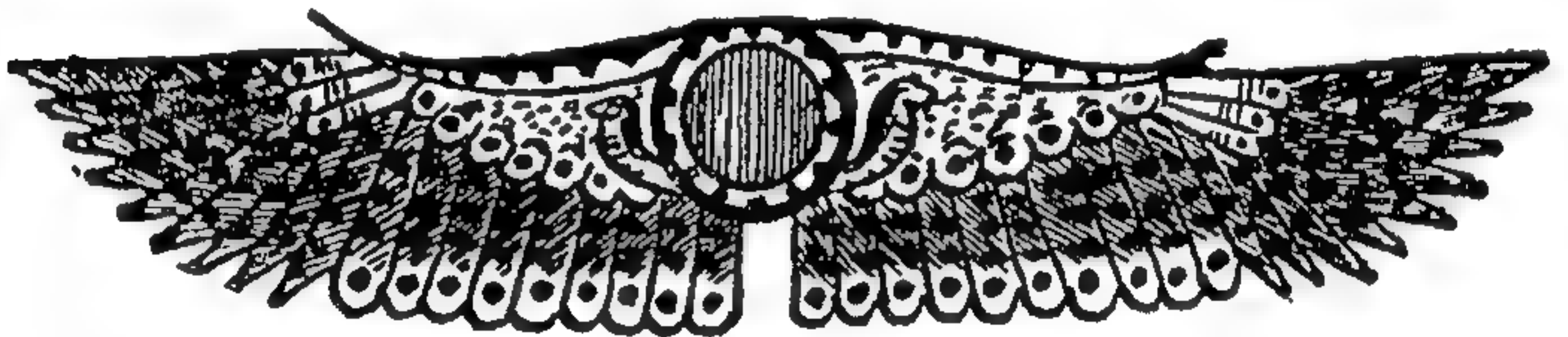
*Legends.* To find the winged circle at its most prosperous era we must come down to the time of the Assyrians, Babylonians and Egyptians, from 3000 B.C. down to 1000 B.C.



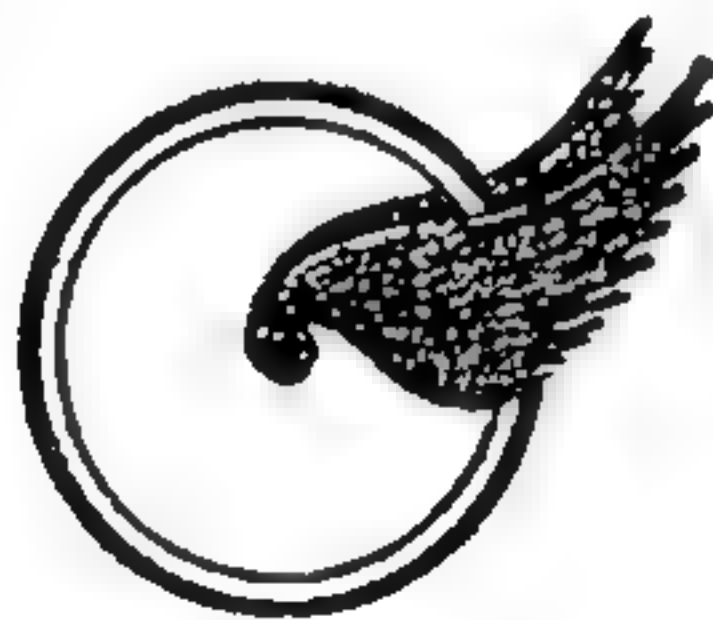


*Egyptian with Curved Wings*

A winged circle painted on the end wall of the funeral chamber of Queen Hatshepsut. She it was who when princess of Egypt pulled Moses out of the bullrushes. The curved form implies exceptional protection.



*Egyptian from the funeral Chamber of Thotmes I*



*Greek*

Another one of unknown date was sent to me as coming from Greece.

## CHAPTER IX

### SYMBOLS

#### VIGNETTES, TABLEAUX AND DIAGRAMS

The Cosmogonic Diagram of the land of Mu was the first book written by man. I have traced this diagram back to more than 35,000 years ago. Just how long it had been in use before that, no one can say or even estimate.

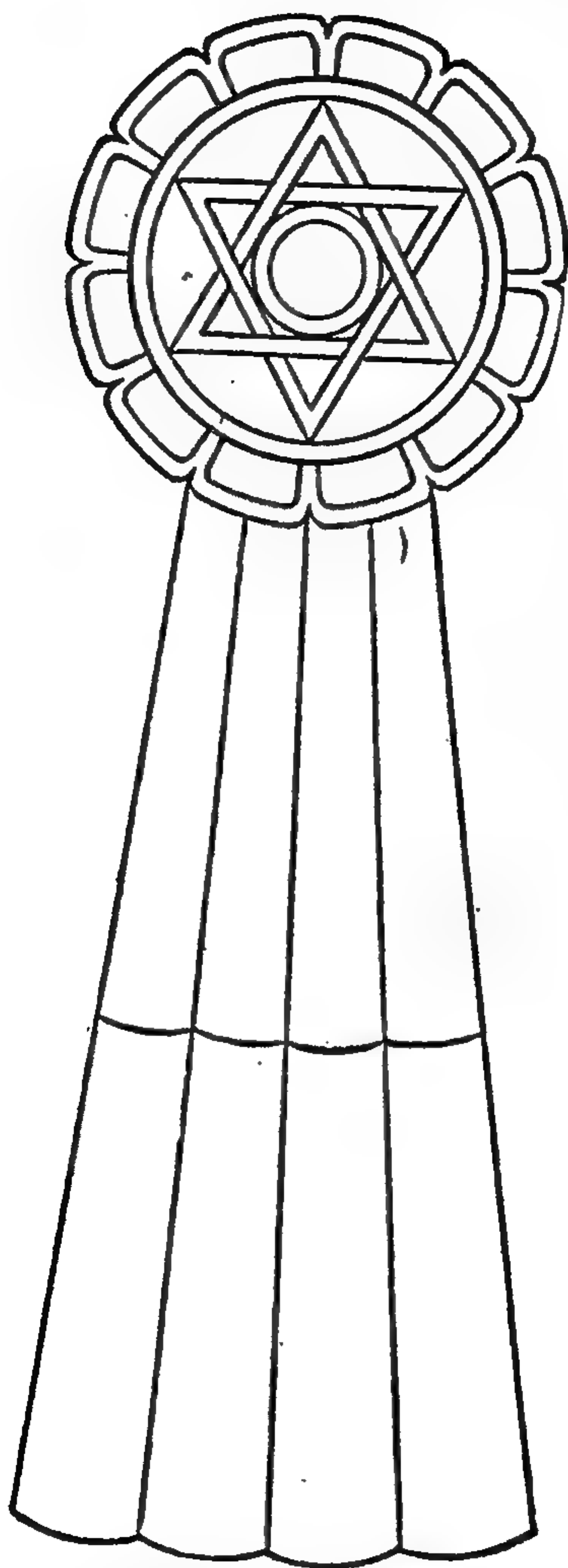
All the ancient nations copied the Motherland's diagram—the Mayas of Yucatan, the Naga-Mayas of India, the Babylonians, the Assyrians, the Egyptians and the Pueblo Indians of southwestern North America.

Only one retained its simple character with its original meanings: the Yucatan Mayas. The rest, except the Pueblos, added figures and introduced dogmas. They gave some of the original figures different meanings, so that the simple and beautiful symbol of the Motherland became sadly distorted. This was brought about by the unscrupulous Egyptian priesthood. They first invented the devil, then they had to find an abode for him, so they invented hell. Five thousand years ago the devil and hell were unknown. The priesthood of India, seeing the effect on the people of these inventions, were quick to follow Set with Siva.

In Mu the novice was taught to learn this book thoroughly and to repeat it as his belief in God and the hereafter, just as children are taught their Bibles today.

In deciphering this cosmic diagram it will be seen that there is a central circle enclosed within two interlaced equilateral triangles. They form one single figure, having but one meaning. These two triangles are enclosed within





*The First Book Ever  
Written  
The Cosmogonic Diagram of the Land of Mu. Over  
35,000 years old.*

an outer circle, which leaves twelve divisions between the two circles. Again, this outer circle is enclosed within twelve scallops. Falling from the main figure and downward is a ribbon that has eight divisions.

The central circle is a picture of the sun, Ra, who is the collective symbol of the Deity, and as the Deity is in Heaven, the Deity and Heaven being symbolized by this circle.

The twelve divisions formed by the two interlaced triangles, between the two circles, symbolize the twelve gates to Heaven. Each gate symbolizes a virtue, so that the soul must possess the twelve virtues in order to enter the gates of Heaven.

The outer circle symbolizes the intermediate world, the world beyond, the Amenti of the Egyptians.

The twelve scallops surrounding the intermediate world symbolize twelve temptations. The soul must prove that it has overcome the twelve earthly temptations before it can enter the twelve gates of the world beyond.

The ribbon falling downward symbolizes that the soul must ascend in order to reach Heaven. The ancient meaning of the word "ascend" as used here did not signify rising to an altitude. It meant to rise to a higher level towards perfection. The ribbon has eight divisions. These signify the eight roads that man must traverse before his soul may enter the world beyond.

I have given a description of what the eight roads to Heaven are in the previous chapter.

What the twelve temptations and the twelve virtues were I have never been able to discover collectively.

This ancient religious belief of the people of Mu, freely given in modern language, would read:

"I believe there are eight roads which I must travel in order to reach Heaven. After having traveled the eight roads (mentioning them), I arrive at the twelve gates leading to the world beyond. Here I must prove that I have overcome the twelve earthly temptations (mentioning them). I shall then pass through into the world beyond and reach the gates of Heaven. There I must show that I



learned and practiced the twelve virtues on earth (mentioning them). Then I am taken through the gates of Heaven to the throne of glory, where sits the Heavenly King."

Have we today among all our sects and religions any that is purer and more simple than this of the lost people of the Motherland of Man?

Figures with Many Arms. During the years that followed the translation of the tablets, we found the solution of many characters which we could not read in the tablets themselves. When deciphering old symbolical figures, which writers and archæologists call "grotesque gods" and "grotesque goddesses," also bas-reliefs, we found the undeciphered symbols mixed in such a way in these carvings that their meanings became perfectly apparent. Chandler and others have written: "Some grotesque Hindu goddess." The following is a specimen of these "grotesque gods" with the decipherings and translations of it, by which it will be seen that the figure is a tableau, *depicting the advent of man in the land of Mu.*

In India, especially, one is constantly finding carvings and paintings of the figure of a man having more than one pair of arms. These figures are found on temple walls, in illustrations in old Hindu manuscripts, and are extensively used at the present time in Hindu native jewelry.

These figures are not idols. They are sacred symbols of the Great Creator and Creation. They are of a very intricate design and character, the sort that one meets with occasionally when studying the first writings of man. They symbolize the Infinite, the Creator as having seven great or principal forces, attributes, powers, desires, commands or intellects. I have found each of these words used in various ancient writings, such as "The Serpent with seven heads, which are intellects or powers." "The Serpent covered with feathers, whose seven commands brought the world into existence and created man to govern it."

The many-armed figures to which I refer undoubtedly originated in the Motherland, although I first found them among the ancient Brahmins. It is a well-known fact in India that the Brahmins obtained their cosmogony, science

and arts of civilization from the Nagas. The Mayas in India, first called Nagas and afterwards Danavas, came to India from the Motherland many thousands of years before the Aryans became known in India. The Brahmins and the Nagas also used the Seven-headed Serpent to symbolize the Creator. The figure of a man instead of the figure of the serpent appears to have been used, especially for depicting special creations.

I have selected a carving of one of these figures which appears in the Temple caves of Ajanta near Bombay, to decipher and translate. It is especially interesting that it symbolizes the raising of the Motherland above the waters, making it fruitful and productive, with man about to appear upon it. The central figure is in the form of a man, having seven points, the numeral of creation. In this instance a higher type of symbol is used—man, instead of the serpent. It is repeatedly said that man was a special creation and endowed with powers to govern the earth. This tallies in many respects with the tableau I am about to decipher.

The central figure wears the ancient sacred crown, a crown of pearls, which was assigned to the Deity, showing him to be a king. He is placed in the midst of creation, therefore he is the king of creation. In the upper left hand he carries a fruit and in the right hand the royal lotus, the symbolic flower of the Motherland, thus denoting that the Motherland is habitable.

The figure is shown standing in water. Two distinct symbol tells us this. First, the horizontal, irregular lines across his legs and the lower part of his body. Second, the singled-headed serpent held in the lower right hand. Below the hand holding the serpent's head the body of the serpent becomes a pod from which seeds are seen rolling down. These symbolize nature's germs or the cosmic eggs of the ancients. These seeds or eggs have yet to break into life. Life still lies dormant in them. In time the Vital Force brings these seeds into life. The first of nature's life is thus depicted as coming forth in the waters. That is why the ancients call the sea "the Mother of Life," and this ancient





*Symbolical Carving*



conception has been proved to be correct by the tales of the early Paleozoic rocks.

Thus far it has been shown how nature's life appears and is created; it also shows that a habitable land exists above the waters. What is this land? At the lower left-hand corner is seen a deer in the act of leaping to the land. The deer, as we have shown, was the ancient symbol for first man. Therefore, this tableau is describing the Motherland, with man *about* to appear upon it.

The tableau is careful in differentiating between nature's creations and the special creation of man, for nature's creations are shown as seeds to be developed and brought into life, while man is shown as appearing fully developed without having to go through any evolutionary changes. It shows that man was not considered to be of nature's making.

This beautiful symbol does not look much like an idol when one understands it. It is a symbol confirming our Biblical teachings, only this symbol originated tens of thousands of years before Egypt was peopled.

This deciphering, by the way, is not complete, on account of the mutilated condition of the lower left hand. The mutilation makes it impossible to tell what it was supposed to depict.

The Seven-headed Serpent.—This is one of the most interesting of all the ancient symbols. Its origin was in the Motherland and it symbolizes the Creator and Creation and is far-reaching in its esoteric meanings.

In various writings it will be found under different names, but in each instance the seven heads are referred to. I have been unable to discover its original name in the Motherland, but in Hindu works I find it called both Caisha and Narayana. In the Yucatan Maya it is called Ah-ac-chapat, and today in Cambodia the name for it is Naga. This last appellation, however, is a modern christening, for it gives to the serpent the name of the people.

The Seven-headed Serpent permeates all ancient writings because it symbolizes the Creator and Creation. When-



ever and wherever we see it, we know it says: "I am the symbol of the Deity, the Creator. Looking at me compels you to think of Him. I am the vehicle which carries your thoughts to God."

At Angkor Thom in Cambodia, which is a part of ancient Burma, there are the remains of a magnificent temple that may be classed among the architectural wonders of the world. The Seven-headed Serpent appears in many places among these ruins, but the principal one is the approach to the temple. On either side of this approach are carved Seven-headed Serpents, their heads upraised from eight to ten feet. Their tails end at the temple walls.

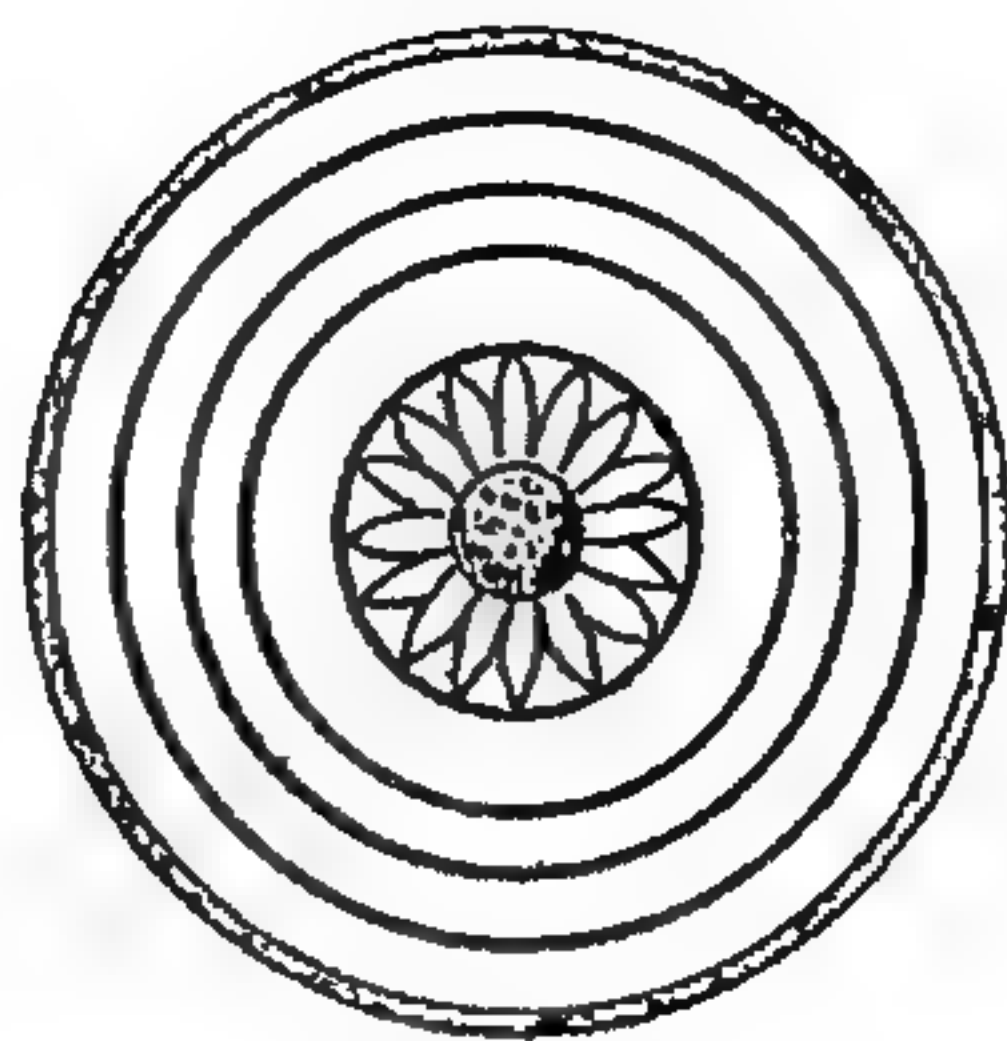
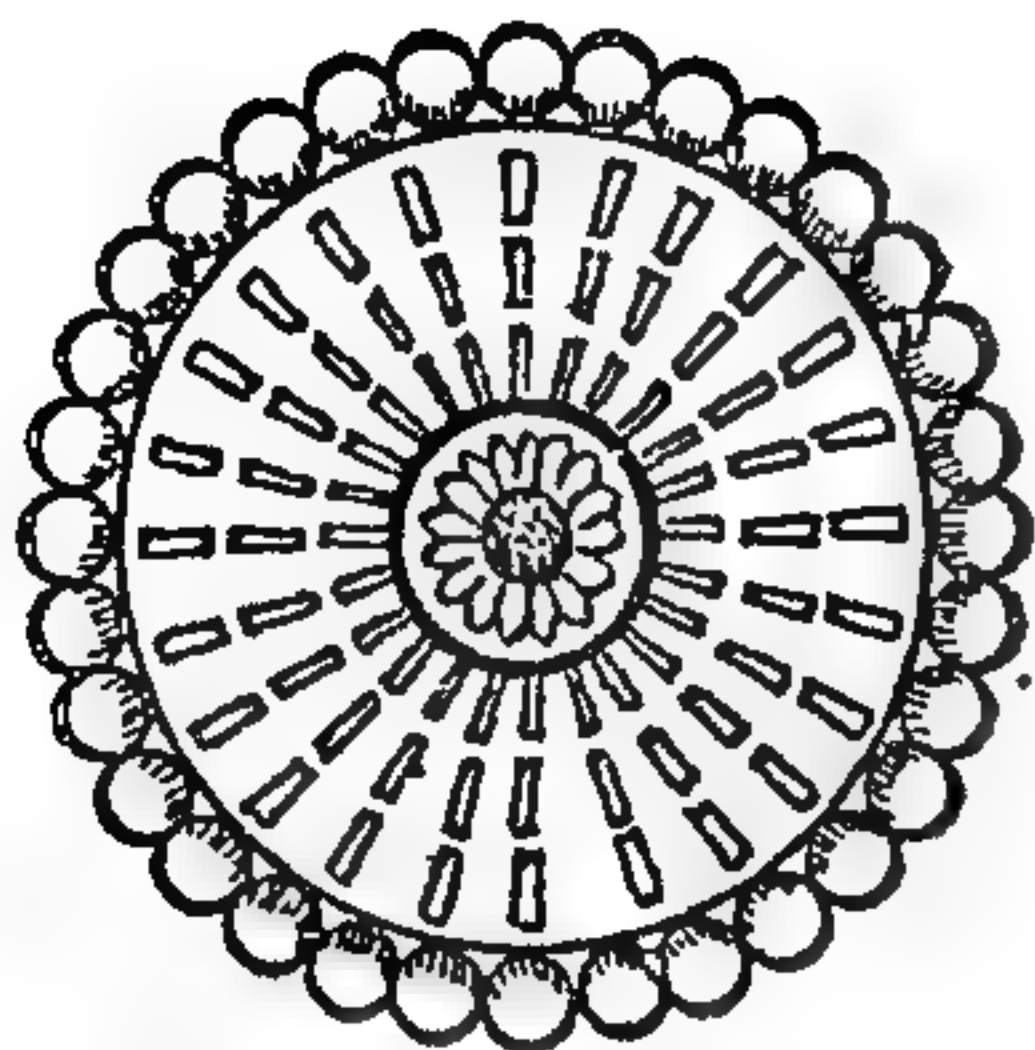
These two Seven-headed Serpents have been an enigma to the many archæologists who have examined them, and all have placed themselves on record as saying that the builders of this temple were serpent-worshippers—all except one. A lady who does not claim to be an archæologist, Helen Churchill Candee, in her fascinating book of travel, *Angkor the Magnificent*, felt the heart-beat of truth about these magnificent conceptions. She writes: "It is Naga. It is like nothing else. The form is the result of centuries of legend and belief, the tangible evidence of past religion and story. It is not the fantastic creation of artist or architect, but the symbol of a demi-god. His attributes, his history, are matters to dig out of inscriptions."

Madam Candee is absolutely right and all the others are wrong. These serpents are symbols, but she did not carry her symbol high enough. Instead of symbolizing a demigod, they are symbols of the Great Creator of all worlds.

In front of their necks, and also at the back, are delicately carved symbols of the Motherland, which are indistinctly shown in the picture kindly supplied me by the *American Weekly*. I have, however, separate sketches of these symbols which I made many years ago before the French got possession of Angkor. Then it was a hard, dangerous journey to reach Angkor from the coast, and I had some quite thrilling experiences; but that is the usual thing with all explorers—it is what is bound to happen.

Besides the *American Weekly's* picture I have drawings

of two of these carvings, with the deciphering and translations.



*Carving on the Great Seven-Headed Serpent*

**AT ANKOR THOM**

*Central figure*—Lotus flower

*First circle*—Picture of Sun surrounded by rays

*Rays*—divided into three sections. Symbolical numeral of the Land of Mu.

**AT ANKOR VAT**

*Outer Circle*—The Sun

*3 Inner circles*—Mu's numeral; also colonies and colonial empires.

*Central Figure*—The Royal Lotus, symbolical flower of the Land of Mu, the Motherland.

How did the Seven-headed Serpent get the name of Naga in Cambodia? I can see only one possible way—the design came to Burma from the Motherland tens of thousands of years ago, brought there by the Nagas. The Nagas were wiped out by a cataclysm, a new people occupied their land when it became habitable again. They gave the name to the serpent, calling it after the people who first brought it.

And while we are at Angkor, let us consider another carving. There are conventional beasts there called by archaeologists "lions." That they are symbolical is shown by the shape of their mouths, an elongated square—one of





*Ganesha, The Lord of the Fields and Crops.  
Ganesha, the elephant. The symbol of that attribute of the  
Deity which cares for the fields, gardens and crops.*

the symbols given to Mu. These beasts are carved in a rising position, with their faces looking towards the east, the direction of the burial ground of Mu. From end to end

in Angkor one meets the constant cry from the stones, "Mu, Mu, the Motherland!"

The illustration shows Ganesha. He has been called a lot of bad names by those who did not know who he was. The Hindus, however, knew who this god was and adorned his



*A Naga-Hindu Knife*



likeness with flowers, for Ganesha was the symbol of the god who cared for the fields and crops and whose ancient name was "Lord of the Lands and Crops."

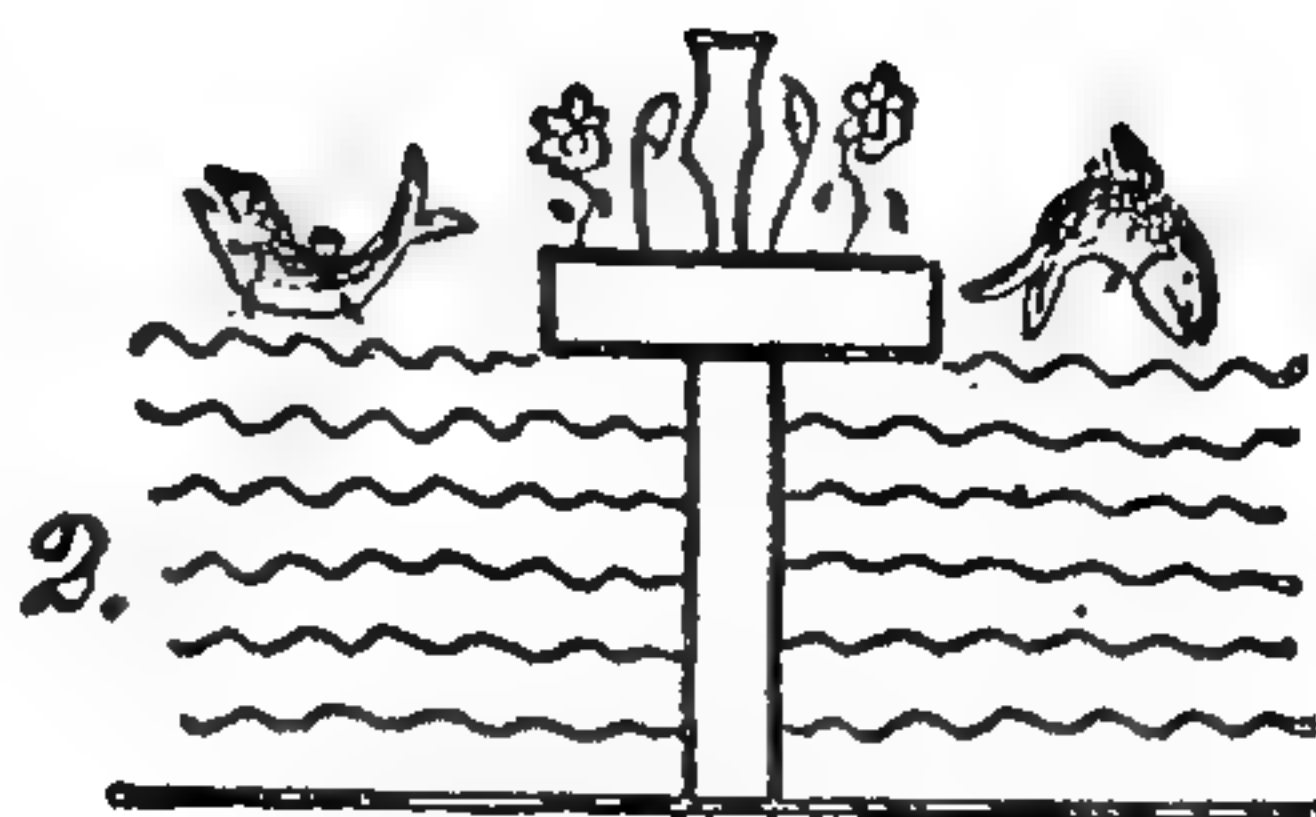
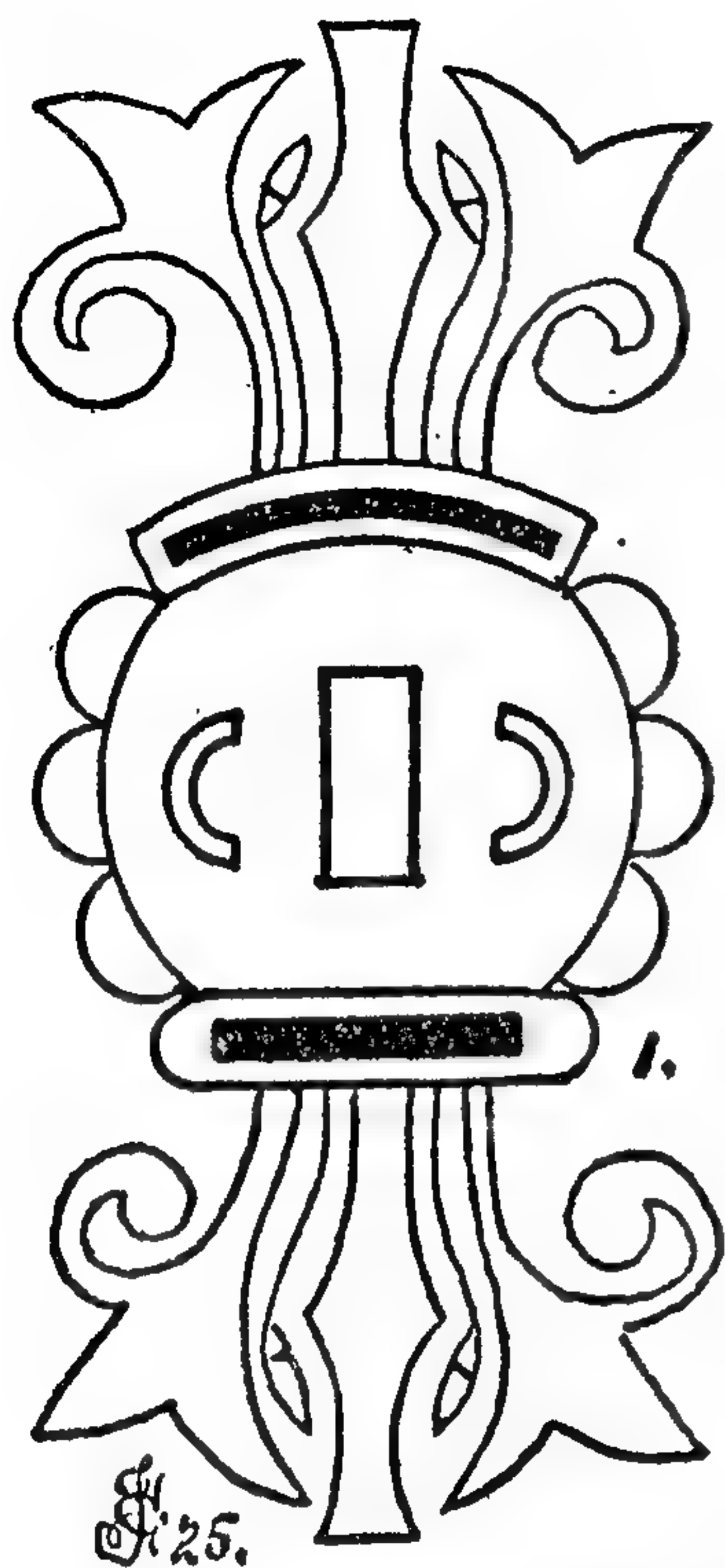
This symbol came from the land of Mu. I do not know what his name was there, but should judge it was either Ra Ma (God of the Lands) or Ra Mana (Lord of the Field and Crops). The Yucatan PPeu dynasty of kings adopted him as their symbol, claiming they were the lords and owners of the land.

In Yucatan, on the buildings erected during the PPeu dynasty, elephants' heads are found carved in prominent parts of the structures. In ancient times it was always usual to carve the symbol of the reigning kings on all palaces and governmental buildings.

A Naga-Hindu Knife.—I have in my possession a knife which I believe to be the oldest knife in the world and which is said to have been worn at one time by an ancient Naga king. As elsewhere stated, the Nagas were Mayas, who came to India from the Motherland by way of Burma. They settled in the Deccan and eventually turned this settlement into a colonial empire known as the Naga Empire. Their capital city was on the spot where the city of Nagpur now stands.

It is not known when the Naga Empire ended. Legends point to about 5000 years ago. There are innumerable Hindu records, legends and traditions. Valmiki does say, however, that it was the *First Hindu Colonial Empire* of the Motherland.

A careful examination shows that the present blade of this knife is not the blade originally fitted to the handle. The blade now attached is not of steel at all, but of hard iron. It is riveted to the handle by a hardened copper rivet. To make the blade fit the sheath, an overlying ring is put on the blade, close to the handle. Everything points to the probability that the original blade was either bronze or tempered copper and that it was thick enough at the handle to fit the sheath without the ring. The handle of the knife and the scabbard are of silver, richly carved with symbols, hieroglyphics and Maya tracings.



*Symbols on the Handle and Sheath of the Knife*

Apart from the interest that may be taken in the age of the knife, there remains a greater interest in the hieroglyphics and symbols which are carved upon the handle and scabbard. One symbol opens up an immense field for research work.

The symbols which appear on the handle of the blade, front and back, are conventional tableaux, telling us who the people were that made this knife and whence they came.

*Fig. 1*—I will first take the symbol on the front of the



handle. This is a tableau both symbolical and conventional. That it refers to the Motherland is plainly told by the many times the number *three* is repeated—three being the symbolic number of the Motherland.

The face depicted is a conventional face, in which two elongated squares form the mouth and the nose. This symbol reads "Mu, the Motherland." I can prove this statement because it is substantiated in the tableau. First, in the crown and plumes which adorn the head. The headdress is composed of three—three times repeated. Second, with an ancient water jar with a bud of the royal lotus on either side, thus denoting that the land stood in the midst of water and that it was Mu, the land of the royal lotus. On each side of this triple figure is a conventional plume which makes the main three. Each of these plumes is trifurcated so as to produce *three* points.

The hieratic letter "k" is on each side of the conventional nose and is used to denote the four cardinal points: North, South, East and West. These are conventional eyes looking east and west in the direction of the two main lines of colonization, as is shown in the next tableau.

The cheeks are arched to symbolize the horizon. On both horizons are three suns appearing as semispheres without rays. The sun appearing on the horizon without rays symbolized a colony; with rays, a colonial empire.

The lower part of the figure is put there to balance the whole and give an artistic effect. At each side of the tableau is engraved a *fully open* royal lotus, thus emphasizing the fact that Mu, the Motherland, is indicated.

From the foregoing it seems evident that the knife was of the date of the Naga colonial days.

*Fig. 2*—On the back of the handle is a tableau showing Mu standing in water, with two fish jumping along on top of the water, one traveling east, the other west. This symbol shows that India was separated from the Motherland by water and that the Nagas crossed the ocean to get to India. Their mode of travel is amusingly and very effectively told by the fish being out of water and neither flying nor swimming but hopping along the surface. Berosus, the

ancient Chaldean priest and historian, spoke of the Akkad-Mayas as being half fish and half man.

The rest of the handle is carved in artistic Maya patterns.

*Fig. 3*—The scabbard commences with five bands of pronounced Maya tracteries. Below these bands is a tableau, a compound hieroglyphic which no doubt will be astounding to all students of archæology. It is most amazing to me to find it in India. The central figure in this tableau is a scarab rising through rays of glory. Beneath is the symbol of earth, or mother earth—the hieratic letter M—which is shown to be productive by the conventional leaves drooping from each end of the symbol. Beneath the surface of the earth are two young scarabs still unborn to light. On each side of the risen scarab is the symbol of the first man, Keh, the deer, both in the act of adoration. This shows *first* man in adoration of the scarab beetle.

What does a scarab beetle symbolize?

This is the first time I have come across the scarab in India, in either writings or carvings. The scarab has hitherto been looked upon as being a purely Egyptian symbol. It was selected by the Egyptians as the symbol of the Creator, who was called Kephera. On the headdress of Kephera, the scarab always surmounts it.

Anana, the king's scribe and companion of Seti II, in one of his beautifully illustrated papyri, gives the following reason why the Egyptians selected the scarab to symbolize the Creative God:

"The scarab rolls up little balls of mud with its feet and in these balls deposits its eggs, there to hatch out. The Egyptians think this a perfect example of *the Creator rolling the world around and causing it to produce life.*"

This italicized sentence would be startling to the modern scientist if he understood about the origin and workings of the Forces, because here it is shown that the Egyptians, 3000 or 3500 years ago understood the origin and workings of the Great Forces, which I shall hereafter explain from the Hindu translations. Anana carries us back 3500 years only, but the carvings on this knife's scabbard



will carry us back to a time before the Egyptians came to Egypt.

The symbol on the front of the handle tells us that this handle and scabbard were made when the Nagas *were only a colony in India*.

Now I shall try to fix an approximate date of the Naga colony in India before it became a colonial empire.

One prominent figure in the Naga or Maya Empire in India was Prince Maya. The time of Prince Maya is doubtful. Although I have come across many records about him, not a single one even estimates the date when he lived; but according to traditions, and these traditions are as plentiful as leaves on a tree, Prince Maya lived 15,000 to 20,000 years ago.

In *Ramayana*, we find this reference to him: "In olden times there was a prince of the Nagas whose name was Maya."

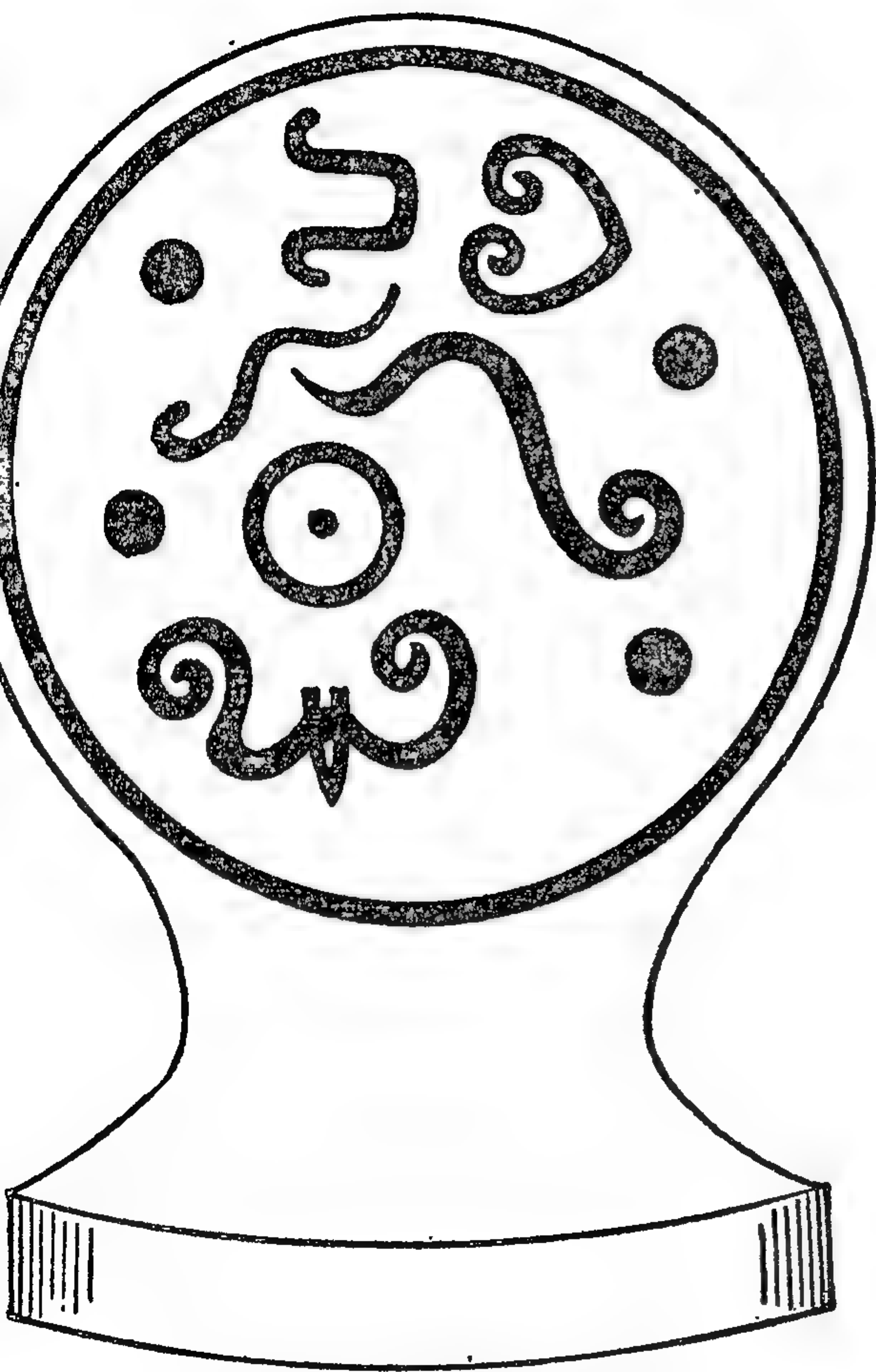
Prince Maya was the author of the *Sourya Siddhanta*, the hoariest treatise on astronomy in India. Its age has been variously estimated at from 10,000 to 22,000 years.

At the time of Prince Maya, the Nagas were an empire. When the handle and sheath of this knife were made, the Nagas were a colony antedating the Empire. That they were only a colony is clearly shown by the suns without rays on the horizon. This proves the extreme antiquity of the handle and sheath.

**ANCIENT MAYA TABLET.** This tablet is of fine hard sandstone. It is sculptured so as to raise the glyphs about 1/16 of an inch. The ground within the circle on which the glyphs are carved is colored a light yellow, the balance of the stone is highly glazed in blue. The glyphs are dark red and as highly glazed as glass. This combination of colors is often found in old Maya relics.

The tablet stands about 4 inches in height. The bottom is flared so as to make a standing base on it. It was evidently an ornament to stand in some conspicuous place in the house of its owner.

To me, there is a mystery connected with this tablet as it is written not in the Maya hieratic, but in the temple

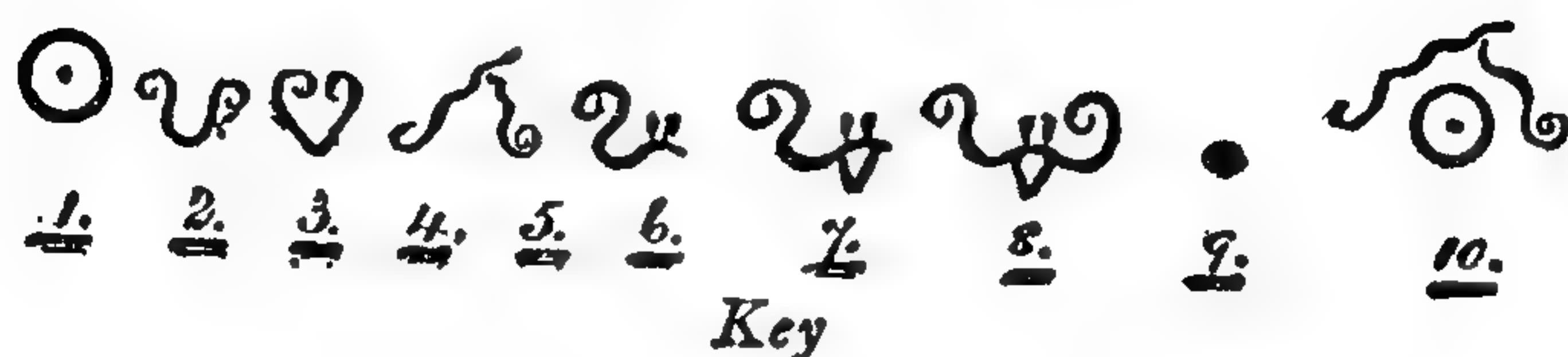


*An Ancient Maya Tablet*



writings of the Motherland with the Naga pattern of glyphs. This particular form of writing was known only to the high priesthood and a few other prominent priests, so that the value of the tablet could only be appreciated by this caste, or by the heir apparent to the throne who was initiated into the sacred mysteries.

I shall now dissect and decipher it, and see what historical tale it has to tell.



1. The symbol of the Creator—the Great Ruler—the King of Kings—and was applied to Mu as the Suzerain of the whole world. The Codex Cortesianus uses this application by calling Mu the *Great Ruler*.

2. This is the hieratic letter U in the Motherland's alphabet, and the symbol of an abyss, a hole, a great depth.

3. This is a compound symbol being composed of the letter U with the symbol of rolling over or in over. Used where the submergence of land is shown.

4. This is the symbol for a rolling movement like the swell of the ocean. It is the ancient symbol for water.

5. This is a compound symbol composed of the ancient symbol for the fires of the underneath and the symbol of a road beneath the ground.

6. This is a word: Kuiland.

7. This glyph consists of two words: Kuiland dead.

8. This glyph consists of a sentence: Kuiland dead and submerged.

9. This glyph is the symbol of a pillar and an earthquake.

10. The Great Ruler is falling into an abyss of fire. I shall now connect up these sentences in the form of a legend.

*The Legend.* Kuiland, the Great Ruler of the earth, exists no longer. She was shaken up and down by earthquakes in various places, and the land rolled like ocean waves. Finally the pillars which were supporting her gave way and she sank into a fiery abyss. As the Great Ruler went down the flames of the underneath rose and enveloped her. Then the waters rolled in over her and submerged was Kuiland, the Great Ruler.

In writing the legend I have followed strictly the writings on the tablet and am simply putting ancient language into modern, so that the layman can as thoroughly understand it as the scientist.

A Bronze Statuette of Mu as the land where Man is receiving his Soul from The Creator. Thus making him the Special Creation. The statuette is a figure of Mu, Ma or Mother and is shown as a woman in sleep. Her eyes being closed she has not yet received—life. The Soul is depicted as a man-headed bird resting on her left shoulder, and about to enter the body. This symbolization is very interesting, as we find in the Egyptian *Book of the Dead*, Chapters 17, 29, 85, 91, etc., the soul of man shown as a man-headed hawk. The Egyptian is from two to five thousand years later date.

The age of this bronze would somewhat depend on where it was made. It was either in the Motherland itself or in the Uighur Colonial Empire.

As an object of art—in its beauty and perfection of workmanship—it compares favorably with the finest and most delicate compositions of today.

I know its history *perfectly*, but do not feel warranted in stating more about it than to say where it came from and how it reached America. After lying many years, dust covered, in a garret, it now reposes in a safe deposit vault.

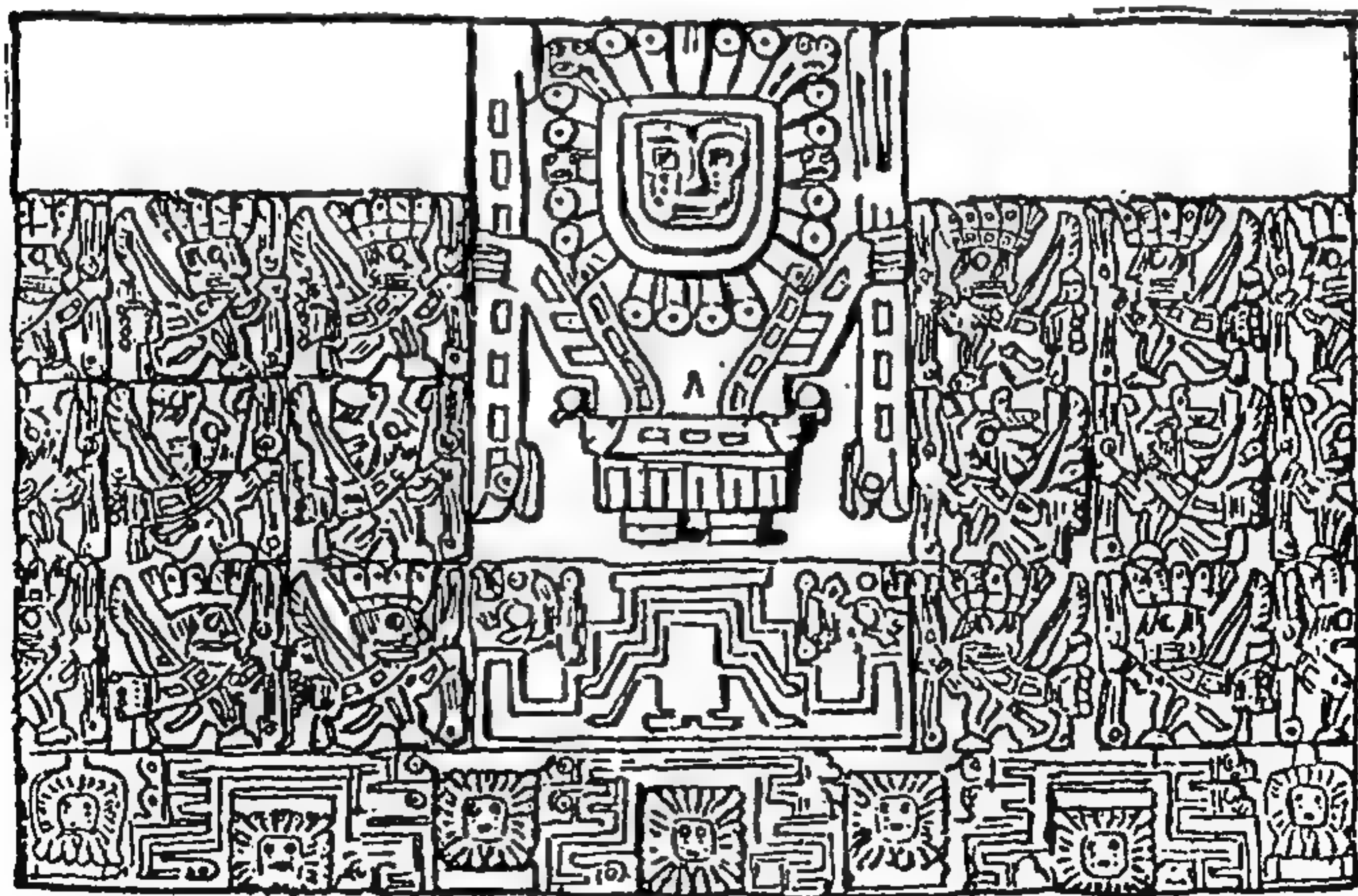
During a period of the last century there was considerable disturbance in China, with much looting of palaces and temples. The reader can imagine where the bronze came from. With other antiques of great value, it was brought on board an American warship lying in the harbor and sold to



an officer of that ship. The antiques are in the families of his descendants, who only recently became aware of their extreme value.

The Great Monolith at Tiahuanaco, Peru. This immense stone has been one of the great wonders and enigmas to all archæologists who have ever looked upon it or its picture. To the archæologist it is one of the wonders of the world. Perched up on the shores of Lake Titicaca, 13,500 feet above the level of the Pacific Ocean, it rests as a part of a ruin of a temple.

Much has been written about this stone, and the consensus of opinion among the various writers is: "If it could only be deciphered and read, what a wonderful tale it might possibly tell about the ancient past!" This stone does tell a wonderful tale, for it takes its readers back 16,000 years, when Mu, the Motherland still held her proud sway throughout the earth, before she sank into that fiery abyss to be mourned by mankind for many thousands of years. It tells about the times when the first settlements were being made in Egypt on the Nile Delta under Thoth—the dawn of Egyptian history.



*The Great Monolith at Tiahuanaco*



At the time the temple was built with its magnificently carved stones, the Andes Mountains did not exist; they had not yet been thrown up through the plains of western South America. It was the raising of these mountains that destroyed the country, most of the people and this temple, in doing which this great monolith was fractured into two pieces.

Many writers, I find, assign this stone to the work of the Incas. The Incas did not come to Peru for about 15,000 years after this temple was built. When the Incas (Quichés) arrived in Peru, the Andes Mountains had been in existence many thousands of years.

It is a wonderful old stone, for although a hieratic alphabet had been used for a long time, not a letter appears on it. This carving follows along the lines of the first forms of writings ever used—a combination of symbols forming a picture, the picture forming a writing. It is most unusual to find a carving of this date without hieratic writings forming a part of it; yet, without these writings the picture is as easy to read as a present-day printed book. All that is needed is a knowledge of the meaning of symbols.

The excellence of this stone shows great mechanical skill and artistry.

Now, with the aid of the symbols of the Motherland and those specially used in her colonial empires I shall decipher it and read it to you.

On looking at the picture of the carving the most prominent object which strikes the eye is a conventional head of a human being; and the most striking point of this head is the number of times the numeral *three* is woven into it. Three, as previously stated, was the numeral assigned to Mu. I shall now dissect the head.

It consists of *three* superimposed layers forming an escutcheon, the uppermost of which is sculptured so as to represent the human face. Above are *three* feathers forming a plume, and beneath a *triple* throne, which the figure surmounts. On each cheek there are *three* dots. The breastplate, if it can be so called, contains *three* oblong squares, which is one of the symbols for Mu (the



geometrical and alphabetical symbol).

The scepter at its end is adorned with *three* macaws' heads. The shape of the mouth is also conventional, an oblong square. Here nine times it says *Mu*. The head is surrounded by rays divided into groups of four. This makes a complete circle of rays, and is a part of the symbol reading, "Mu, the Empire of the Sun." The termination of each ray is °, Ahau—King of Kings; thus saying: "The Emperor of the Empire of the Sun was the king over all of the earthly kings."

The macaws' heads at the end of the scepter are a colonial symbol, the totem of Queen Moo of Mayax, and, being attached to the scepter, designate that Mayax was a vassal state or colonial empire. On the rays of the upper angles are leopards' heads, also appearing on each side of the escutcheon. The leopard was the totem of Prince Coh, the brother husband of Queen Moo. At the lower angles are serpents' heads, the symbol of the Can dynasty. Thus the central figure tells us that Queen Moo with her husband Coh of the Can family are reigning in Mayax, and that Mayax was one of Mu's colonial empires.

On the lower band are sculptured seventeen small heads, over each head and on either side are the symbols for land. The definite meaning of this I cannot state. It may mean that Mu has seventeen colonies; again this may not be the actual meaning.

Above this band are three bands of winged figures. Those in the middle row have macaw heads, indicating their allegiance to Queen Moo. The figures in the other two rows have human heads, but wear on their crowns Queen Moo's totem, showing that they recognize her as their sovereign.

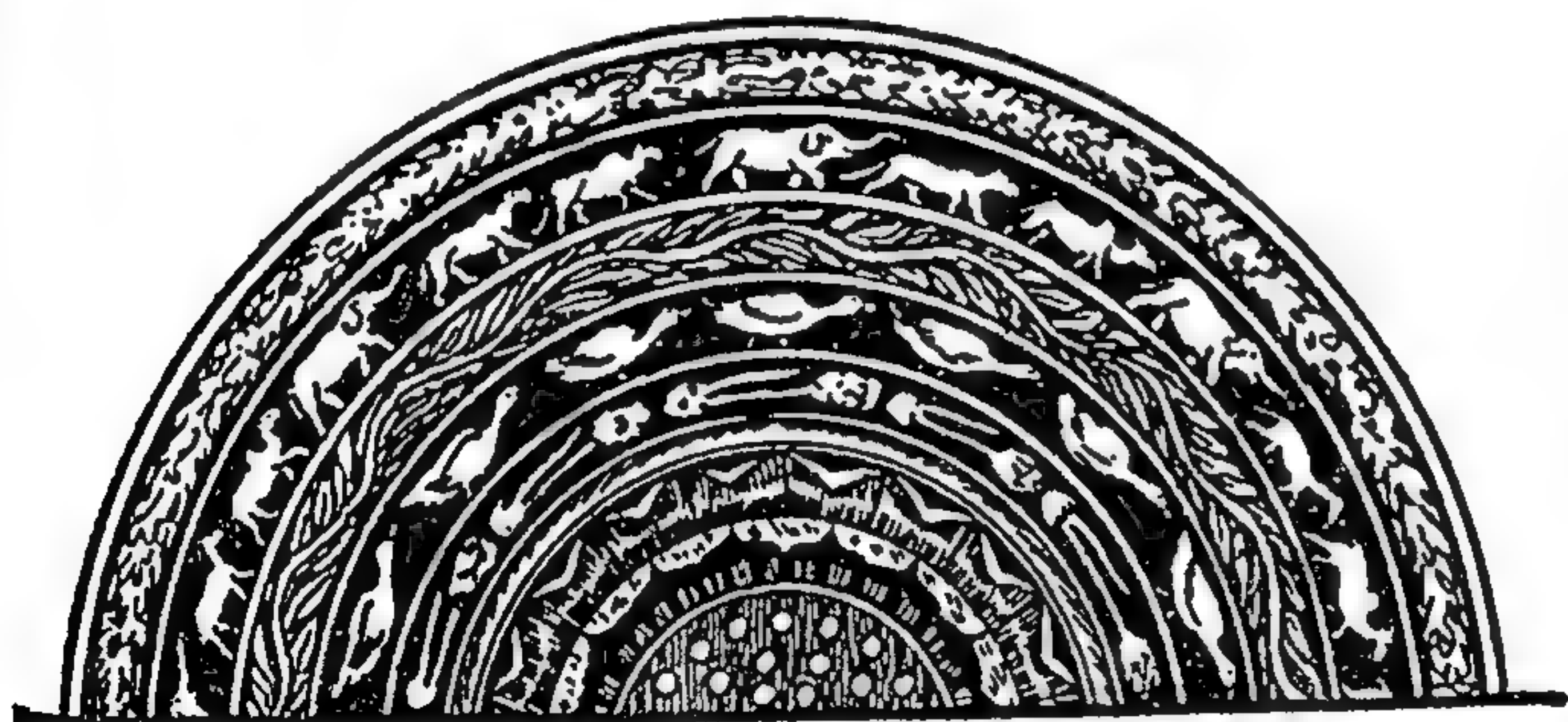
All these figures are ornamented with twelve serpents, symbolizing the twelve Maya dynasties who ruled over Mayax.

The whole picture combined shows that the inhabitants of this land, where this temple was built, were vassals to or a sub-colony of Mayax at the time Queen Moo and her husband Coh were reigning in Mayax.

Queen Moo visited the Maya colony Saïs on the Nile Delta during the first century of its existence and there met Thoth, its founder, according to the Troano Manuscript. The Nile colony was started 16,000 years ago; therefore this great monolith of Tiahuanaco was carved just 16,000 years ago.

Carved Stone at Anarajapura, Ceylon. On account of the shape of this stone, which is a half sphere, it has been called by archæologists who have visited Anarajapura, "the Anarajapura Moon Stone." There are several of them and they are placed at the foot of the steps leading into the temple.

That this is a symbolical stone, telling who the Cingalese were and whence and how they came to Ceylon, has been overlooked by archæologists, yet the writings are quite plain and distinct.



*One of the Symbolic Stones, Anarajapura, Ceylon, Called by Archæologists 'Moonstones'*

The center of the stone is carved as a conventional but elaborate lotus in full bloom. This, of course, is the symbol of the Motherland, the land of Mu. It was adopted as such, so Oriental traditions say, because it was the first flower to adorn the earth's surface. There is every reason for believing that these traditions told the truth and that the lotus was the first flower to appear on earth.

Carved on the stone is a series of half-circles, one of the



symbols of a colony of the Motherland. On account of the bad condition of the outside band beyond the animals, I am unable to say whether it was an ordinary colony or a colonial empire.

Beyond the lotus is an ornamental band. This has no symbolical significance, unless it symbolizes water. It is also too indistinct to warrant any definite conclusions.

The next band consists of a procession of ducks, indicating the manner in which the colonists came to Ceylon. Like ducks they came on the surface of the water; that is, they came in their boats.

Outside of the procession of ducks is a band which, without doubt, is ornamental only, carved there as an artistic dividing line between the procession of ducks and a procession of animals. This procession of animals is divided into sets of three, the symbolic numeral of the Motherland.

Freely read, the symbols on this stone say:

"These people who came to Ceylon came there from a colony of Mu, in their boats, the road being across the ocean; and their forefathers came to that colony from the Motherland."

Anarajapura was not an old city, about 2200 years only, but before it was built Ceylon had been occupied by a warlike race for at least 10,000 years, as recorded by Valmiki, the Hindu sage and historian.

## CHAPTER X

### NORTH AMERICA'S PLACE AMONG THE ANCIENT CIVILIZATIONS

Two of the most interesting questions of the day, to both scientist and layman, are these: Where did man first appear upon the earth? At what date did he appear—how far back?

The first of these questions I can answer and give all reasonable proofs, which consist of written documents, inscriptions on historic ruins, traditions, and geological phenomena.

The second question cannot now be answered, and probably never will be, because the records and proofs which were once written now lie in the bed of one of our deepest oceans. There is a possibility, however, that in unearthing the ruins of ancient Hindu Rishi city temples, there may be found complete copies of *The Seven Sacred Inspired Writings of Mu*. The seventh writing, or chapter, tells the tale and gives the history of man from his advent upon earth.

We have a Biblical statement that says man first appeared on earth in the Garden of Eden, but where the Garden of Eden was no two authorities agree. I maintain that the Biblical Garden of Eden was the Egyptian Lands of the West, the Maya's Land of Kui, and the Hindu's Motherland. The hieratical name for all of these was the Land of Mu.

Now I shall follow ancient man around the world and, by the *written records* he has left behind in *every country*, show beyond all peradventure the geographical position of Mu. I shall make the start from the United States of North America, because North America and eastern Asia were the two countries where man made his first settlements away from the Motherland.

In their excitement over the discovery of a few old human bones, such as the Neanderthal, Piltdown, and Heidelberg man, scientists, in both Europe and America, have completely ignored the remains of ancient man in North America. That the Europeans remains were those of idiots and degenerates is obvious from the abnormal shapes of their skulls. Doubtless they were outcasts from civilized communities. From Valmiki, Druidical works, the Popol Vuh and other ancient writings we learn that such characters were driven into the forests, there to live and die like the beasts. It would appear from many ancient writings that the usual method of disposing of bodies was by



cremation, consequently there remained no trace of those whose bones had been consumed by fire.

The mere bones of man do not show the degree of civilization which he has attained, or the manner in which he lived—but *his works do*.

The remains of ancient man's bones found in North America are few, but his works are many.

All of the scientists who became excited over the discovery of ancient bones in Europe agree that they are of the Pleistocene Time, or subsequent to the geological Glacial Period.

North Americans were highly civilized, experts in the arts and sciences, tens of thousands of years before these idiots and degenerates of Europe existed.

A scientific boom was given to Egypt, by way of change, through the assertion that Egypt was the mother of civilization, whereas there are numerous ancient documents telling us that the soil of Egypt was first trod by colonists from America and India, and that these colonists "brought the learning and civilization of the Motherland with them." Many of these documents were written by the ancient Egyptians themselves. As Schliemann has shown, the great civilization of Egypt declined with the loss of support furnished by the Motherland.

The evolution theory has now a firm hold on our scientists, an idea which is impossible and untenable in the face of *The Sacred and Inspired Writings of Mu*. These writings tell us what life is, how it originated and the forces which govern it. Although written more than 50,000 years ago, the writings inform us as to the nature of the force which our scientists call the electron; its origin, how it works, what it does and its final disposition.

There are the remains of highly civilized men in North America which date far back into the Tertiary Era and antedate the geological Glacial Period tens of thousands of years.

The *Sacred Mysteries* of Egypt tell us what the so-called Glacial Period was, what caused it, and give a scientific

description of everything concerning it.

Many of the North American remains of man date back to a time before our great western mountain ranges raised their imposing heads above the level of the plains.

In our western states there are traceable *four* civilizations of human beings who occupied the land before the Cliff Dwellers and the present red Indians.

It is quite possible that the actual Cliff Dwellers and the red Indians may be races that have descended from remnants that were saved during the raising of the mountains. The four civilizations were shown by their different forms of writings and the remains of their houses. These writings are on boulders and cliffs and give to us an imperishable history of the race that inscribed them. True, it is a fragmentary history, but it is sufficient to tell us whence they came, how they came, and of their religion and accomplishments.

The keys to these writings come from the Motherland and they consist of a hieratic alphabet and a system of symbols or picture writing. The pictures form an alphabet of words instead of letters, and they are easy to read with the aid of the keys and a knowledge of the language in which they are written.

Following are a few of the most prominent of the ancient civilizations in North America:

Oregon.—In Oregon, at a place called Fossil Lake, the remains of a very ancient civilization have been unearthed. Fossil Lake is the dried-out bed of what was once an ancient sheet of water. From the remains of the prehistoric animals found there, it has been proved that the lake existed in the Mesozoic Age.

Fossil Lake stands in the midst of the great Oregon Desert, once a fertile plain but made waterless by the raising of the mountains, which diverted the surface water. Around the dried-up bed of the lake the fossils of ancient animals have been discovered. In the lower strata the bones of dinosaurs and other Mesozoic animals have been found; in the upper, the bones of mastodons and other mammal



life of the Pleistocene Time. Among the bones of the mastodons were arrow and spear heads made of volcanic glass.

Nevada.—Some of the most valuable data relating to ancient man in North America have been uncovered through the work of archæologists in this state.

Hundreds, yes, thousands, of records have been found on the rocks and cliffs of our western states, including symbols, hieratic letters and vignettes. I have selected a few from Nevada, as much as I can give in this curtailed work.

*Symbol.* A. This is one of the symbols of Mu, The Empire of the Sun. A sun in mid-heaven surrounded with rays.

B. This is the symbol for the rising sun, and was so used by all ancient peoples.

C. This is the symbol of the sun at its meridian commonly used by all ancient peoples.

D. This is the sun shown as gone down beyond the horizon, set. Usually it is depicted as a plain circle without rays. In this case it is a black disk, which says it is referring to something that has forever passed away from the sun's rays.

E. This symbolizes Mu forever in darkness. Mu's name is given by her numeral, three, placed on the top of the black disk.

F. This is a vignette saying that Mu lies across the ocean in the direction of the setting sun.

The serpent is Khan, symbolic of the ocean Khanab, the great waters. The semicircle above the serpent is a picture of the western horizon. Here again Mu's name is given by her symbolic numeral three. She is shown by three feathers on the horizon.

G<sup>1</sup>. This is a hieroglyphic reading *U-lummil*, "The Empire of—." This is the central figure on the royal escutcheon of Mu.

H<sup>1</sup>. This is a bud of a lotus, the royal and sacred flower of the Motherland.

G<sup>2</sup>. A single-headed, unadorned serpent, the symbol of the waters among all ancient peoples.



*Symbols Found Among Cliff Dwellers' Writings*



- H<sup>2</sup>. Another symbol used for water, in place of the serpent.
- I. The ancients sometimes used a plain cross instead of the usual symbol, the four-sided square. Both show four cardinal points.
- K. This is the first letter in the hieratic alphabet of the Motherland, pronounced *ah*. It is also the numeral one, pronounced *hun*. Its meaning was extended to cover King Ahau, the King of Kings.
- L. This is the letter *n* in the hieratic alphabet.
- M. This is the symbol for an abyss, a valley or hole.
- N. This is the letter *x* in the hieratic alphabet.
- O. This is the letter *u* in the hieratic alphabet, reversed.
- P. Pages might be written about this symbol of the serpent and the tree. It came into existence, however, after the submersion of Mu.
- Q. This symbol has both plain and esoteric meanings. It symbolizes creation, also the numeral nine.
- R. This is an Uighur-Maya religious symbol.
- S. This is the Uighur hieratic letter *h*.
- T. Is this a feather or shrub? I don't know.
- U. This is the ancient symbol for a hundred.
- V. This is a symbol for mountains, not very old.
- W. This is an interesting symbol, as it is a map of the western coast line of North, Central and South America.
- X. This picture has no symbolical significance. Such hands are found painted on cave walls throughout the world.
- Y. This cross reads and refers to the active and passive elements in nature. It also has an esoteric meaning.
- Z. I doubt if this symbol means anything beyond artistic effect.
- AA. This is the picture of a skin of an animal.
- BB. Similar heads are found in Egypt and elsewhere. The horns are adorned, showing that the animal is intended for some function or ceremony. It is not a very ancient symbol.
- CC. A three-pointed figure symbolizing multitudes. It is

generally found with the points pointing downwards.  
DD. A guide-post telling the traveler the direction and length of his journey.

These cliff writings prove that the writers came from the Motherland and that they were intimately connected with the Mayas of Mexico and Central America, as their language is a branch of the Maya.

Painting. Grapevine Canyon, Nevada. 1. Is the ground plan of a temple.

2. Is the symbol for submersion. Having gone down with myriads of inhabitants.

3. Is the symbol for the sun having set forever on the land or lands submerged, and includes the sunset, the life cross and submersion.

The details in this ground plan (1) say: "This temple is erected to the memory of Mu, the Motherland of Man, which has been submerged with myriads of souls."

The central figure (4) represents a shrine or holy of holies. Within this shrine is *m* reversed—*m*, Mu, Motherland, showing to whom it is dedicated and that she is no more. She is dead.

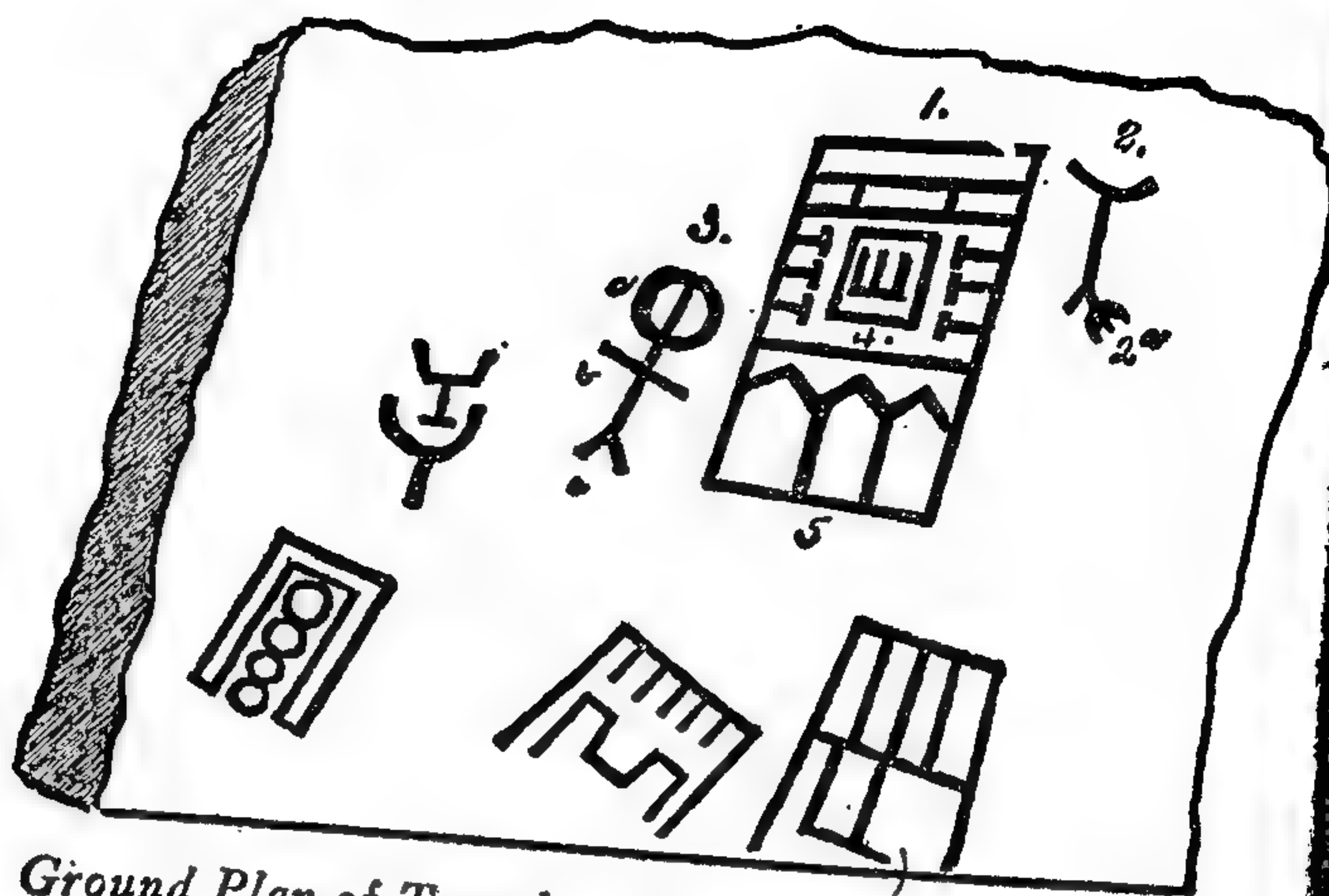
On either side of the central figure are three taus—T—the symbol of resurrection. This is a common way of referring to the Motherland all over the world.

On the moon stones of Anarajapura, Ceylon, the symbolical animals are in groups of three. On the great monolith of Tiahuanaco, Peru, the thrones are in groups of three. On the heads of the figures in Central America are three crowns—and so on, ad infinitum.

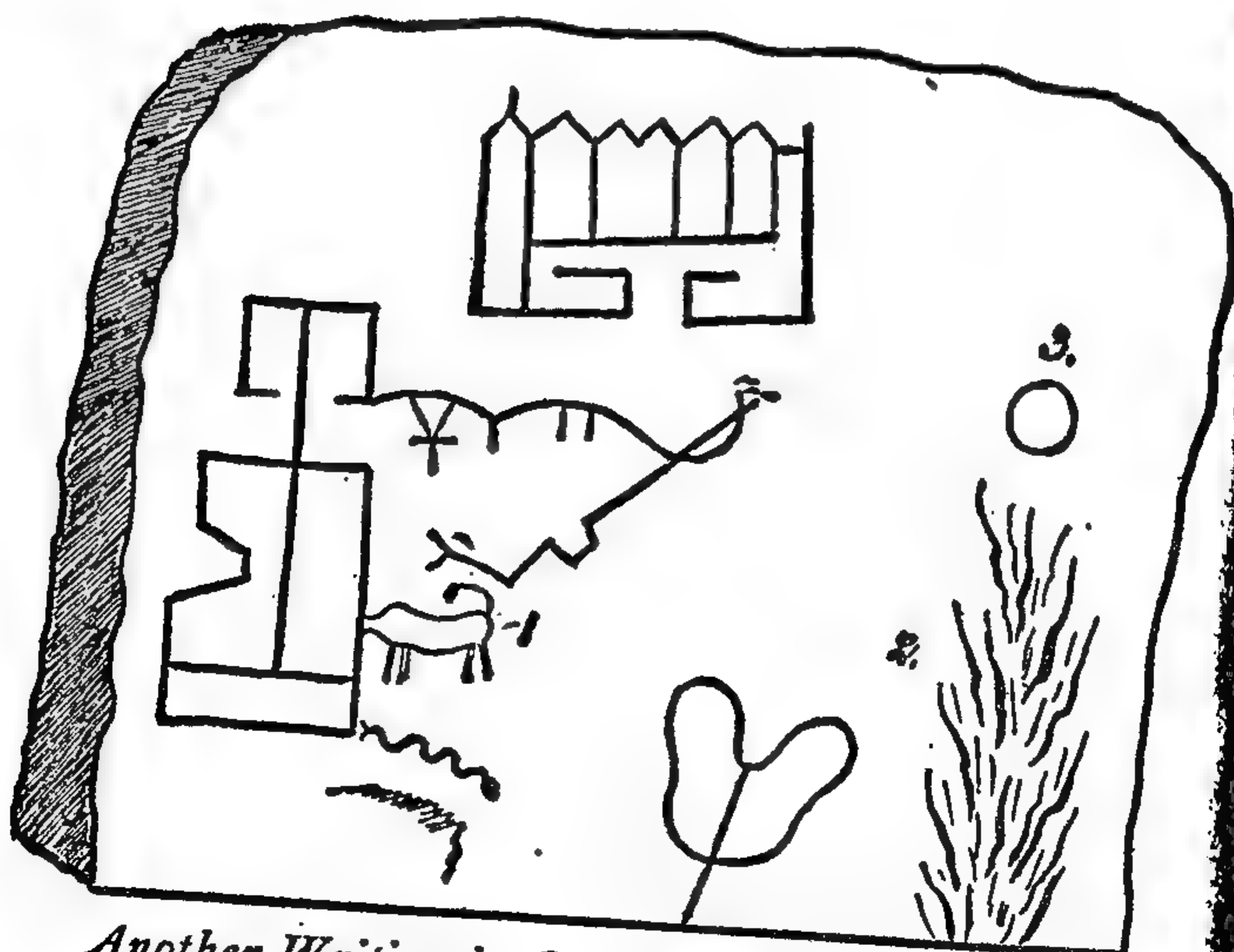
The three divisions about the shrine represent the three rooms, where the devotee receives his three degrees in religious knowledge. This is the usual construction of ancient temples. The three rooms are confirmed by the treble figure (5) at the entrance. This is the shape of the ends of all the rooms, representing heaven and earth. In the room itself the degree is shown by the number of stars within the triangle.

At the right of this temple is the glyph (2). This is a





*Ground Plan of Temple at Grapevine Canyon, Nevada*



*Another Writing in Grapevine Canyon, Nevada*

compound symbol and reads "land or lands submerged." 2a is a symbol meaning multitudes. Thus the glyph shows multitudes of souls submerged.

At the left is another compound symbol—(3); *a* is the sun, *b* lands submerged. Translated, it reads, "the sun shines no more on those lands which are submerged." Therefore, the whole tableau says: "Mu, with myriads of souls, has been submerged. The sun shines no more upon her. She is in darkness. She is dead."

The second stone is adjacent to the previous one. It represents a sacrificial scene: 1. The animal on the altar. 2. The fires to consume it. 3. The symbol of submerged Mu.

I have included this drawing to corroborate the previous one and furnish additional proof that the temple was dedicated to Mu and that Mu had been submerged.

There were no burnt sacrifices previous to the destruction of the Motherland. Burnt sacrifices were introduced as a religious ceremony, to commemorate Mu and her people being consumed by fire as she sank into the fiery abyss.

Gold Gulch, Beatty, Nevada. This rock is one of nature's freaks that was utilized by man many thousands of years ago as a guide to travelers, and a commemorative monument to Mu.

Roughly, the stone resembles the squat and bent figure of a man in a posture of grief and mourning. He is heavily cloaked in the ancient Manchu style, with arms folded across the knees. On the top is a weatherworn stone, which represents the head of the figure. In place of eyes are pecked and painted two symbols, both very pronounced as to meaning: 1 reads, *chi-pe-zi*, which, translated, means, "A mouth opened, fires came forth with vapors, the land gave way and went down."

2a. This is the escutcheon of the Empire of the Sun, the land of Mu. A sun with eight rays. Instead of the center being a symbol reading, "The Empire of—," this has in its place: 2b, "Ahau, the King, the Great King, the Great Ruler."

Freely read, the writings on this face say: "A mouth



opened, volcanic fires and vapors came forth, the land gave way, and Mu, the Great Ruler, the Empire of the Sun, sank into that abyss of fire."

On the left arm of the figure, the first symbol is (3) *the-the-ha*, which, translated, reads: "Toward water," or "in the direction of water."

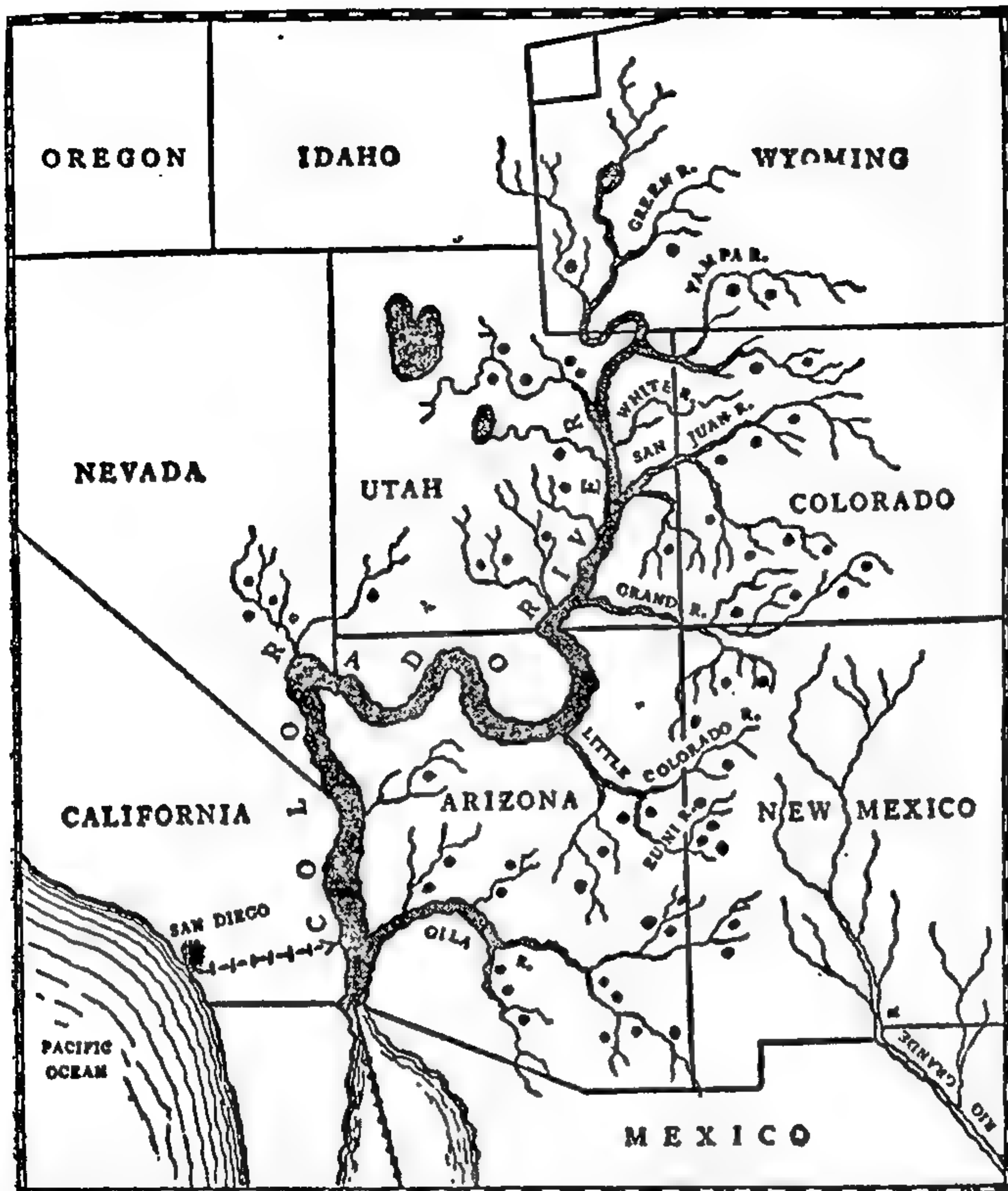
From the main symbol are shown streams joining each other. The characters on this picture are all Uighur-Maya. These people may have been Mongols.

This is a guide-post, nothing more, telling the way to water. It is a crudely drawn ancient, conventional face looking in the direction of water. The first water to be found in this vicinity, by the way, is a spring, pond or lake, and farther on, a river. The ground is intersected with trails, and the figure shows which road to take to the pond or spring.

The first settlers in the United States made their settlements along the southwestern states. These settlements were wiped out by cataclysms at the same time that contemporary settlements in Mexico were also destroyed. These were of a very early date, probably during Pliocene times.

A second civilization, and probably a third, followed them. These were destroyed by cataclysms and by the raising of the great ranges of mountains. The raising of these mountains, by the way, made deserts of many fertile lands in Colorado, Arizona and Nevada. The Cliff Dwellers were the last colonizers to arrive from the land of Mu. When the first settlements were made in the southwestern states, it was *before* the mountains were raised. When the Cliff Dwellers entered America, the mountains probably *had been* raised, for we find their houses in the cliffs of the mountains.

The Cliff Dwellers spoke the Yucatan-Maya language, as is shown by their use of the Maya hieratic alphabet, which I have found in Nevada. One would judge, from the points where we find the remains of the Cliff Dwellers in Colorado, that the mouth of the Colorado River was their port of entry into America.



### *Colorado River and Tributaries*

### *The Gateway of the Cliff Dwellers into the United States*

It is quite apparent that, after reaching their objective point from the Motherland, the mouth of the Colorado River, they proceeded to work up the river and inland. From remains of them found in various states, it is shown that they did not confine themselves to the main river, but worked out on all of its branches and smaller tributaries, some even going beyond the water route by trails on land,



such as the old Zuñi trail. Generally, however, they seemed to choose water routes in preference to land routes.

Working inland from the Colorado River's mouth, they would first pass through Arizona, which state is full of their remains. Their old homes and remains show that they worked out on the Gila, Little Colorado and Grand rivers. In New Mexico their remains are also abundant.

After passing through Arizona, up the Colorado River, they wound their way into Utah. Utah is rich in their remains. Branches of the Colorado continue into Nevada and Wyoming and in both states there are remains of these ancient people.

Leaving the main river and working out on the branches, the Grand, San Juan, White and Yampa rivers, the Cliff Dwellers would, naturally, enter Colorado, a state which is extremely rich in their remains.

Basing calculations on these not only possible but probable routes, the great figures pecked and painted on the rocks, in peculiar positions, with extraordinary hands and feet, were unquestionably guide-posts; a dumb language, guiding and telling the traveler about the journey ahead of him. I know this is true, because I have deciphered and translated some of them.

All the regions surrounding the Colorado River are literally filled with the works of the old Cliff Dwellers. These remains consist of cliff houses, rock paintings, rock writings and various utensils and instruments. The fact that these works are only found in the vicinity of the Colorado River and its tributaries is the strongest sort of evidence that the Colorado River was the gateway through which the Cliff Dwellers entered America, and possibly their predecessors as well.

When the Cliff Dwellers came to America is problematical. There is no positive evidence, nor, in fact, anything to give us any intimation. They or their ancestors, however, were here before the mountains were raised, which would fix their date at 12,500 years ago.

Arizona.—Dr. Walter Hough, of the Smithsonian Institution, made an examination of the petrified forests of Ari-

zona and reported that he had found the remains of *four* distinct peoples there. This find corresponds with my own discoveries in our western and southwestern states, as well as in Mexico. Three of Hough's civilizations existed before the mountains were raised.

I have also examined a copy of a crude, ancient rock picture found in the Hava Supai Canyon, Arizona. It is more than 12,000 years old and shows that man was living in Arizona contemporaneously with the mastodon.

New Mexico.—The ancient history of New Mexico is the ancient history of the Pueblo Indians, whose past constitutes one of the most fascinating tales ever told about the ancient men of North America. The Pueblo Indians, when they first came to America, were a very highly civilized and enlightened people. Their traditions and the data found among them prove the fact. They have the oldest records and traditions of any North Americans who came to this continent from the Motherland.

In our western and southwestern states are many ancient ruined cities and structures—rock pictures, rock writings, pottery and traditions. Our famous scientists and archæologists have been particularly bashful about telling us anything about the people who occupied this land before the present inhabitants. The most they tell us is that these writings are from 3000 to 5000 years old.

It is from the Hopi and Zuñi Pueblos that the most information is to be obtained. To me these tribes are the most interesting of all the North American Indians living today. Possibly this is because I know them better than any of the others. Their connection with the Motherland is perfectly established, and their traditions also tell us that they originally came to America from Mu. All their religious inspirations are traceable back to the first religion of man, and their sacred symbols are virtually those of Mu.

I have a Pueblo ceremonial blanket, the ornamentations of which are sacred symbols derived from the Motherland.

Their traditions are interesting and far-fetching. A fascinating tradition of theirs is about the creation of the first man and woman—the Adam and Eve of the Bible. It



is most valuable for the reason that the language of the Motherland is found in the esoteric meanings of some of the words.

The Zuñis and the Hopis have two special gods who are supposed to shape the destinies of mankind. These gods are held sacred, but are *not* worshipped. In other words, they are comparable to our saints. The names of these two gods are *Ahaiinta* and *Matsailema*. These were the *first children of the God of the Sun*.

This sentence bears careful analysis. The Hopi Indians have differentiated between the Sun, the collective symbol of God, and God Himself. They point out that the first man and the first woman were the children of God Himself and not the children of His symbol the Sun.

I have found in ancient writings, especially in those of the Hindus and Egyptians, passages where the sun is called the father of life, and the waters, the mother of life, but in each instance they are speaking about nature's products and not the special creation called man. They also speak of the sun's forces working on the earth's affinitive forces.

The Hopi Indians hold that man and woman were the children of God, the Great God *who rules the sun*; therefore, they are not the offspring of nature. A further corroboration lies in the esoteric meanings of the names of man and woman. Their names are composed of vocables of the mother tongue, and, like all ancient religious writings, have a hidden meaning. For instance: *Ahaiinta* is made up of the Motherland words *A-hai-in-ta*, and *Matsailema* of *Ma-tsai-le-ma*. Conjoined, they read: "God created the first man and the first woman to occupy the earth. These first children of God were the parents of all mankind."

The language of the Pueblo Indians contains, as I have pointed out, many words of the mother tongue and many others find their roots in the same source. Another legend reads as follows:

"Their forefathers came to America in their ships from across the sea in the direction of the setting sun."

Thus it is shown that they came to America from the

west, in ships, not over the much abused and imposed on Bering land bridge.

When the Pueblos first came to America they were in a highly civilized state, which is corroborated by their wonderful knowledge of geology, their cultivated language, and their use of the sacred symbols of the Motherland.

A peculiar coincidence that I discovered among the Pueblo Indians was this: they had *Seven Sacred Cities* of Cibola. This is a pure copy of the Motherland and a custom that prevailed among her colonial empires. For instance, the Motherland had seven sacred cities of religion and the sciences; Atlantis had the same, and India had her seven Rishi, or sacred, cities.

Lieutenant Cushing lived among the Hopi Indians for a long time while he translated what has been called the *Zuñi Myths*, which are myths only because the people into whose hands they have passed have failed to understand them. These Pueblo traditions have been handed down orally from father to son for thousands of years, but a tradition is actual history, not a myth.

I shall take some extracts from Lieutenant Cushing's translations, which, added to my own personal knowledge of the Pueblos, make interesting reading.

For example, a *Zuñi* tradition says: "Once the earth was covered with water, no land appeared anywhere." Is this a myth? Not at all, for it has been corroborated by the sacred writings of the Motherland and by geology.

Another *Zuñi* tradition says: "Just before man appeared upon the earth, the ground was so soft and watery man could not have walked upon it, his feet would sink into the ground, therefore he could not live upon it." A description of what sort of footwear a man must have had to enable him to pass over the soft, watery ground without sinking into it, is very amusing.

Although geological works do not mention this kind of ground as having been in the world at any time, yet that such was the case is clearly enough shown by the shape and character of the feet of the early Tertiary animals, that had



long, spreading toes like the feet of our present-day wading birds frequenting the muddy shores of rivers, ponds and lakes.

Another so-called Zuñi myth: The ancient Zuñis, thousands upon thousands of years ago, had a perfect knowledge of the great reptilian monstrosities that frequented the earth from the Carboniferous Age down to the end of the Cretaceous Period. The traditions say:

"They were monsters and animals of prey; they were provided with claws and terrible teeth. A mountain lion is but a mole in comparison to them. Then Those Above said to these animals: 'Ye shall all be changed into stone, that ye be not evil to men, but that ye may be a great good to them. Thus have we changed ye into everlasting stone.'

"Thus was the surface of the earth hardened and many of all sorts of beasts turned into stone. Thus, too, it happens *that we find them throughout the world*. Their forms are sometimes large (in shape), like themselves; sometimes they are shriveled and distorted out of shape, and we often see among the rocks many beasts that no longer live, which show us that all was different in the days of the new."

I think Cushing hardly caught the exact translations in the words I have italicized. My changes, however, in no way alter the meanings.

The foregoing has been passed along as another Zuñi myth. Yet, in order to prove that it is not a myth, one has only to stroll through any of our museums to see on every side the truth of the Zuñi tradition. Go to the Museum of Natural History in New York and look at the fossil of the crested trachodont, or visit the United States National Museum at Washington and gaze at the complete and perfect skeleton of the Jurassic dinosaur, Stegosaurus, crushed and flattened.

There may be readers who will say that these have nothing to do with the Pueblos and that they do not prove the tradition not to be a myth. For the benefit of such doubters let us consider the Hava Supai Canyon in Arizona. There, drawn and carved on a rock, is a picture of

the most terrible carnivorous dinosaur that ever existed on earth, the grewsome Tyrannosaurus of the late Cretaceous Period. This picture probably was drawn more than 12,000 years ago.

It is only within the last hundred years that this form of reptile was known to our scientists. Cuvier found a part of a skeleton and out of it made a reproduction—a great lizard walking on all four legs. I think I am correct in saying that it is actually only within the last fifty years that the true form of the Tyrannosaurus became known, although it had been faithfully depicted in rock drawings by ancient man thousands of years ago.

The Zuñis also have various traditions about the "Flood." I quote the tradition about this catastrophe, as published by G. W. James:

In the long, long ago, the Zuñis were very wicked, and in spite of the continued warnings of Those Above, they persisted in their evil doings until the Shadow people determined to destroy them from the face of the earth. Accordingly the *two* great water sources of the world were opened: the reservoir of the *above* from which all rains descend, and the reservoir of the *below* from which all springs, creeks and rivers receive their flow.

"The very plugs were withdrawn and the rain poured down and the floods arose, until the Zuñis knew the wrath of the gods was falling upon them. Hastily they fled to the summit of *Tai-yo-al-la-ne* (Thunder Mountain), where the younger ones of the wicked and profane laughed at the fears of the others, and openly scoffed at the idea that even the floods of heaven and of the underworld beneath could ever rise so high as to reach them."

"But slowly the water arose; higher and higher it came, until even the scoffers were silenced, and dumb dread filled their souls. In vain the priests of the various brotherhoods danced, sang, prayed and made big smoke, made medicine and offered gifts. The anger of Those Above would not be turned away. At last the Chief of the Priests went away to a quiet part of the mountain summit, where he could meditate and pray and more especially intercede for the



people. He finally came back and said that Those Above could have their anger turned away from them only in one way. The choicest of the young men and the fairest and sweetest of the young maidens must be sacrificed, and then, with appropriate ceremonies be flung into the waters. Thus could the wrath of the gods be appeased and their anger turned away.

"Sadly the people listened and then discussed as to who should be offered as the needful sacrifice. A youth was found as handsome as a young god, athletic, healthful, radiant, fine featured and beloved by all. Then while no one dared to whisper it, the thought went through the minds of all that the only maiden worthy was the beloved and only daughter of their revered Cacique. When he looked up to see whom the people had chosen, there was no maiden there. Tears sprang into his eyes. Calling his sweet daughter to him he said a few words to which she reverently bowed her head. Taking her stand beside the youth, those present knew that the sacrifice would be complete. Carefully robing them both in their finest ceremonial costumes, placing suitable decorations in their hair, around their arms, and in their hands, the young pair were made ready. Then, slowly and quietly, but increasing in volume and agony, the death wail was sung, after which the Cacique blessed them both; and, invoking the pardon of Those Above, to be gained at so great a cost, he flung them headlong into the seething waters.

"It was done not a moment too soon, for already the throng were standing on a small piece of high land left on the mesa-top with the waters completely surrounding them.

"In less than an hour the waters had gained their height and began to subside. Days and weeks passed, however, before the valley was dry and the chastened people could return to their homes.

"Not long after this, one of the youths who had been foremost in wickedness happened to look up towards Taiyoallane and there saw two figures standing out clear and plain on the mesa-top. Calling to his people, they were soon gazing in wonderment and awe at the sight, knowing

that Those Above had given this to them as a sign. This was confirmed when the Cacique solemnly assured them that these were the heavenly made images of their loved ones given as a sacrifice. The outer, larger one, was the youth, and the inner and smaller one was the maiden."

As a matter of fact, there were six of these shafts on Thunder Mountain, two large ones and four small ones. James, after thanking his Zuñi narrator, pointed out the fact to him, whereupon the Zuñi replied:

"Ah! the youth and the maiden cried out to Those Above that they were lonesome, so the gods married them, and by and by four children came, two boys and two girls, to make them happy."

In the tradition it will be noted that the word *cacique* is used to designate the head or principal of the tribe. *Cacique* is a Quiché-Maya word, meaning the principal head. In Peru, the Quichés, who originally came there from Central America, are now known as Quichuas, and their word for principal or head is *cacique*. It is the same in Venezuela among the descendants of the Cara-Mayas from Central America.

The Zuñi tradition of the flood is a particularly valuable piece of geological information because it proves that the waters of the last magnetic cataclysm extended far beyond the geological drift line in America.

Various Pueblo traditions, their language, their sacred symbols and other evidences *prove that the Pueblo Indians originally came to America from Mu*. As I have already shown, Mu was submerged some 12,000 years ago. Therefore, as these Pueblo Indians came directly from Mu, then they must have been in America at least 12,000 years.

The Pueblos have many of the Quiché-Maya words in their language, in addition to which many of their original conceptions are identical with those of the Quichés, showing that either in the Motherland, or on their first arrival in America, they were geographically in close proximity.

The Pueblos have been little influenced, if at all, by the white people of today, and live now as their ancestors did



for many centuries, preserving with great care not only the purity of their language, which they teach their children to speak correctly, but also their customs, traditions and ancient rites and ceremonies.

Another connection with the Quiché-Mayas and the far-distant past is their prominent symbol, the bearded serpent Quetzalcoatl found principally in the Parjarito Park region.

In confirmation of the foregoing, Professor E.L. Hewitt, of the Las Vegas University, reports that he has found in the homes of an ancient people fossil remains of the mastodon and saber-tooth tiger; also utensils made out of *live*, not fossil ivory, thus corroborating the Hava Supai Canyon picture.

Colorado Desert.—In the Colorado Desert there are some famous remains of a great past civilization. These remains have been a puzzle to scientists, but they merely substantiate the old tale of ancient man and his original habitat. The Colorado Desert, like the Oregon and most other deserts, was once fertile land made waterless by the raising of the mountains. It is conclusively proved, however, that the people who lived where the Colorado Desert now stands lived there before the western mountain ranges were raised.

Nebraska.—Professor R.W. Gilder, of Omaha, Nebraska, has made one of the most remarkable and valuable archæological discovers ever made in any part of the world. His discovery shows uncontrovertibly that man was living in North America, in a highly civilized state, back in the Tertiary Era.

Gilder has discovered a civilization that was wiped out by the waters of the Last Magnetic Cataclysm, which was the Biblical "Flood" and the geological Glacial Period.

Gilder reports that "the familiar buffalo wallows of the West were never made by buffaloes; they are, instead, the entrances to ruins of underground dwellings, in which, thousands of years ago, lived a race which has vanished from the earth. There is no indication of who the people were or *how they were wiped out.*"

Among the ruins of these long-filled burrows Gilder has

found various works of art of the vanished race.

No. 1. Is a glazed clay pipe.

No. 2. Is a fishhook made of bone.

No. 3. Is a clay face with prominently sloping eyes.

No. 4. Is a small pink soapstone head. Gilder says of it: "The pink head is Egyptian in every feature. It is delicately carved and highly polished. It is Egyptian in headdress, having even the rectangular ear-guards worn by the Egyptians. It is more than Egyptian; it resembles the face of Rameses II himself, if the marble busts in Oriental museums today are images of the Egyptian king."

No. 5. Is an ornament made of shell.

No. 6. Is a comb made of elk-horn.

"The floors of these underground burrows are strewn with charred sticks, reeds, coarse grasses and corncobs. In the floor of every cave is found a cache, where most of the domestic utensils and other valuables were kept hidden. Sometimes there are several in the same cave. The mouths of the caches are always found plugged with layers of burnt clay. On top of this is a layer of ashes. Beneath all, the cavity widens like a jug or bottle, often the size of a hogshead."

These artificial caves were filled in with the soil and drift torn up by the waves of the cataclysm as they rolled down over the plains. In time this filling packed and left a hollow at the entrance, which has been called a "buffalo wallow."

Gilder's civilization was wiped out by the last magnetic cataclysm. Therefore, it was a *Tertiary Era civilization*.

Kentucky.—In Kentucky are the remains of a civilization that was contemporaneous with Gilder's Nebraska civilization.

At Blue Lick Springs, several years ago, an excavation was being made. Twelve feet below the surface of the ground the workmen came across the bones of a mastodon; farther down, they found a stratum of gravel, and underneath the gravel, *a stone pavement*. The stones forming this pavement had been quarried. Their upper surfaces had been cut and dressed, while their lower sides were in the rough.



The mastodon in this excavation belonged to the Pleistocene Period, as it lay above the gravel. The gravel was formed by the waters of the last magnetic cataclysm, and the stone pavement, being below the gravel, shows that this civilization, like Gilder's was a *Tertiary Era civilization*.

George W. Ranck, the Kentucky historian, in his *History of Lexington*, wrote:

"The city now known as Lexington, Kentucky, is built of the dust of a dead metropolis of a lost race, of whose name, and language, and history not a vestige is left. Even the bare fact of the existence of such a city, and such a people, on the site of the present Lexington, would never have been known but for the rapidly decaying remnants of ruins found by early pioneers and adventurers to the 'Elkhorn lands.' But that these remains of a great city and a mighty people did exist, there can be not the shadow of a doubt.

"Who, then, were these mysterious beings? From whence did they come? What were the forms of their religion and government? These are questions that will probably never be solved by mortal man, but that they lived and flourished centuries before the Indian, who can doubt? Here they erected their Cyclopean temples and cities, with no vision of the red men who would come after them, and chase the deer and the buffalo over their leveled and grass-covered walls. Here they lived, and labored, and died, before Columbus had planted the standard of old Spain upon the shores of a new world; while Gaul, and Britain, and Germany were occupied by roving tribes of barbarians, and, it may be, long before imperial Rome had reached the height of her glory and splendor. But they had no literature and when they died they were utterly forgotten. They may have been a great people, but it is all the same to those who came if they were or not, for their greatness was never recorded. They trusted in the mighty works of their hands, and now, indeed, are they a dead nation and a lost race."

True, the mighty works of their hands, so far as buildings are concerned, "are one with Nineveh and Tyre,"

but their hands left other records upon the imperishable rocks, and it is by these records we may identify them as colonizers from Mu, the Motherland.

Therefore, by the foregoing facts that I have recorded about discoveries in North America, we have positive proofs that *the whole of western North America was peopled by highly civilized races during the latter part of the Tertiary Era and before the geological Glacial Period.*

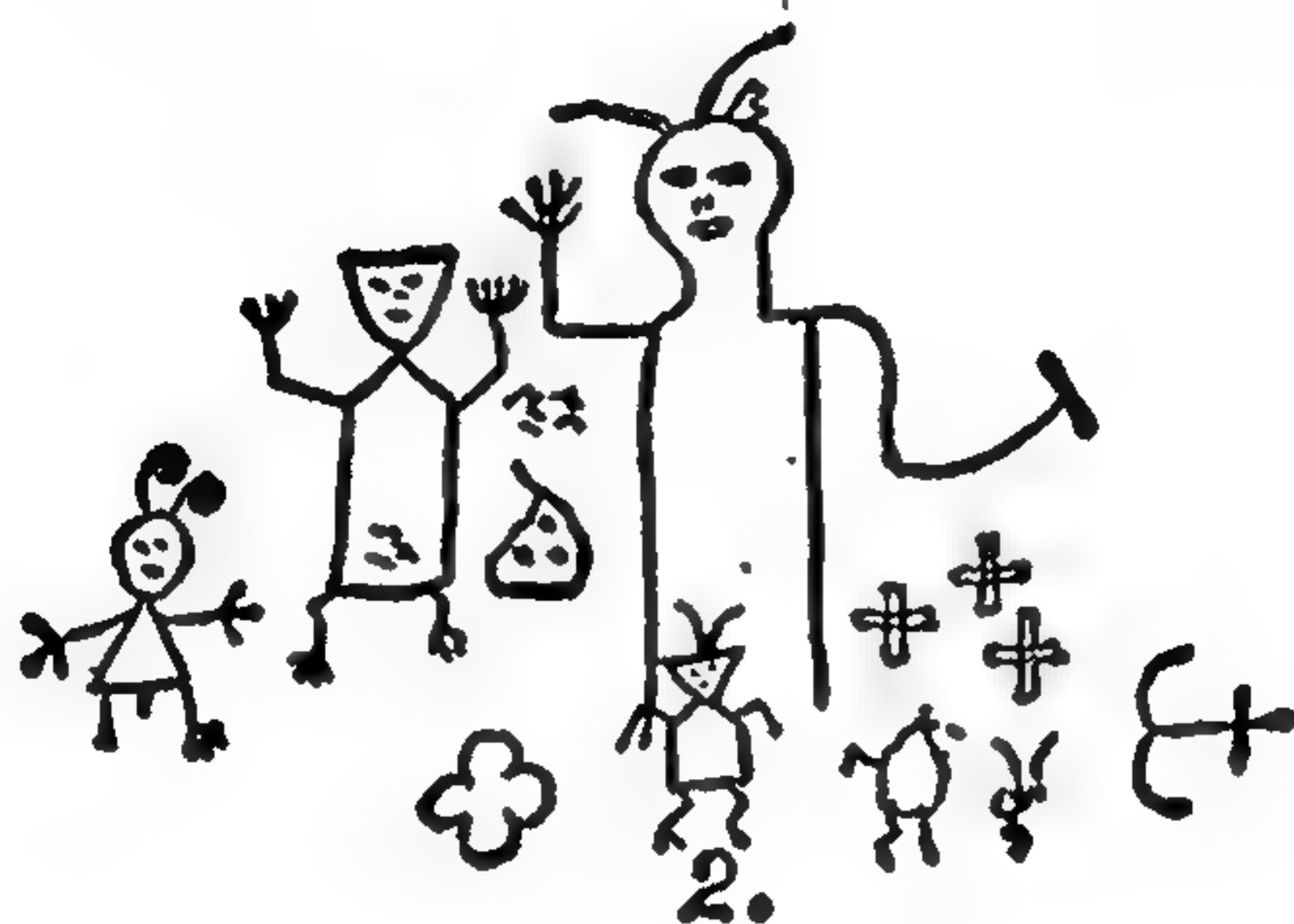
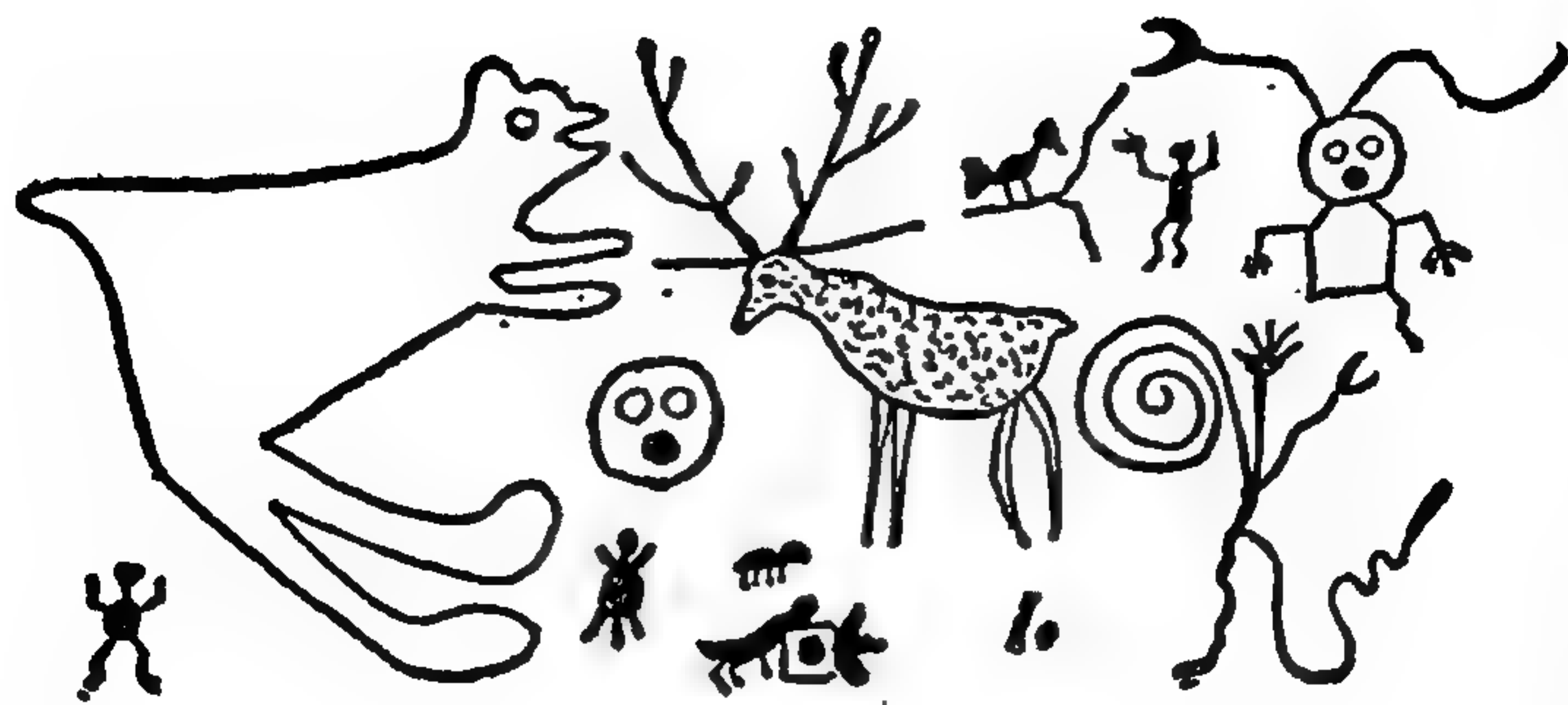
Hundreds of rock writings, confirmed by many legends, also tell us that *these first civilizations of North America came from a country called Mu, and that "Mu lay to the west of America, beyond the horizon of the great water."*

This is positive because the Nebraskan and Kentucky civilizations have now been shown *to have existed during the Pliocene Period.* Oregon, Nevada, Utah, Colorado, Arizona and New Mexico show us civilizations that existed *before the mountains were raised.* As these civilizations antedate the mountains, they also went back into the *Tertiary Period.* How far back into the Tertiary Era they went is not known, as no date has so far come to light to tell us. It remains an open question.

Those ancient dwellers in our western states known as Cliff Dwellers were represented by several distinct tribes and it is possible that, instead of being merely tribes, they were distinct nationalities. I surmise this from their rock writings and rock paintings, which show that different tongues were spoken. The writings are also in varying forms of symbols and alphabets.

A close examination discloses that some of the rock writings and pictures that have been assigned to the Cliff Dwellers of North America are thousands of years older than others which appear within a stone's throw of them. These very ancient writings and pictures were executed before the mountains were raised, which is proved by the fact that some of the rocks on which they are written are fractured and displaced. In some instances the fracture divided the writing, and in others, characters are found that have been split in two, one part appearing on one side of the fracture and the remainder on the other. This





*Cliff Dwellers' Guide Posts in Three Forms of Writing*  
*Fig. 1. Arizona. Directions about an overland trail*  
*Fig. 2. New Mexico. Directions, land trail*  
*Fig. 3. Utah. Directions, land and water route to a settlement. Not the same people as either 1 or 2*

indicates that the rock was fractured and displaced as the ground was being elevated. Other writings as clearly reveal that they were written *after* the land was elevated.

It is impossible to give here a detailed account of the rock writings and rock pictures of North America. I have been compelled to confine myself to a few that cover two important points: First, those that give an approximate date of the civilization; second, those that tell us the origin of the people, where they came from, and how they came to America.

It is quite doubtful if all those classed as Cliff Dwellers actually belonged with that people; that is, certain writings assigned to the Cliff Dwellers were probably written by people who were not Cliff Dwellers at all.

That the Cliff Dwellers came from Mu is certain, for every one of their pictures that are used as guide-posts contains a reference to Mu. In fact, the rock writings and pictures of the Cliff Dwellers, except those drawn for artistic effect, are permeated with references to Mu, both before and after her submersion. In addition to this, they invariably used the symbols that were in vogue in the Motherland.

Among the rock writings I have found four different branches of the Maya language that were in use; also the evidence that these ancient Americans used three differently arranged alphabets.

## CHAPTER XI

### NIVEN'S MEXICAN BURIED CITIES

The next step on leaving the United States will be to pass into Mexico.

One of the most remarkable and, without doubt, most valuable geological and archæological discoveries made



has been achieved by William Niven, mineralogist of Mexico, who recorded it some years ago; but like all other American discoveries, it was apparently not considered in the slightest way by the scientific world.

Niven's discovery has a twofold significance; for, in addition to enlightening the world about prehistoric man, and dating his civilization far back into the Tertiary Era, thousands of years before the majestic mountain ranges raised their imposing peaks above the plains, it gives a clue to when the great gas belts were formed and mountains were raised.

It shows that highly civilized races struggled through the most appalling and terrific volcanic workings the earth has ever known.

It shows that man was in existence and in a highly civilized state tens of thousands of years before the geological Glacial Period, and the European Pleistocene ape-man. It also adds links to a chain of evidence showing that the earth's civilization can be divided into two parts or periods:

### BEFORE AND AFTER

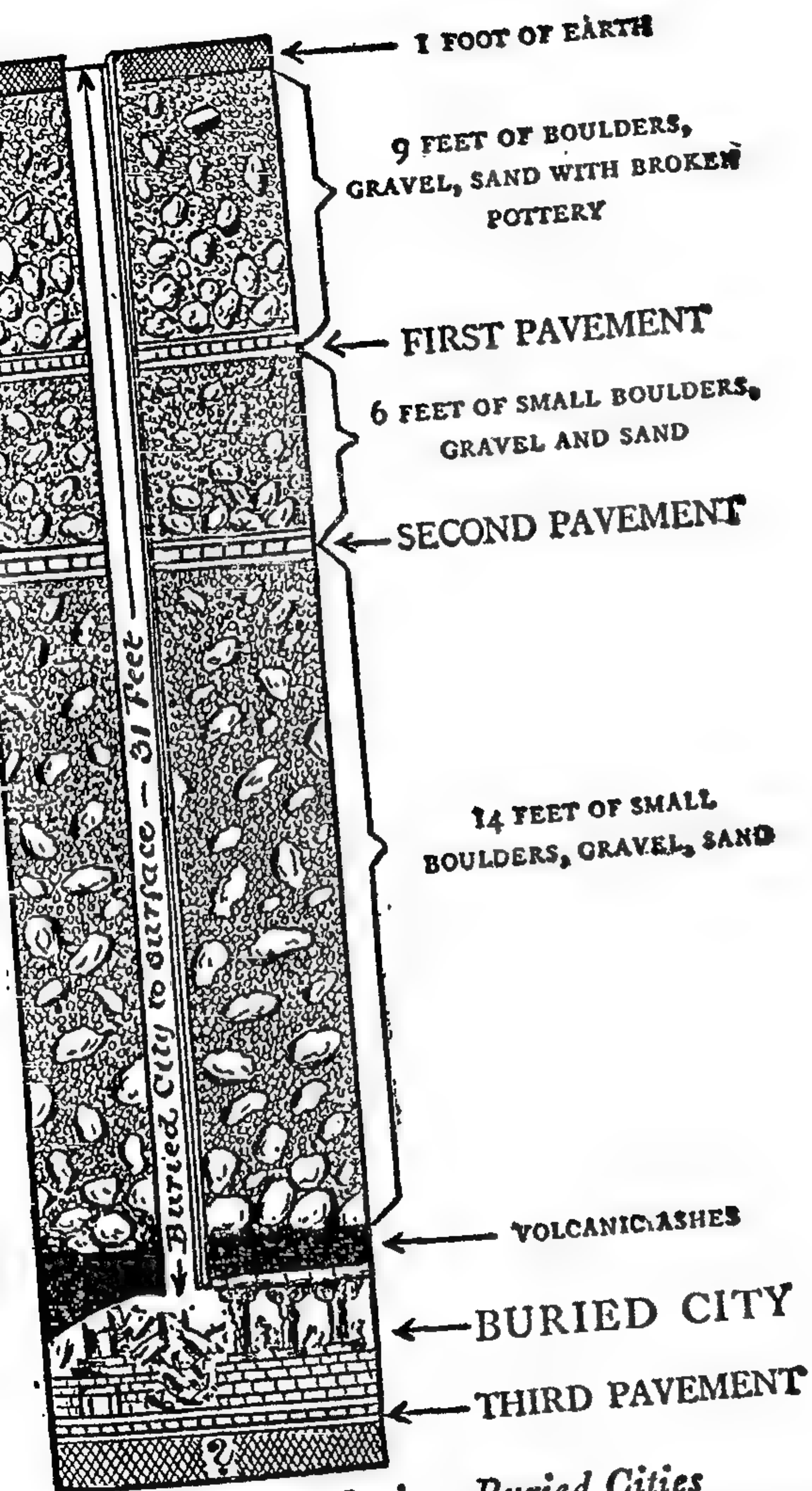
Before and after what? The future will disclose.

Niven's discovery being so valuable geologically and archaeologically, I cannot do better than to give his own wording about these ruins:

"Over an area of about 200 square miles in the Valley of Mexico, from Texcoco to Haluepantla, there are hundreds, yes thousands, of clay pits.

"After serving the City of Mexico as sources for building material for more than 300 years, these pits have enabled me to make an extensive examination of a vast ruin. Recently my efforts have been rewarded with some remarkable and startling discoveries, which seem to open up a new field for archaeological research on this continent.

"My operations have been confined to an area some 20 miles long by 10 miles wide, in the northwestern portion of the great valley. There I have found traces of two



*Niven's Mexican Buried Cities  
Now 7000 feet above level of sea. Mountains  
5000 feet higher intervening*



civilizations and three well preserved concrete floors or pavements, each one at some time underlying a large city. These pavements are at depths of from 6 to 25 feet from the surface. Above the first there is a deposit of small boulders, pebbles and sand covered with a foot-thick coating of the rich soil of the valley. The great age of this upper or younger floor must be plain, when every layman stops to consider the number of years required to deposit one foot of earth on a level plain. Everywhere in this deposit of boulders, pebbles and sand above the first floor I found fragments of broken pottery, small clay figures, diorite beads, spear and arrow heads, spindle whorls and other artefacts, mostly broken.

"The second concrete floor is from 4 to 6 feet below the first, the difference in distance between the two being accounted for by the broken condition of the lower pavement, due probably to seismic disturbances. In the intervening space between the two pavements, one and two, I have failed to find a single piece of pottery, or any other trace to indicate that people had once lived there.

"Underneath the second pavement, however, came the great find of my many years' work in Mexican archæology. First I came upon a well defined layer of ashes from two to three feet in thickness, and since proved by analysis to be of volcanic origin. Just below the ashes I found traces of innumerable buildings, large, but regular in size, and appearing uniformly in more than 100 clay pits, which I have examined during my recent investigations

"All of these houses are badly ruined, crushed and filled with ashes and débris. In the past week's work I found a wooden door, the wood of which had petrified and turned to stone. The door was arched with a semicircular lintel, made by bending the trunk of a tree about five inches in diameter or thickness. This is the first curved arch ever found in the ruins of Mexico; and, as the walls of the house were laid of stone, bound together with a white cement, harder than the stone itself, this wooden arch must have been put in as an ornament. Cutting through the door, I came into a room about 30 feet square, filled with almost

pure volcanic ash, apparently about the only room strong enough to withstand the terrible weight of soil, ashes and stone above it. The roof, which had been of concrete and stone, and flat, had caved in, but around the lower edges of the room great flat fragments of this roof had formed arches, little caves in the ashes, in which were preserved many of the artefacts of the dead race shown in the accompanying illustrations. With the artefacts were bones, numberless bones of human beings, which crumbled to the touch like slaked lime.

"Above their tomb the waters of a great flood had raged, wiping out another civilization. Flood and the crashing boulders had not disturbed the sleep of this mighty race.

"The doorway was over six feet deep, and on the floor, thirteen feet from the door, I came upon a complete goldsmith's outfit. It consists of a terra-cotta chimney 25 inches in height, tapering upwards from a round surface 15 inches in diameter. On the floor around the furnace, to which still adhered bits of pure gold, I found more than 200 models, which had once been baked clay, but which had been transformed into stone. All of these were duplications carved on figures and idols which I found later in the same house. Evidently this had been the house of a prosperous goldsmith and jeweler of the better class in this ruined city.

"Some of the models or patterns were less than one-twentieth of an inch in thickness, and were used for the manufacture of the gold, silver and copper dress, head, breast, arm and ankle ornaments which the statuettes show the people to have worn in those days. Each model was thickly coated with iron oxide, bright and yellow, probably put on there to prevent the molten metals adhering to the patterns while in the casting pot. Later on a thin gold plate made for the breast, and ornaments with characters unlike any found in Palenque or Mitla rewarded my search, and I have since found several of these results of the labors of the goldsmith. The work is fine, beautifully polished, and shows a height of civilization fully as great, if not greater, than that possessed by the Aztecs when the Spaniards



under Hernando Cortez first invaded Mexico.

"But what struck me most as the remarkable feature of the room was the mural decorations.

"Evidently there had once been a slight partition through the center, while from the rear walls the dim outline of the door appeared to lead into another room, which is now so complete a ruin that I doubt that anything other than bones will be found in it.

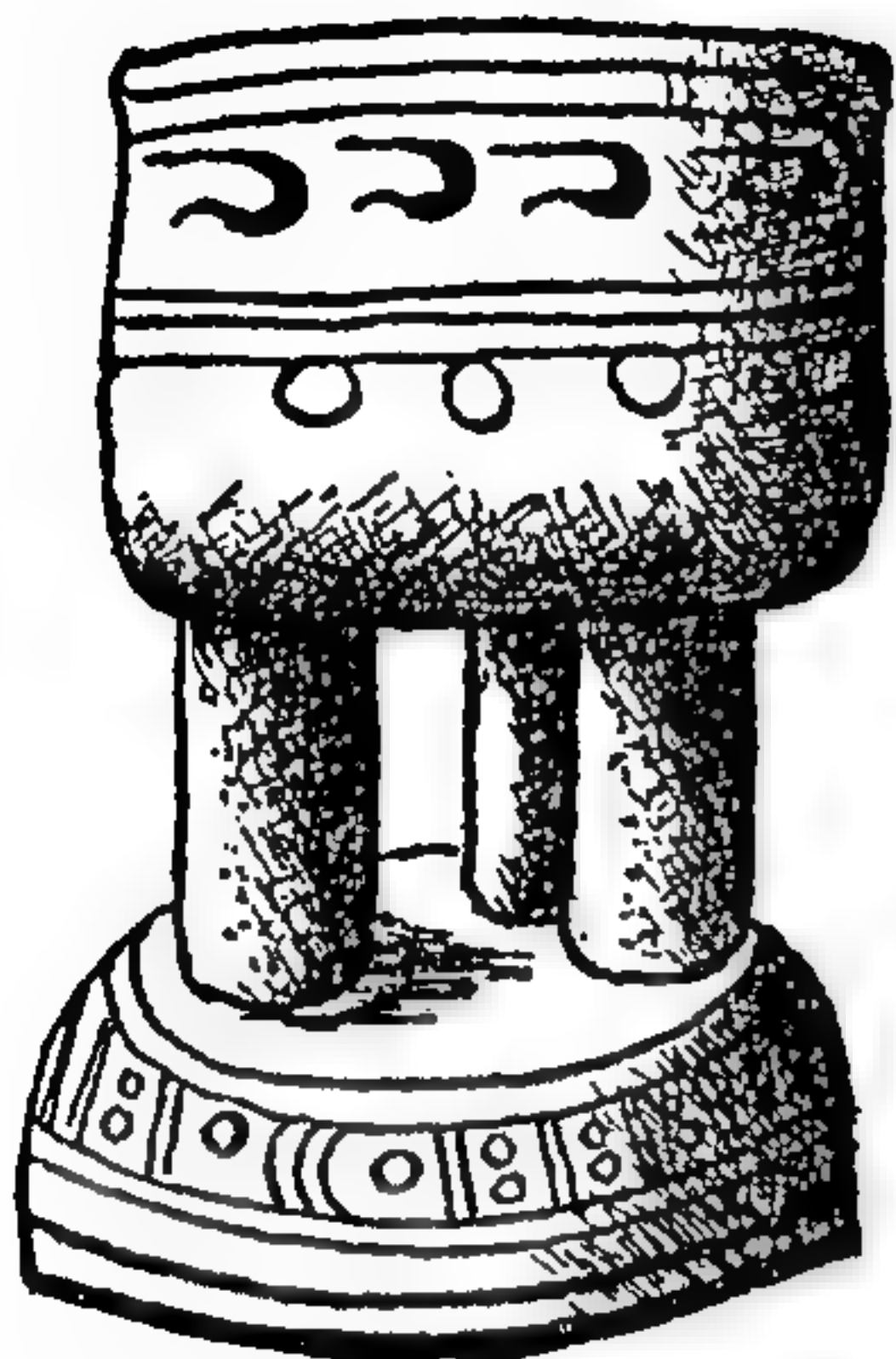
"In the front part of the present room, however, the goldsmith evidently had his workshop, while in the back was the entrance to his residence. Here are wall paintings done in red, blue, yellow, green and black, which compare favorably with the best photographs I have ever seen of Greek, Etruscan or Egyptian works of the same kind.

"The ground color of the wall was a pale blue, while six inches down from the fourteen-foot ceiling a frieze painted in dark red and black ran all around the four sides. This frieze, owing to the fact that it had been glazed after painting, with a sort of native wax, is perfectly preserved, so far as colors and patterns go. It has been, however, broken in three places by fragments of the falling roof, but otherwise it is almost as legible as the day when first painted. It depicts the life of some person, evidently a shepherd, bringing him from babyhood to his death bed.

"Beneath the room I found the tomb of some one of importance, possibly of him whose life was portrayed in the frieze above. In this vault, which was only three feet in depth and lined with cement, were seventy-five pieces of bone, all that remained of a complete skeleton. One large fragment of the skull contained the blade of a hammered copper ax, which had evidently dealt death to the occupant of the tomb, and which had not been removed by his relatives or friends. The bones crumbled to the touch, so long had they been in the tomb, but there were other objects more interesting than the bones.

"One hundred and twenty-five small clay terra-cotta idols, manikins, images and dishes of all kinds were ranged around the bottom of the tomb.

"The most wonderful and striking of these is the terra-



*Relics from Niven's Lowest City*  
**1. Ancient Greek Vase 2. Egyptian Head 3. A Toy**  
**4. Little Chinaman**

cotta figure shown on this page, Fig. 3. It has the form of a man in a sitting posture; his legs are crossed Japanese fashion, and the hands on the knees.

"The type is strongly Phœnician or Semitic, while the head is hollow and movable and can be removed from the



image at will, being set on the neck by means of a cleverly devised truncated tenon, which fits into a mortise at the base of the skull.

"One must remember that the examination of this room is but a step on the edge of the mystery of this great ruin 200 square miles in area, and reveals nothing of the history of this wonderful people who have been completely lost to the knowledge of mankind.

"Less than three miles from this locality which I have just described I found an ancient river bed now dry, in the sands and gravel of which were thousands of terra-cotta and clay figures having faces representing all of the races of southern Asia.

"The pottery and figures found at a depth, the lowest eighteen feet below the surface, are the best, and it is reasonable to suppose that a people of such culture and of such manifold numbers had imposing temples and governmental edifices comparable with those of Mitla, Palenque and Chichen Itza; if so, when they are uncovered by future generations of archæologists, the ashes which overlies this vast city will have preserved every ruin as perfectly as they did Pompeii and Herculaneum.

"To my mind here will be found data that will prove the Aztecs the least important of the races which have peopled Mexico, and quite probably the latest to enter Mexican boundaries in that wonderful emigration that peopled North America in forgotten ages."

Subsequent to the publication of the foregoing, Niven wrote further on the subject of the buried cities. Following are notes from this second publication:

The Little Chinaman. "This image proves with indisputable evidence that the people who lived ages ago in the Valley of Mexico knew and were familiar with the Mongolian type. The ruin in which I found the Chinese image was in the remains of the third or lowest civilization thirty feet down from the surface in the pit which I had dug at San Miguel Amantla, near Haluepantla, nineteen miles from the national palace in Mexico City. The first (upper) civilization, marked by a cement floor, and walls of a con-

crete building I found at a depth of eight feet. Eleven feet below this was the second (middle) civilization of about the same grade of development as the first, and 30 feet 3 inches from the surface of the ground I came on a bed chamber, or tomb, I do not know which, in the third stratum of ruins, which contain the finest artefacts I have ever seen in Mexico. I am inclined to think the room was thirty feet square, its walls were made of concrete and crushed down to within a foot of their bases. Below was a tomb. In the center, on a raised rectangular platform, also of concrete, lay the skull and some of the bones of a man who could not have been more than five feet in height. His arms were very long, reaching almost to the knees, and his skull was decidedly of a Mongolian type. Around his neck had been a string of green jade beads. Green jade is not a Mexican mineral.

"Lying beside the body was a string of 597 pieces of shell. I say string, but the buckskin thong which had once born them was long since rotted to dust, and the wampum, or money, lay as if it had fallen from a string. With this money lay the greatest find of all—the little Chinaman.

"It is the first of its kind ever found in Mexico, though Mongoloid types persist in sufficient numbers among the Indians of all Mexico to convince any one that the Indian blood of the country originally came from Asia.

"His oblique eye-slits, padded coat, flowing trousers and slippers make him a present-day Chinaman in all respects, except for the queue which is lacking. The Chinese did not, however adopt the queue until they had been conquered by the Tartar hordes from the north.

"The little statuette is about 7 inches high, and where the arms are broken off, the clay of which the image is made shows red and friable in the center; outside, however, the clay has metamorphosed into stone, so that it can be chipped with the hammer only with the greatest difficulty. It is about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width across the chest and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in thickness through the abdomen. In the ears are huge rings similar to those worn by the Chinese today, on the head is a skull cap with a tiny button in the cen-



ter, almost exactly like the caps of the mandarins of the Empire, which has now become a republic. The coat, which is loose and of a type still worn by the Chinese, is shown fastened with a frog and a button, while on the breast is a circular plate or ornament, evidently covered with a layer of beaten gold, but worn bare by contact with the earth of unknown ages. Each arm is broken off at the shoulder, and the opening of the entire tomb has failed to disclose the missing hands. This Chinese image was not made by Aztecs. It had been buried in the earth in the Valley of Mexico for thousands of years before the Aztecs set foot on the plateau. The Aztecs were newcomers in Mexican history, the blood-thirsty conquerors of the great civilized and organized races of Mexico, who ravaged with fire and sword the cities built by the Toltecs, Ohmecs and Mayas. The Aztecs did not build; they took buildings from the builders by force of arms.

"The little Chinaman furnishes exactly the link for which we have been searching. He says without speaking that the most ancient tribes of Mexico were offshoots of the Mongoloid.

"Near the skeleton, but off the platform, lay a flower vase about 15 inches high, undoubtedly filled with Xochitl, the yellow sacred flower of practically all of the ancient races of this country."

I shall now review Niven's report of his discovery of the remains of three prehistoric civilizations, where one is buried underneath the other.

Geologically it is shown that the discovery is the discovery of the most ancient works of man yet found. The youngest, or upper civilization, dates far back into the Pliocene Period, Tertiary Era.

The character of the buildings and other evidence reveal that the oldest of the three civilizations was a highly developed people. Geologically, it reveals that it flourished tens of thousands of years before the European Pleistocene degenerates lived.

Niven notes that he found iron oxide in use in casting ornaments out of precious metals. This is the oldest record

of the use of iron ever come upon and antedates the bronze age by tens of thousands of years.

Niven says that the characters on the gold and silver ornaments are different from those of either Mitla or Palenque. Le Plongeon has called attention in his works to the fact that the characters found at Palenque, Mitla and Copan are different from and totally unlike the Maya.

Niven found that the life of the man who was buried in the vault below was depicted on the walls in the chamber above the frescoes and paintings. When Prince Coh of the Can Dynasty of Mayax was buried 16,000 years ago, his life was depicted in frescoes on the walls of his mausoleum. Thousands of years later we see the same custom followed in the burial chambers of the Egyptian kings. Niven mentions that the copper ax he found in the skull of the man was highly tempered, so that this now lost art dates back far into the Tertiary Era.

In the second vault opened Niven found an immense number of articles which had been placed around the corpse—manikins, statuettes, etc. I find this a custom among all the ancients and it is still practiced by some peoples.

Niven appears astonished that he found images of all the southern Asiatic races. It would have been more astounding if he had not, because the people of southern Asia and the people who built these now buried cities both came from the same Motherland.

Niven notes that he found green jade beads and that green jade was not a Mexican mineral.

Le Plongeon discovered in the tomb of Queen Moo of Mayax a green jade ornament which he called "Queen Moo's Talisman." I have examined this ornament and can safely say it is not New Zealand jade, so that the green jade found in Mexico must have come there either from China or from the Motherland.

Niven, like the rest of the scientists, has fallen back, for want of a more plausible explanation, on the old threadbare theory that the first men to come to America came from Asia.



His statement that "the most ancient tribes of Mexico were offshoots of the Mongoloids" needs qualification.

Along the shores of the Caribbean Sea, the original settlers appear to have been mixed, with Mongoloids predominating. Through Yucatan and the inland parts of Central America a white race predominated. They were called Mayas, and the white races of Europe, Asia Minor and northern Africa are easily traced from them. North of the peninsula of Yucatan every record and detail points to the fact that the great bulk of the original settlers were Mongoloids, and possibly in these northern regions all were Mongoloids. Eventually, however, the northern hordes of Mongols overran and conquered the whole of Mexico and Central America. They put the men to the sword and made slaves of the women, so that now, as Niven says, Mongol blood is traceable in all of the Mexican Indians.

Niven notes that yellow flowers were found in the second tomb and states that this was a custom among all the ancient races of Mexico. Yellow has ever been the sacred color. It was so among the most ancient peoples and is today among certain peoples.

When prehistoric cities are found buried one underneath the other, archæologists use the terms first, second and third civilization to designate the order in which they are found. This is apt to be misleading to the layman, for he might assume that the first is last, and the last is the oldest. They are numbered from the surface down; thus, the first one found, the one nearest to the surface of the earth, is the youngest civilization, and the one deepest down is the oldest civilization. Again the word "civilization" is out of place, for the layman might assume that there have been several civilizations, whereas there have been only two since man first appeared on earth. These two will hereafter be designated "The First and the Present Great Civilizations." The better word to have used would be: colonization or settlement, such as the first, second and third settlement of the land.

Generally speaking, buried cities are prehistoric. The

prehistoric cities belong to the First Great Civilization. Niven's "Buried Mexican Cities" and Schliemann's "Ancient Troys" are examples of prehistoric cities, while Pompeii and Herculaneum are the exceptions. Although Pompeii and Herculaneum are buried, their histories are known, therefore they are not prehistoric. Again, while many cities of the First Civilization lie buried beneath the ground, there are remains of others which lie above the ground, but heaps of ruins: Baalbek in Asia Minor and the old Maya ruins in Yucatan are such examples, also the old ruins on the Polynesian and other South Sea Islands.

Niven's prehistoric cities all belong to the First Civilization and lie close to Mexico City, which was built during the Present Civilization.

During the First Civilization, Niven's prehistoric city was thrice built. I wish this carefully noted, because hereafter I shall quote records stating that another prehistoric city only a few miles away was also "thrice built." These records state why and how the destruction of this last city occurred. One geologically shows us the cause. The other states it in records, but both agree in every detail. The altitude of the present City of Mexico is 7400 feet above sea level, therefore the present altitude of Niven's cities is the same. As a geological problem, an extraordinary field has been opened up by Niven's finds. One has only to look at the following facts to see that a great part of our geological teachings must be rewritten:

1. A prehistoric city lies 7400 feet above sea level.
  2. The city lies 30 feet below the surface of the ground.
  3. A layer of volcanic ash covers the city.
  4. The city is on a plain surrounded by mountains.
  5. The mountains are many miles distant.
  6. Above the remains of this city are the remains of another.
  7. Over both cities are deposits of boulders, gravel and sand.
  8. Above these cities are the remains of a third—
  9. Also covered with boulders, gravel and sand.
- At the present time the remains of Niven's cities are



7400 feet above sea level. Niven reports that the lowest city is covered with volcanic ash, but does not record the presence of lava in any form, so it is presumable that the lava from the volcano did not reach the lowest city. That the volcano or volcanoes were near is self-evident, from the fact that their ashes fell in sufficient quantities to bury the city. This being the case, it shows that then, as now, the land was a plain around about. Being a plain, this volcano, like all ancient volcanoes, piled up around the craters and formed cones, similar to those seen in South Africa and among the South Sea Islands today. Again there is the possibility that very little lava was ejected. This was the case with many of the ancient volcanoes.

Ashes alone would not cause such destruction as Niven depicts, so we must look for some other agent as being the force that caused the walls to crumble and the roofs to fall. One of the probable causes was earthquake shock, preceding and accompanying the outburst of the volcano, which caused the land to rock, rise and fall until the structures came crashing down.

The Troano Manuscript, describing the earthquakes in a later period of the earth's history, says: "Being constantly shaken by the fires of the underneath, and confined, these caused the land to sink and to rise several times."

The Codex Cortesianus says: "The Land trembled and shook like the leaves of a tree in a storm." The Lhasa Record repeats this.

I will now pass up to the second city 14 to 16 feet under the surface of the earth. Over this city there is a layer of boulders, rocks, pebbles, gravel and sand from four to six feet in thickness.

In his report Niven does not state whether the lowest city, in addition to the volcanic ash, was covered with boulders, gravel and sand. Volcanoes do not pile up layers of boulders, gravel and sand, so I must refer to geology to find out what agent does. We must ascertain the known agent that forms strata of boulders, gravel and sand.

Geologically, it is known that deposits of boulders, gravel and sand are the work of water—huge tidal or

cataclysmic waves, which gather up the stones along their paths, and roll and tumble them along until the force of the water can carry them no farther. Then they settle and form a deposit—the biggest and heaviest dropping first—then gradually diminishing in size until sand only is carried in the dying wave. The strata of boulders, pebbles and sand which cover the first and second cities were therefore brought in by tidal waves or cataclysms—from the ocean.

The waves which brought in these deposits certainly came from an ocean; now we find the cities 7000 feet above the level of the ocean, with mountains thousands of feet higher surrounding the plain in which they have been found.

No tidal waves or cataclysms could assume a height that would reach the plateau forming the Valley of Mexico, much less pass over the mountains surrounding the valley. Such a wave or waves would destroy the whole earth; not a vestige of life would be left upon it. It would be impossible to form a wave even 200 feet high from volcanic workings.

As we proceed, the situation becomes more complex. I should say that tidal waves or cataclysms from oceans swept over and overwhelmed the Valley of Mexico at least twice if not three times.

It is distinctly shown that two great overwhelming waves from an ocean swept over this land at varying intervals, possibly, and probably, thousands of years apart, but each time destroying all life on the land.

I doubt if any trace of the volcano which destroyed the lowest city with its ashes can be found today except by an accident. The crater no doubt was filled in and obliterated by the two cataclysms that followed.

Let us for a moment consider the loss of life when the first city was destroyed, a city of 200 square miles. Millions must have perished in the city alone, without taking into consideration other cities and the surrounding country destroyed by the cataclysm. The earth's greatest tragedies have never been recorded.

The cataclysmic waves which overran cities one and two started a long distance away and had lost much of their



force when they had arrived at the cities. This is demonstrated by the size of the boulders, which Niven says are small. The boulders are corroborated by the thickness of the deposit. It must be remembered, however, that what is found covering the cities is not all that the waves carried on their errands of destruction; all large boulders had been dropped before arriving at the cities, and much was carried on beyond them. The deposits over these cities show only what was dropped en route.

These deposits of boulders, rocks, gravel and sand absolutely and most conclusively prove that at the time they were made the land was only a few feet above the ocean's level.

During the time these cities were in existence there were no mountains or mountain ranges between Mexico City and the oceans, and the plateau on which Mexico City stands had not at that time been raised to its present altitude of 7400 feet above the level of the sea.

The probability is that all Mexico, at the time of these cities, was flat land less than 100 feet above sea level.

Had the present mountains existed then, or had the Valley of Mexico been at its present level or elevation, it would have been impossible for any tidal wave or cataclysm to reach the doomed cities, much less carry along boulders with which to bury them.

The foregoing is one of the many examples that verify my contention:

Mountains and mountain ranges are of comparatively recent origin in the history of the earth because the mountain ranges were formed by the gas belts. That up to the time the earth went into final magnetic balance at the end of the Pliocene, the gases were not controlled, and until they were controlled, mountains could not be raised. Thus, up to the beginning of the Pleistocene no mountains or mountain ranges existed on the earth's surface.

I notice from various publications that the European geologists are wavering in their opinions regarding the age of mountains.

As the ancient Mexican cities existed before the

mountains were raised, it is clear that they antedate the Pleistocene Period; therefore, they are Tertiary Era cities. If the last one, the upper one, was built and destroyed before the Pleistocene dawned, according to geological calculations, which, as I have pointed out, are absurd, the upper city must be over 200,000 years old. If the upper city is over 200,000 years old, what must be the age of the third or lowest? All three cities date back to the Tertiary Era. I think the lowest city is at least 50,000 years old.

It is impossible to say what volcanic workings took place in this vicinity before gas belts were formed, but judging from geological phenomena (corroborated by old Maya traditions) they must have been very violent. Mexico, Central America and the West Indies, have one of the greatest gas belt junctions that have been formed within the earth's crust. Here various belts not only join, but some pass over and under others. It is one of the earth's greatest volcanic danger spots. Anything may happen in this vicinity if one or more of the belts become choked.

The volcanic workings in this area during the formation of the gas belts were extremely violent. Violent upheaval of lands both above and below the waters took place. The raising of submarine lands naturally caused tidal waves, through the displacement of the waters. Parts of all the principal gas belts are underneath the beds of the ocean.

There is no saying how much land was submerged or how much land was emerged by these volcanic workings. Four continental stretches we know were submerged. The raising of the ocean bed displaced the waters above. These displaced waters took the shape of great waves, which rolled in over adjacent low-lying lands, destroying everything that lay in their paths. The size and height of the wave and its power of destruction would naturally be governed by the area and height of the submarine land raised. As soon as the gas belts were formed and the mountains raised, such destructive cataclysms were prevented.

It is geologically admitted, as we have previously pointed out, that the European apeline beings—the Pilt-



down man, the Heidelberg man and the Neanderthal man—lived some time during the early Pleistocene, or after the date of Niven's upper city. Thus Niven's discoveries emphatically show that man was in America in a highly civilized and cultured state tens of thousands of years before the European apelike men lived, and proves beyond question that they were individuals and not types.

Niven, while showing, and distinctly stating, that two of the cities were overrun and destroyed by cataclysms, apparently does not take into consideration that cataclysmic waves can come only from oceans, and that ocean waves could not possibly reach the Mexican Valley.

The two concrete pavements above the lowest city show the handiwork of two subsequent colonizations. These two colonizations were destroyed by cataclysms. As boulders, pebbles and sand are the covering, it shows that the volcanic workings, the result of which destroyed these cities, were underneath the ocean far away.

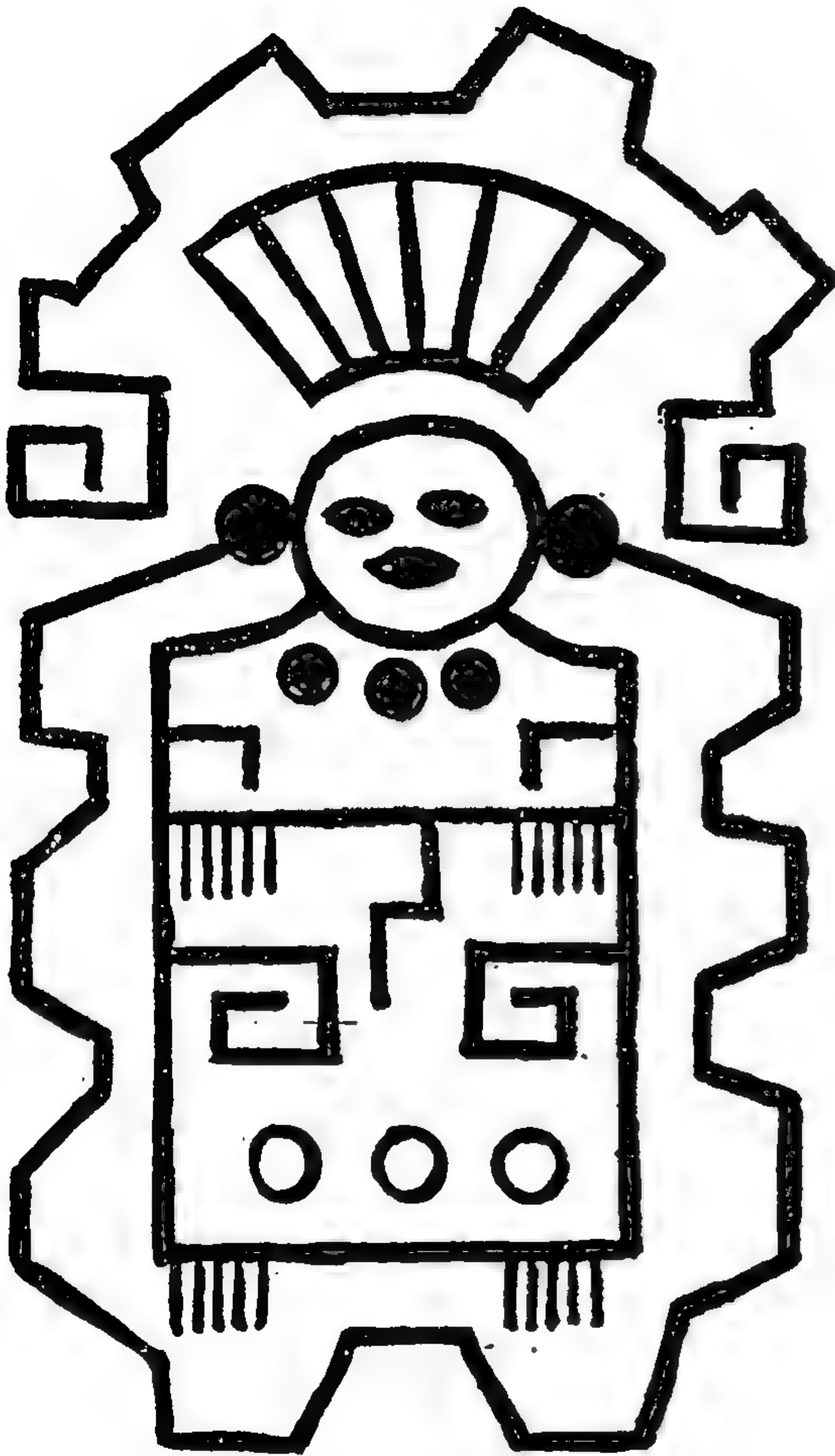
An exceptionally great geological value is attachable to this discovery from the fact that the phenomenon is twice repeated.

The thickness of the deposits of boulders, gravel and sand does not in any way intimate the time that elapsed between the building of the cities. It only intimates the size and scope of the waves that brought in the material. I have received information that it has been determined that the boulders which cover the upper and the second city originated on the Pacific coast of Mexico.

What happened between this ancient civilization and our own that only the merest fragments of the great past remain? I have already answered this question in previous chapters. Niven's discoveries merely prove that my answer is the correct one.

**Niven's Second Great Discovery.** In a rural district 4 to 5 miles northwest of Mexico City, Niven made another great find, which, in some respects, is of even greater importance than the one just mentioned.

Among other objects he unearthed were over 2600 stone tablets which are over 12,000 years old.



*Tablet No. 4*



Among this enormous collection I have found many that directly refer to Mu—I am giving a selection of this group with their decipherings and translations. A full and detailed account of this find appears in a companion book to this—*The Children of Mu*—by William Niven who wrote the details especially for these books. They appear under his signature.

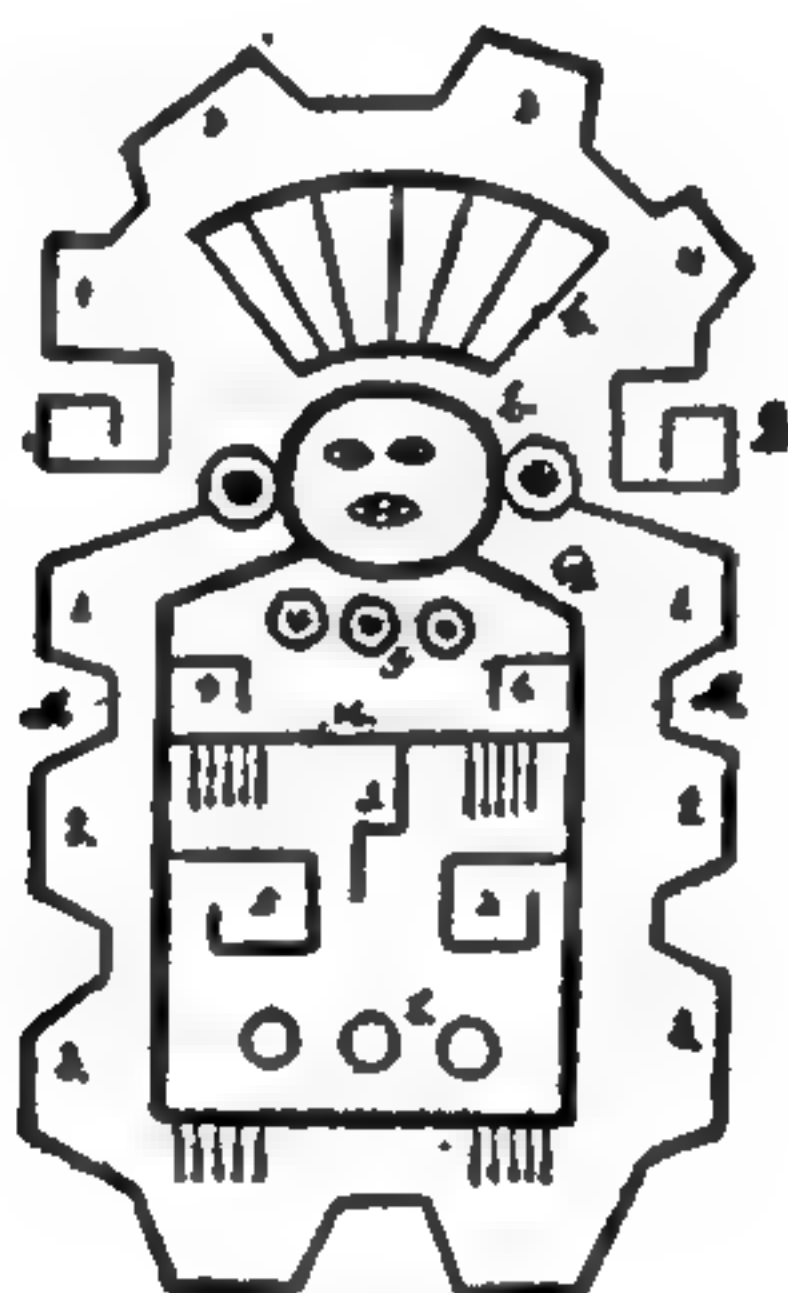
No. 4. An Altar Painting. This painting is on a stone 7 feet high and 5 feet wide by 1½ feet thick and weighs over a ton.

Niven says it formed a part of an altar.

The writing on it is a dedication to the Sacred Four.

It is a masterpiece of symbolization, for they have succeeded in getting a dual meaning to almost every line on it.

It is not at all difficult to read.



*Key*

Dissection and Deciphering. To make it more easily understood, as it has three natural archæological divisions, I shall decipher.

DIVISION 1. *The Crown.*

DIVISION 2. *The Plume.*

DIVISION 3. *The body and dress.*

*The Crown.* The crown is composed of *Four* box scallops numbered 1, 2, 3 and 4. The ends of the Crown are resting on the hieratic letter *H* marked A and B.

The Crown is red.

*H* is the alphabetical symbol for the Sacred Four.

*Four* is the numeral symbol for the Sacred Four.

The crown symbolizes the Sacred Four—the Four Great Primary Forces emanating from the Creator.

*C. The Plume.* This plume is an ornament on the front of the crown. It is composed of 7 yellow-colored rays or feathers.

Yellow feathers were worn only by royalty, so the color of this plum tells us it belongs to a King.

*D. The Body.* The body is an oblong square forming the hieratic letter M. M is Mu's alphabetical symbol so the body which is colored yellow is that of Mu.

*E. The Head.* Joined to the top of this oblong square is a conventional human head, the head of Ra Mu—the King-High Priest of Mu. The name is indicated by the ear ornaments, which are suns surrounded by rays.

*F. Neck Ornaments.* These consist of Three suns with rays. Three is Mu's numeral symbol, and suns with rays her escutcheon symbol.

*G. The Arms.* The conventional arms, colored red, are formed of the glyph reading Builder.

*H. The Sash.* A yellow sash divides the body from the lower limbs. Resting on the knees are the fingers of the hand—Five, the numeral symbol of the Full Godhead.

*I. The Skirt.* The skirt is divided between the knees by the glyph reading the Great or Master Builder.

*K. Hieratic Letter H.* Below the hands on either side is the hieratic letter H, symbol of the Sacred Four—the Four Great Primary Forces. These are also in yellow.

*L. Three Circles.* This is the regular Naga glyph for the numeral Three—Mu's numeral. They are red. Below the body the feet project, showing Five toes, which have the same significance as the five fingers.

*M. The Cloak.* Enveloping the body is a cloak in red. The edging of this cloak is composed of Three box

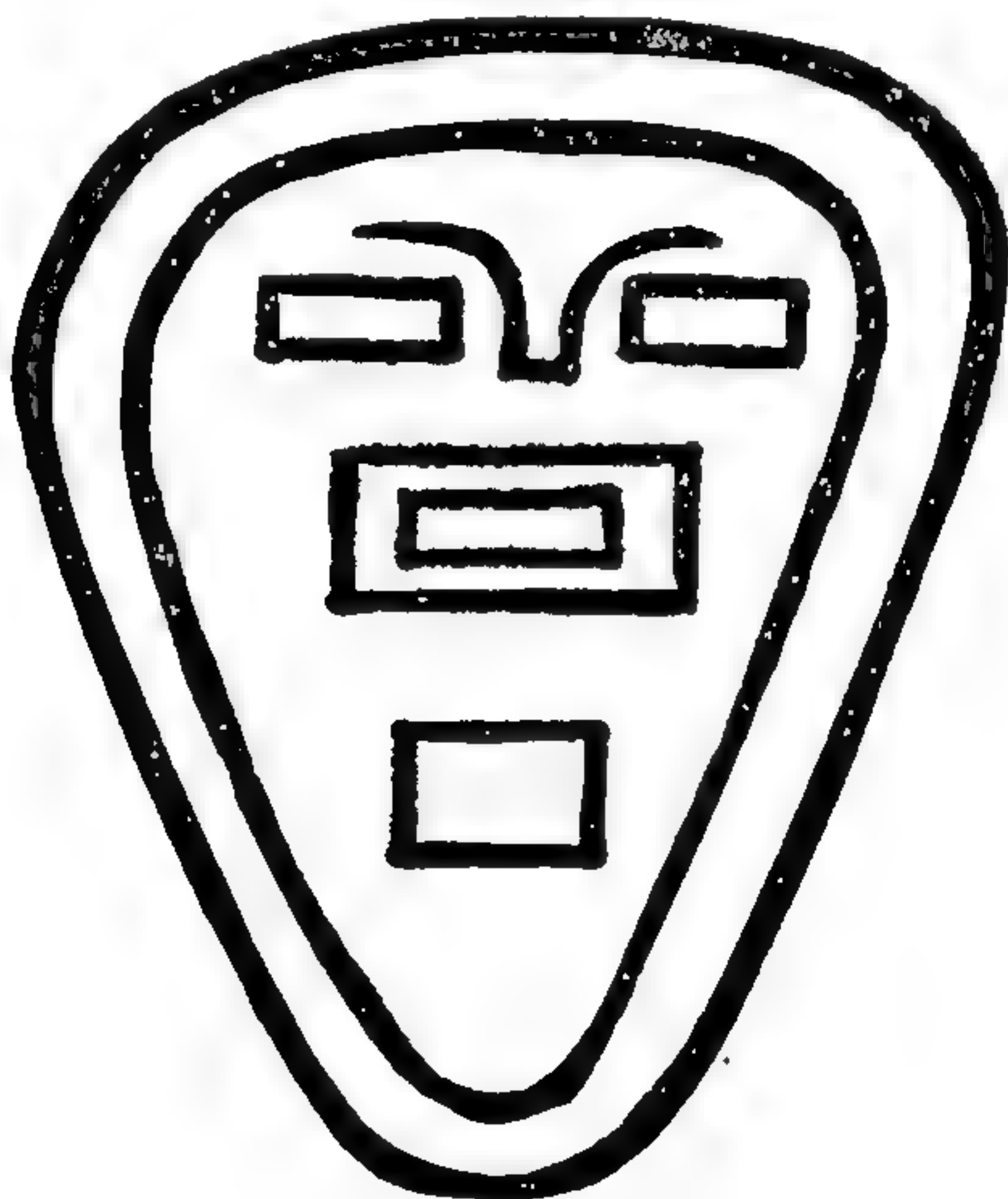


Scallops—thus by numeral symbol again saying Mu.

*Legend.* This temple is dedicated to the Great Creator at whose commands the Four Great Primary Forces, emanating from within Himself, evolved law and order through the universe, and created all things.

The temple is under the jurisdiction of Ra Mu, the King-High Priest of the Motherland—Mu, mouthpiece of the Great Creator.

This is a particularly valuable writing: for, it informs us that this civilization flourished at the time Mu was above water: this because the temple was under her jurisdiction and therefore must have been *before* Mu was submerged.



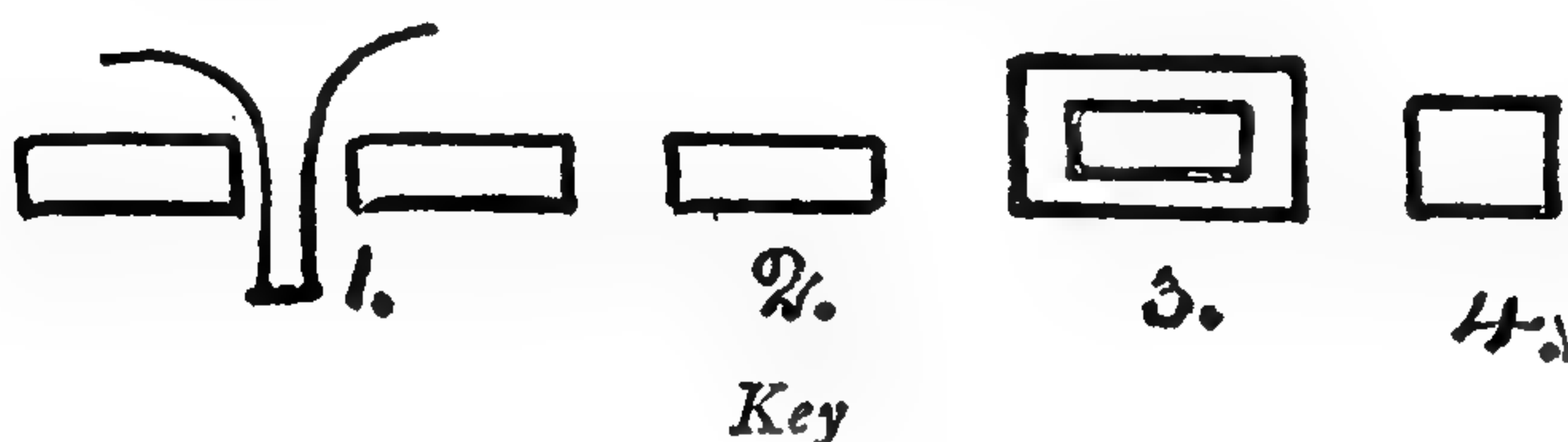
*Tablet No. 684*

Mu was submerged about 10,000 B.C. We thus have proof that this great American civilization dates back *more than 12,000 years*.

One of Niven's Mexican Stone Tablets. The drawing on this stone is a conventional human face. The outline of the head is made to follow the contour of the stone. It was found by Niven at Hacienda León.

It is a wonderful little stone. It talks in the language and writing of Mu, the Motherland, and says "*Mu, the Motherland. The Lands of the West.*"

The writing is composed of Naga glyphs only; there is not a single Uighur or Northern character. It is in exactly the same characters as are found on the sacred Inspired Writings of Mu. Dissected, the characters read:



#### Deciphering and Translation.

The outline of the head.

1. The nose.
2. An eye, an elongated square and the hieratic letter M in Mu's alphabet.

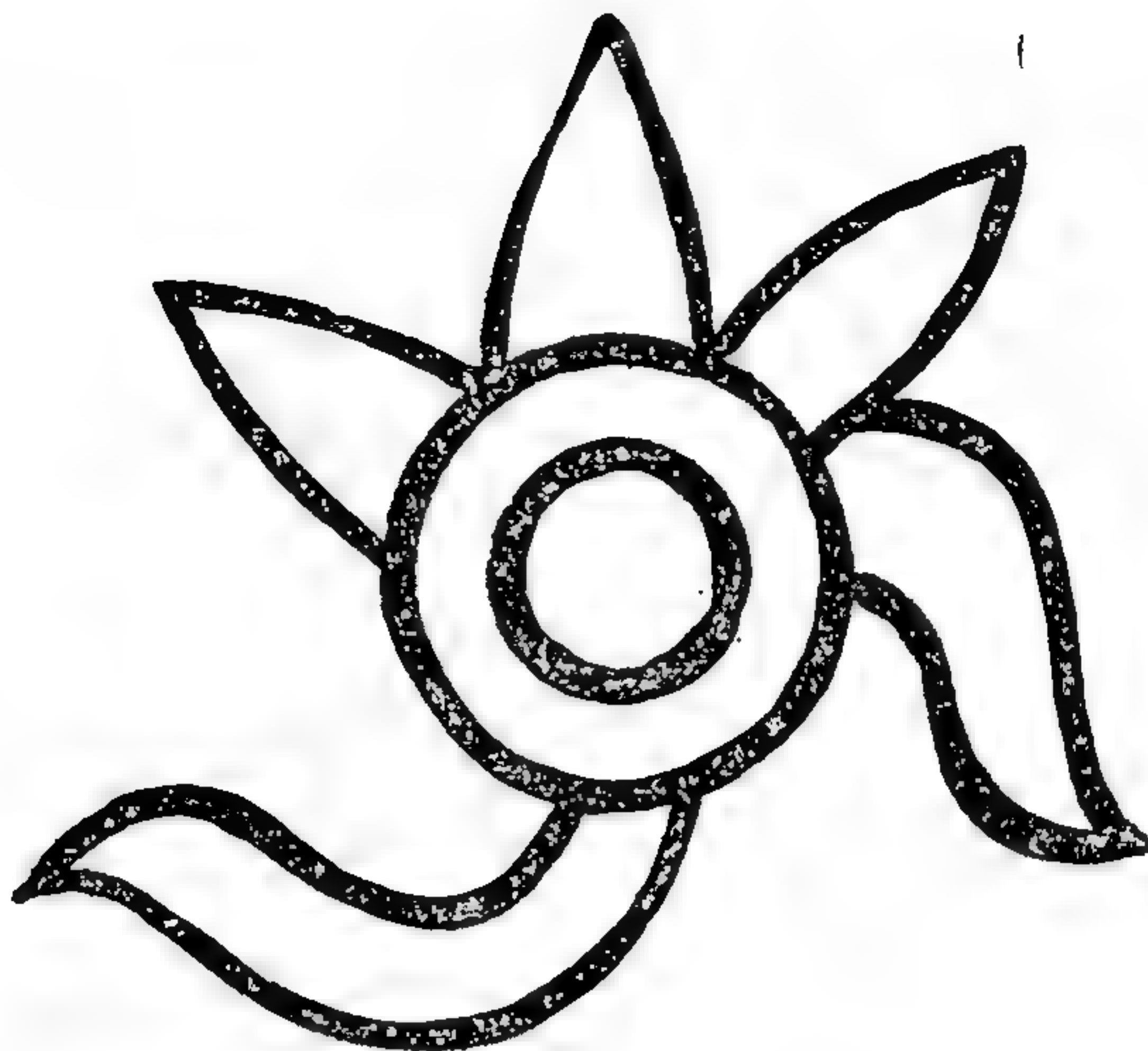
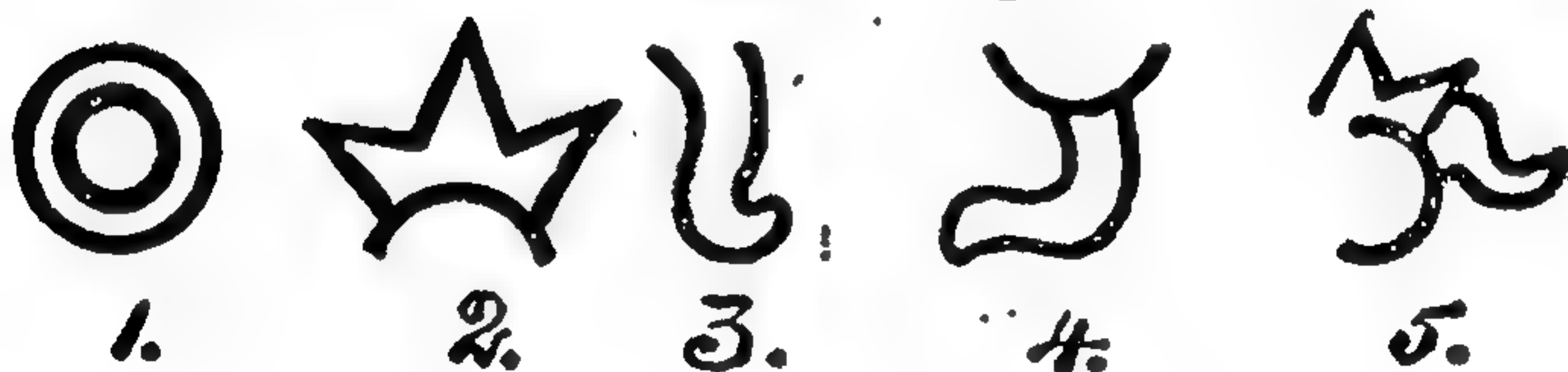
1. The nose and the two eyes, *two* letters M.
3. The mouth, composed of two oblong squares—two letters M, one within the other. Being within each other, the symbol constitutes two of the meanings of the letter M, or a dual meaning to the mouth. One M symbolizes Mu, the other symbolizes Mother.

4. The chin is composed of a perfect four-sided square—the first and original symbol of the earth and by permitted extension also depicts land.

The two eyes and the mouth constitute three M's. Three is Mu's numeral symbol; this may be used as an adjective emphasizing the fact that the three M's each say *Mu*, or it may be applied as saying "The Lands of the West," the figure 3 being the numeral symbol for both. So the writing on the face reads: "*Mu—the Motherland. Mu—the Lands of the West.*"

The oblong square, the symbol for the mouth and eyes, was used by the ancients all over the world. It is found on



*Tablet No. 1055**Key*

carvings in India; it appears as the mouths of the symbolic beasts at Angkor; it is seen on the handle of Prince Maya's knife (page 155) it is shown on the great monolith of Tiahuanaco, Peru (page 164); it is carved on Yucatan ruins, to mention only a few instances of its use.

No. 1055. Dissection and deciphering. *Fig. 1.* This is the Uighur or Northern pattern of the Sun as Ra, the Symbol of the Creator, the Deity.

*Fig. 2.* This is a three-pointed figure. One of the principal symbols of Mu. Her numeral symbol.

*Fig. 3.* Is a tongue, the symbol of talk and speech. This tongue projects from Ra: therefore, it is the speech of the Deity.

*Fig. 4.* This is another tongue but is connected to both Ra and Mu, so it is the Creator, the Deity, that is speaking through Mu.

*Legend.* The Creator, the Deity speaks through the mouth of Mu.

No. 1780. Dissection and Translation. *Fig. 1.* Is the headdress of a High Priest, the ornament being three feathers—Mu's numeral. The feather is the symbol of Truth.

*Fig. 2.* As the ornament consists of *three* feathers it has an extended meaning. Three feathers were allowed to be worn only by the King and the High Priest. In Mu, the King was also the High Priest, so this is the head of Ra Mu the King-High Priest.

*Fig. 3.* Is the mouth of the High Priest.

*Fig. 4.* Is a connection between the mouth and the left eye.

*Fig. 5.* Around the left eye is a large circle, which is the Sun, the symbol of the Creator, the Almighty. Being connected with the mouth, the Creator is speaking through the mouth of Ra Mu.

*Fig. 6.* Around the right eye is a small circle which is the symbol of the Moon—Night.

*Legend.* By day and by night the eyes of the Creator see all things, and through the Mouth of Ra Mu speaks—Truth.

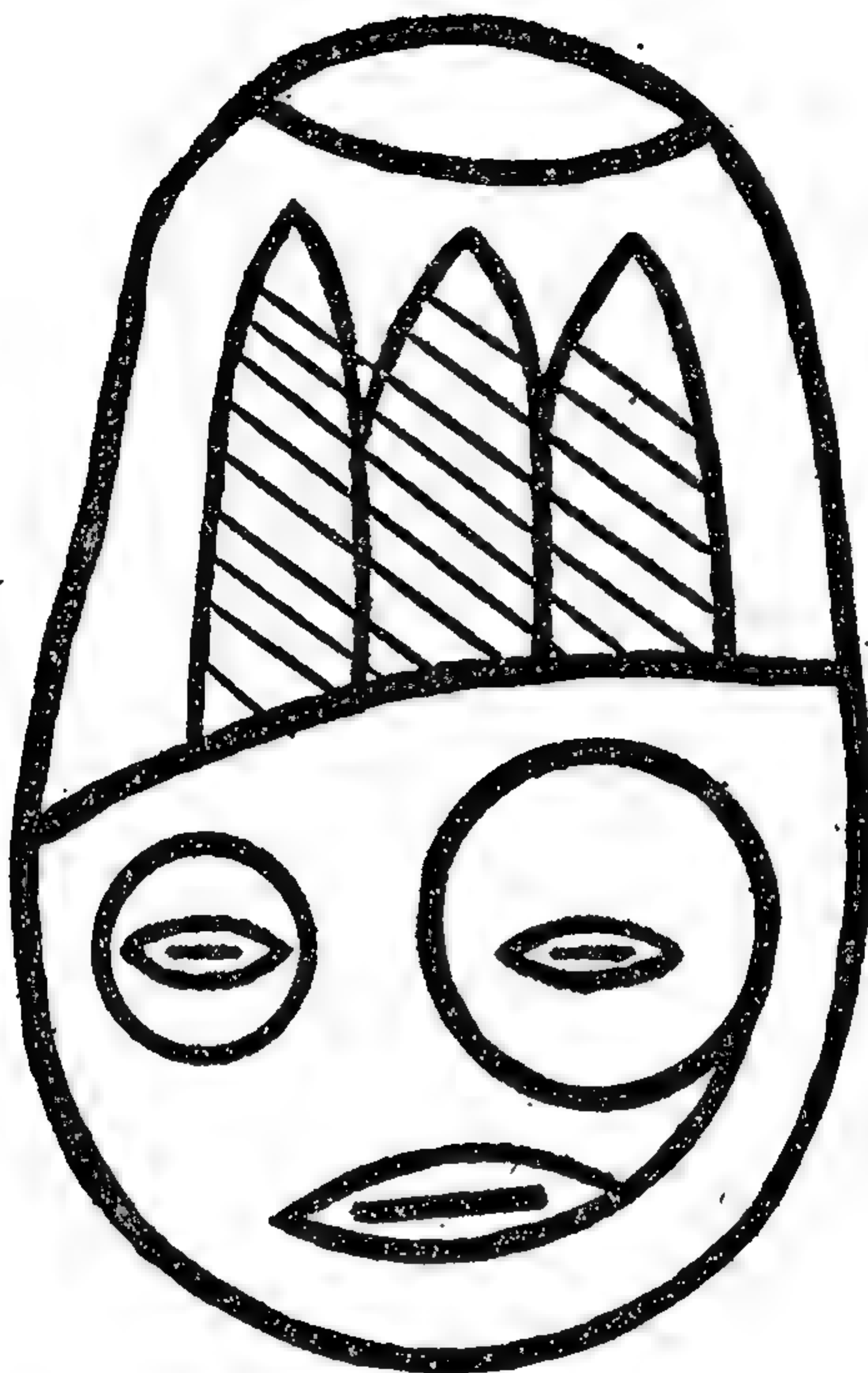
No. 51. Dissection and Deciphering. *Fig. 1.* On the headdress is a Tau, the symbol of Resurrection and Emersion.

*Fig. 2.* The head of the Tau is formed by the hieratic letter M. Mu's alphabetical symbol.

*Fig. 3.* Falling from the headdress at each end, in bars, is the numeral 3. Mu's numeral symbol.

*Fig. 4.* Are closed sightless eyes. As the face is that of a human, it says the eyes of man have not yet looked upon this land. Man has not yet appeared.





Tablet No. 1780.



1.



2.



3.

4.

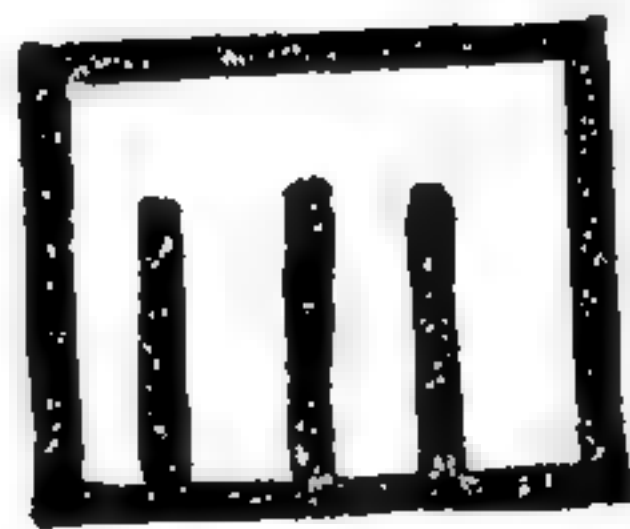
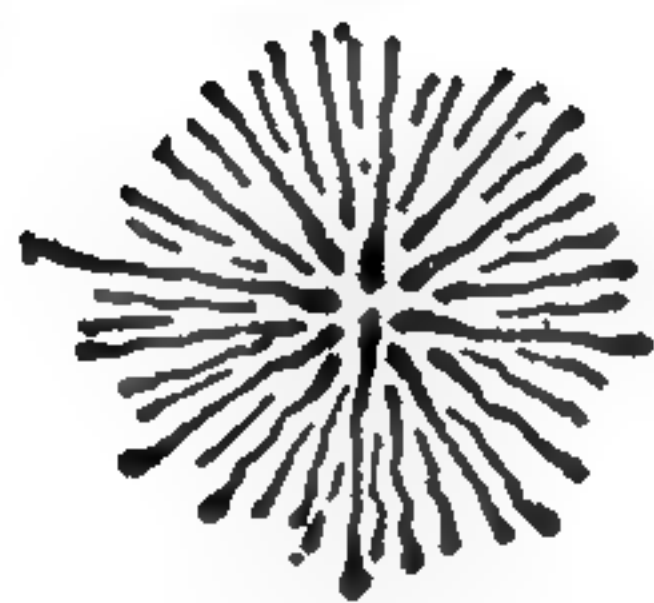


5.



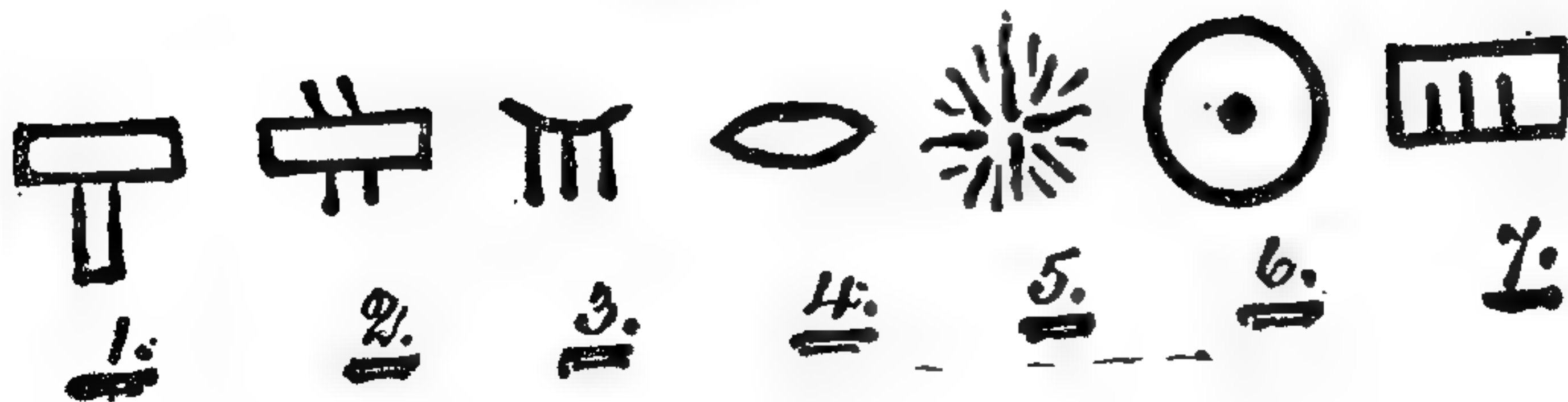
6.

Key



Nº 51.

Tablet No. 51



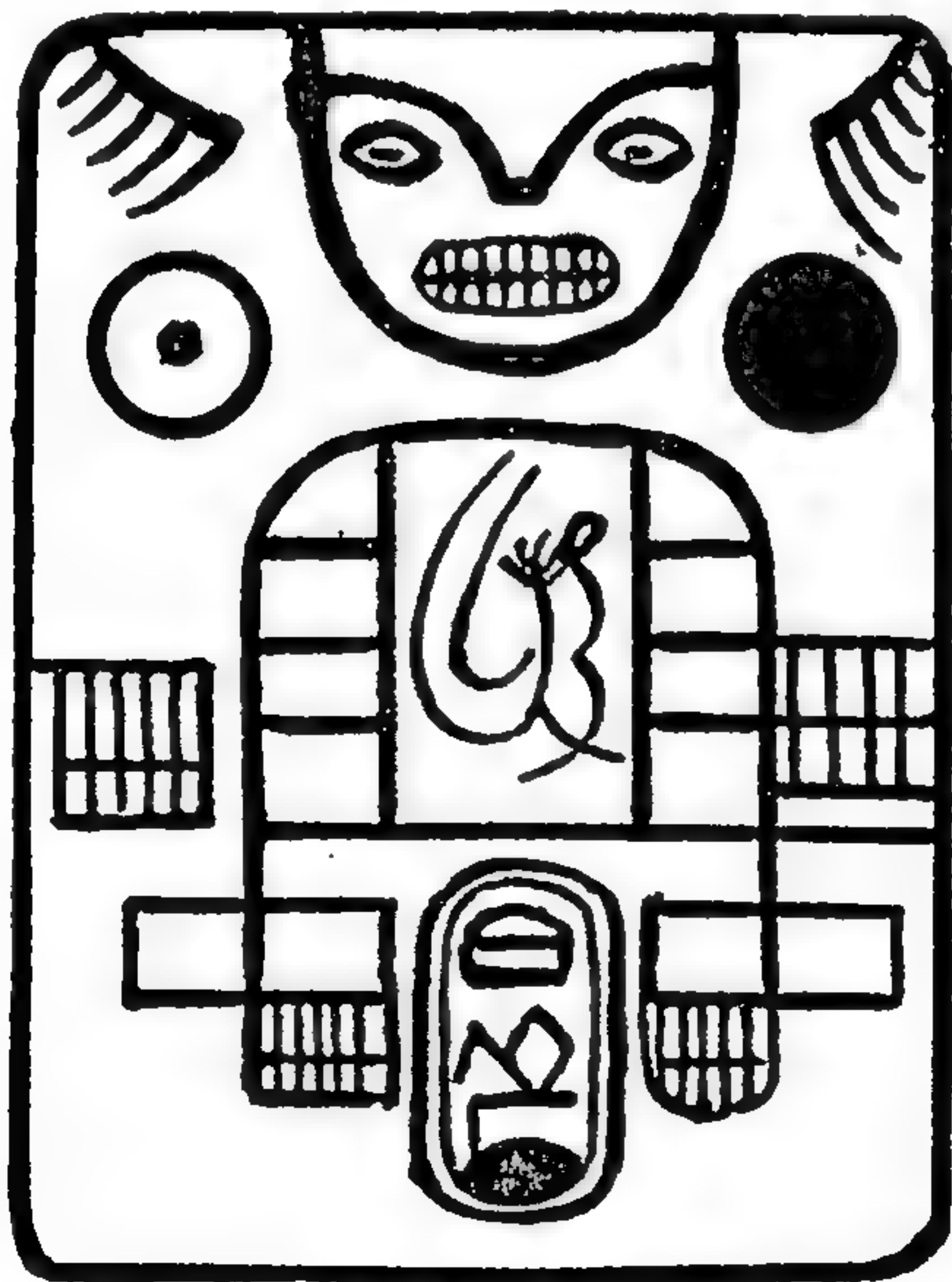


*Fig. 5.* Directly below the chin is the ancient symbol of the earth's center, "the fires of the underneath," volcanic gases, telling us that the land was raised above the water by the agency of volcanic gases. This glyph with its explanation appears in the Sacred Inspired Writings of the Motherland.

*Fig. 6.* On each side of the face is the symbol, Naga Pattern, of the Creator. Thus saying it was by the Creator's demand or desire that the land was raised.

*Fig. 7.* The box figures with lines refer to the Four Great Primary forces and their workings.

*Legend.* By command of the Great Creator, the Nameless, whose symbol is the Sun called Ra, the Sacred Four—the Four Great Primary Forces—which emanate from His wishes and desires, put the fires of the underneath into action. for the purpose of using their powers and force to raise the bed of the ocean until it appeared above the



*Tablet No. 1*

waters for man, who was to be created, to live upon.

The land was raised according to command and man was created upon it, and the name thereof is The Land of Mu.

Tablet No. 1. The engraving on this tablet is the ground plan of a temple. The tablet was found at San Miguel Amantla, which is quite close to Santiago Ahuizoctla, where the altar with its painting described on prior pages was found. Owing to the close proximity of the two places it seems possible that this ground plan was of the temple which held the altar, especially as the temple symbolizes the Sacred Four. Too much stress, however, cannot be laid on this because there are several temples plans among Niven's collection, and *every one* of them is dedicated to the Sacred Four.

There are two inscriptions on this stone, which is one of the very rare Mexican Stone Tablets having a writing of any description. Archæologically the tablet has three divisions to note in deciphering, as each one is independent of the others.

*Division 1.* *Fig. 1.* In the center at the top is a human face. This will be shown to be the face of Ra Mu the hieratic head of Mu, the Motherland.



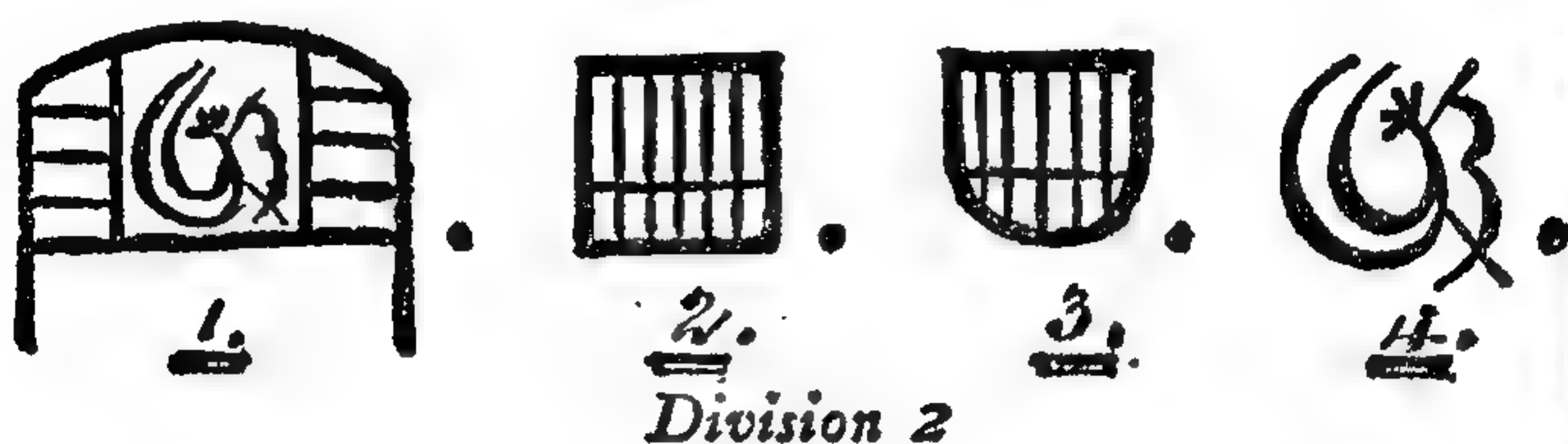
*Fig. 2a and b.* These are his two hands outspread in benediction and blessing.

*Fig. 3.* Is a symbol of the Sun as Ra, the Collective symbol of the Creator, thus showing that the blessings and benediction refer to the Infinite. Being placed below the hand it equals: coming from.



*Fig. 4.* Is a symbol of the Sun as Kui, its name, as the Celestial orb.

Symbol 3, in addition to other names, carried with it King of Kings. The insertion of Kui shows it to be the earthly King of Kings. Thus the top reads: "Benedictions and blessings on your temple and people from Ra Mu, the King-High Priest of the Empire of the Sun, the mouthpiece of the King of Kings—the Creator—the Almighty."



*Division 2. Fig. 1.* This is the ground plan of the temple within its four walls, showing four rooms on each side of a central one, the Holy of Holies.

*Fig. 2.* This is a *square* pillar on the left side of the entrance to the temple. A square is the symbol of strength. So this pillar symbolizes "*Strength.*"

*Fig. 3.* This is a *round* or rounded pillar and is situated on the right-hand side of the entrance to the temple. A pillar which is round is the symbol of establishment or completion. So this pillar symbolizes "*Establishment.*"

Within each of these pillars are drawn five lines with a line across them as an adjective to emphasize. Five was the numeral symbol of the Full Godhead—the Creator and His Four Great Primary Forces.

Accordingly the pillars say, "This temple is established in strength to the Creator—the Almighty."

*Fig. 4.* This is a glyph appearing in the Holy of Holies. It is an Uighur or northern form of writing and reads, "A temple of truth, dedicated to the Sun (the Deity) and under the Jurisdiction of the Motherland."

*Division 3. Fig. 1.* This is a cartouche which appears at the entrance of the temple between the pillars.



Fig. 2. This is a compound glyph composed of the two letters T and M as shown in 2a. The M is the hieratic glyph for Mu, the Lands of the West. The T indicates which or what. Straight reading would be simply:

Mu—the Lands of the West.

Fig. 3. Is a rising Sun on the horizon, without rays, the ancient symbol for a *colony*. When rays were shown it was the symbol of a colonial empire. Thus it is shown that this land was one of Mu's *colonies*.

Fig. 4. Attached to the edge of the rising sun is a name, the name of the colony. As I can only partially read it I shall leave the name blank. The writing within this cartouche says: "This is the land of——a colony of Mu—the Lands of the West."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I have extended the translation of this tablet beyond what I gave in the first printing of *The Lost Continent of Mu*, for the benefit of Freemasons.



## CHAPTER XII

### YUCATAN'S PLACE AMONG THE ANCIENT CIVILIZATIONS

On leaving Niven's treasures, I shall proceed to that part of Mexico called Yucatan.

Yucatan is situated in the southeastern part of Mexico and forms a peninsula stretching out from the mainland in an easterly direction. It is bounded on the north by the Gulf of Mexico and on the east and southeast by the Caribbean Sea.

Yucatan is literally filled with the remains of ancient civilizations, although none are as old as Niven's buried cities. Central America and Yucatan formed one of the first colonies established from the Motherland. Eventually it became an empire and was called Mayax.

I shall deal first with what are thought to be the most ancient of these ruins. They consist of temples, tombs and government buildings, all of stone, and are either partially or completely covered with earth. Next I shall take the structures completely above the ground, the ages of which have been variously estimated to be from 2000 to 15,000 years. Quotings from ancient writings would seem to show that the youngest of these structures is at least 15,000 years old, and there is every reason to believe that most of them are more than 15,000 years old; some of them are, I am sure.

I think my readers will agree that it was not the hand of man that caused the walls of these massive buildings to crack and split and the stones to fall. It was the result of volcanic workings when the great central gas belt was forging its way under Yucatan. Up to that time these buildings stood intact.

As a guide, every building that has carvings on it of the feathered serpent (Kukul Khan) is 15,000 or more years old. These buildings were erected during the Can (serpent) Dynasty. The Can Dynasty ended with Queen Moo. Queen Moo lived during the first century of Egyptian history.

Dr. Le Plongeon and his wife, Alice D. Le Plongeon, dear friends of the writer, were the first archæological explorers to delve among the buried parts of Yucatan ruins. Their published works give many interesting details of their discoveries. Not one-half of their discoveries, however, were published. Before the death of Dr. Le Plongeon, he gave the writer his unpublished notes and translations for copy; so that what I say about Yucatan comes principally from the result of Dr. Le Plongeon's twelve years among the ruins, much of which, however, I have corroborated by a personal examination.

My first notes on Yucatan remains will concern some archæological records unearthed by Le Plongeon.

The Temple of Sacred Mysteries. At Uxmal there is an ancient Maya temple which Le Plongeon in his works, has called "The Temple of Sacred Mysteries."

The inscriptions on the walls, combined with the profusion of sacred symbols carved thereon, are themselves a chapter of prehistoric history. They connect ancient man with the early history of Babylonia and Egypt.

This building, an emblem of the Lands of the West, is composed of three compartments. The door of the central chamber, the Holy of Holies, faced west, in the direction where once the Motherland stood; corresponding in this respect to the temples and statuary found at Angkor, Cambodia, which all face east, towards the vanished land. From the central chamber a small stairway led to a terrace formed by this sanctuary. The doors of the other two rooms faced east.

The ceilings formed a triangular arch. Inside the triangle, formed at each end of the two rooms facing east by the converging lines of the arch, are semispheres. Those of the north room, three in number, form a triangle, as shown in Chapter 8, page 115, Fig. 7. Those in the south



room consisted of five, as shown on page 115, Fig. 8. A few centimeters above the lintel of the entrance to the sanctuary is a cornice that surrounds the whole edifice. On it are sculptured and many times repeated the skeleton with cross-bones shown in Chapter 8, page 120, Fig. 14.

The most remarkable of all the symbols found in the Temple of Sacred Mysteries is the cosmogonic diagram of Mu (Chapter 9, page 146), the diagram of man's first religion, which I have already shown. The Temple of Sacred Mysteries is more than 11,500 years old, and this age is verified by the following:

Plutarch relates that the priests of Egypt told Solon that communications with the Lands of the West had been interrupted 9000 years before, in consequence of the sinking of Atlantis, which made the Atlantic impassable on account of the mud and seaweed and *the destruction of the country beyond by overwhelming cataclysms*.

Solon visited Egypt in 600 B.C. Atlantis sank 9000 years previous to this. Thus, by adding A.D. 2000 to 600, plus 9000, we get a date of 11,600 years ago.

Further proofs of this destructive cataclysm are given in the writings of the Spanish historian, Dr. Augilar, who relates: "In a book which I took from the idolaters there was an account of an inundation to which they gave the name *Unuycit* (flooding)" and this is geologically further confirmed by the strata around the bases of these old structures.

How long the Temple of Sacred Mysteries had been standing beyond the period I have assigned to it no one can say, but certainly not long, because this temple was a memorial commemorating the loss of the Lands of the West and they disappeared only a short time before the disappearance of Atlantis. Le Plongeon found an inscription on the temple walls, which reads as follows: "This edifice is a memorial commemorating the destruction of Mu, the Lands of the West, whence came our sacred mysteries."

This inscription I had verified by a native gentleman who thoroughly understood the Maya writings.

Being a memorial, emblem or monument to the Lands of the West, it follows that this temple was erected after the Lands of the West had disappeared.

Le Plongeon also found an inscription on one of the buildings saying that "Uxmal had been destroyed by earthquakes three times and had been three times rebuilt." It is today known among the educated natives as the "Thrice Built City."

Niven's Mexican buried cities are, comparatively speaking, only a few miles away from Uxmal, so that there remains the possibility that the disturbances which caused the ruin of Niven's upper cities might, and probably did, extend as far as Uxmal.

Some of our scientists who have been picnicking at Chichen Itza come back with the tale that these old structures were built only 1500 years ago.

As a matter of fact, most of them were standing 11,500 years ago and some of them are certainly older than that. I refer to those built during the PPeu Dynasty, which immediately preceded the Can Dynasty.

One great authority on the antiquity of the Yucatan-Maya ruins was Bishop Landa, who accompanied the Spanish under Cortez in the sixteenth century.

*Landa*, in his work, written 400 years ago, "Relacion de las Cosas," page 328, says:

"The ancient buildings of the Mayas at the time of the arrival of the Spaniards were already heaps of ruins, objects of awe and veneration to the aborigines who lived in their neighborhood.

"They had lost the memory of who built them and the object for which they were created.

"The Maya priests wrote books about their sciences and imparted their knowledge to others whom they considered worthy of enlightenment.

"They had books containing the early history of their own nation and that of other people with whom they had friendly intercourse or war.

"In these volumes there were complete records of what had taken place in different epochs, of the various wars,



inundations, epidemics, plagues, famines and every important event."

Landa burnt thousands of these books and twenty-seven large manuscripts on parchment. He destroyed 5000 statues and 197 vases.

*Cogolludo*, in "Historia de Yucathan," Book IV, Chapter III, page 177, says:

"Of the people who first settled in this Kingdom of Yucathan, or their ancient history, I have been unable to obtain any other data than those which follow:

"The Spanish chronicles do not give one reliable word about the manners and customs of the builders of the grand antique edifices that were objects of admiration to them, as they are now to modern travelers.

"The only answer of the natives to the inquiries of the Spaniards as to who the builders were invariably was, 'We do not know.' It is not known who the builders were and the Indians themselves have no traditions on the subject."

*Lizana* ("Historia de Nuestra Señora de Ytzamal," Chapter II): "When the Spaniards came to this country, notwithstanding that some of the monuments appeared new, as if they had been built only twenty years, the Indians did not live in them, but used them as temples and sanctuaries, offering in them sacrifices sometimes of men, women and children, and that their construction dates back to great antiquity."

*Le Plongeon* says: "These buildings were neither constructed by the present race nor their ancestors."

*Pedro Beltram* ("Arte del Idioma Maya"): "In the Maya sculptures, particularly on the trunks of the mastodon heads that adorn the most ancient buildings, the name is written 'that which is necessary.'"

*Le Plongeon*: "Among the symbols sculptured on the mastodon's trunks that at a very remote period in Maya history embellished the façades of all sacred and public edifices, these signs are occasionally seen: (See page 229). Taken collectively they read, *Chaac* ('Thunder')."

The great Maya edifices did not totter and fall from age

and decay, nor was their ruin wrought by the hand of man. Their destruction was first due to volcanic workings and was completed by water.



*Mayan Carvings of Mastodons*

During the forging of the great central gas belt under Central America and Yucatan 11,500 years ago, huge cataclysmic waves were formed. These rolled in over the land. All during the time of the splitting and rending of the rocks in forming the belt, "earthquakes shook the land like the leaves of a tree in a storm," the "land rose and rolled



like ocean waves." The shocks and rolls from the quakes shook the Maya structures into ruins. The great waves of water following blotted out all life (including the white Mayas of Yucatan). Thus not only were the structures destroyed, but the builders as well.

The work of these cataclysmic waves is to be seen to-day in the form of sand, gravel, and small boulders around and against the old ruins, and in some cases, where the buildings were completely shaken down, this specialized stratum covers them.

Some old Egyptian papyri refer to these cataclysms which are confirmed by the Greek philosophers, Plato and Plutarch (Plutarch's *Life of Solon*).

After these cataclysms had passed over Central America and Yucatan, wrecking the structures and wiping out the whole population, the country for a long time was uninhabitable. As soon as the land became fit for man again, surrounding people drifted in and took possession of it. These were brown races speaking the Maya language. These brown races were not a part of the white Mayas. Although they spoke the Maya tongue, they were totally different, and without doubt came from a long way off. They were a new set of colonizers. This would account for there being no traditions found among them at the time the Spaniards conquered the country.

These newcomers were neither Nahuatl nor Aztecs.

The Nahuatl came from the south and conquered them. The Aztecs also came from the south and in turn conquered the country.

The brown races of Central America and Yucatan of today are the descendants of these various peoples, a mixture of the three tribes, mostly Mongol.

The forefathers of the present people who call themselves Mayas were not the builders of the old Yucatan structures.

The principal structures at Chichen Itza are still standing, but in ruins. These were built during the Can Dynasty and the PPeu Dynasty. The structures of the PPeu Dynasty are easily recognizable by their having in some



*Prince Coh in Battle Surrounded and Protected  
by the Feathered Serpent  
(From a mural in his burial chamber, Yucatan)*



prominent position the PPeu totem, which was an elephant, or, as shown on the structures, the head of an elephant.

*Pedro Beltram* in "Arte del Idioma Maya": "In the Maya sculpture, particularly on the trunks of the mastodon heads that adorn *the most ancient buildings*."

On all buildings erected during the Can Dynasty their emblem, the feathered serpent, was many times carved upon its stones. This accounts for the numberless feathered serpents found on the buildings at Chichen Itza.

In battle and on state occasions the feathered serpent appeared on the royal banner. As an example, on page 231 is a drawing of Prince Coh, the youngest son of the last King Can, in battle, with the royal emblem surrounding and protecting him.

This is one of the murals in Prince Coh's funeral chamber, Memorial Hall, Chichen Itza. In this chamber the life of Prince Coh is shown in pictures from his boyhood to the day of his death.

Here in Yucatan, tens of thousands of years afterwards, we find a custom retained which was observed in Niven's lowest buried city, described by him as the life of a "shepherd."

Wherever the feathered serpent is seen carved or painted, it will always be found to be in some way connected with the royal family of Can. The Can Dynasty was the last reigning line of Maya monarchs of Mayax. The last of the dynasty was Queen Moo. She visited the Maya Nile colony in Egypt during the first century of its existence, 16,000 years ago, as related in the Troano Manuscript.

The present natives of Yucatan are not pure-blooded. What remained of the Maya stock after the great cataclysm had destroyed the country were conquered by a Mongol race. The men were put to the sword and the women enslaved, and the forced marriages that followed introduced the Mongol blood in their veins. Thus when the land was again settled, after the cataclysm, it was by races that knew nothing of the builders of the vast structures which

lay all about. This is verified by the fact that when Cortez invaded Yucatan, Bishop Landa, who accompanied him, asked the natives, "Who built the old ruins?" The answer he received was, "The Toltecs." *Toltec* is a Maya word meaning "builder." Therefore their answer was "The builders." But who the builders were they knew not, as Landa has stated in his writings. It will be interesting to note there that the word *Toltec* means not a race, but a builder.

In Mexico there is a very ancient Aztec tradition which says that "the first settlers in Mexico were a white race." The tradition continues, saying: "This white race was conquered by a race with darker skins, and the darker skinned race drove the white race from the land. The white people then took their ships and sailed to a far-off land in the East, towards the rising sun, and there settled."

A prophecy accompanies the tradition, which is: "At some future time this white race will return and claim and reconquer the land."

Rider Haggard must have found this same tradition, for in *Montezuma's Daughter* he says:

"Quetzal, or more properly, Quetzalcoatl, was the divinity who is fabled to have taught the natives of Anahuac all the useful arts, including those of government and policy. He was white-skinned and light-haired. Finally he sailed from the shores of Anahuac for the fabulous country of Hapallan in a bark of serpent skins."

The Guatemalan tradition about the blond-white race, the first inhabitants of America, is without doubt the clearest of all, because in Guatemala was Quetzal's capital city. The Guatemalan tradition is as follows:

"When King Quetzalcoatl, with the very white race, was conquered by the invading darker race, he refused to surrender, saying that he could not live in captivity; he could not survive. He then, with as many of his people as his ships could carry, sailed to a far-off land in the direction of the rising sun. He reached, with his people, this far-off land, and there settled. They prospered and became a great people.



"During the great battle many escaped and fled into the forests and were never heard of again. The rest were taken prisoners and enslaved by the conquerors."

The Quetzal today is the national bird of Guatemala. The name Quetzal was given to it in memory of their last white king, Quetzalcoatl. This bird was selected because, like King Quetzal, it cannot be made to survive in captivity.

The wonderful old sacred book of the Quichés, the *Popol Vuh*, was written in Guatemala.

The Aztec tradition about the white race, like all Aztec traditions, is very much garbled and filled in with priestly myths and inventions. I will point out a few prominent inventions and additions. I say they are inventions and additions because they do not appear in any of the other, dozen at least, traditions. All, with this exception, agree with each other in all material points.

These Aztec changes have been the cause of leading some of our prominent archæologists away from the straight and narrow path of truth and reason.

The Aztecs began to drift into the Mexican Valley about A.D. 1090, but it was not until about the year A.D. 1216 that they made an actual settlement in the valley.

The Aztecs originally formed a part of the Empire of Mayax and Kukul Khan, the feathered serpent, was their symbol for the Deity. It was also the symbol of the Quichés, who were their neighbors.

The exact date of Quetzal's reign is unknown, because he was driven out by the darker people, whom we know as Mayas. Evidences seem to show that he lived more than 34,000 years ago. Again, other evidences would seem to point him out as belonging to one of the eleven dynasties. Whichever way it is taken, it answers my purpose, as it shows Quetzal to have lived far back beyond 16,000 years ago.

One of the Aztec changes was made in their southern home, before they settled in the Mexican Valley. They abandoned a symbol used for the Deity and adopted the great white King Quetzal as their god. They then invented a son for him, whom they called Tescat.

The said Tescat was then made to escape with his father, Quetzal. The next step was to invent a prophecy, so one was invented which ran: "Tescat's spirit will return in the body of a white man with many soldiers. He will conquer and retake the country, putting the men to the sword and enslaving the women." With this they proceeded to awe the people from the king down. Constant sacrifices were demanded to propitiate Tescat; human sacrifices commenced, then the priestly power was complete—priesthood was in absolute control.

The people lived in dread, for anyone might be the next one called upon to stretch upon the bloody stone.

At the time Cortez invaded Mexico, the Aztec human sacrifices were going on at the rate of from 30,000 to 40,000 a year, if we can believe Spanish writers.

This spark of savagery flew to all parts of the world—Egypt, India, Phœnicia, etc.

Our archæologists have apparently found something Aztec dating 1100—1200 A.D. (the period during which Quetzal was made the god of the Aztecs), and have published the erroneous statement that Quetzal lived only a few hundreds of years ago.

The name Quetzal is much intertwined with the very ancient history of Mexico and Central America. It even extends to our southwestern states, Arizona, and New Mexico, for there the Pueblo Indians used in their religious rites and ceremonies the feathered or bearded serpent and called it Quetzalcoatl.

Joining and comparing the various traditions, it would appear that far back there was a white people dominating Mexico and Central America; that they formed a kingdom and the name of their last king was Quetzal. Why Quetzalcoatl was used in their religious ceremonies and rites, the Pueblo Indians of today apparently cannot tell. Each one has a different tale. The true import has been lost, it is now solely traditional.

The Empire of Mayax was made up of at least seven distinct peoples, all coming from the Motherland and apparently all speaking the Maya tongue. All the kings and



queens of Mayax during the twelve dynasties were of the white race.

The last white race was the forerunner of the Latins. The forefathers of the white Polynesians of today, the forefathers of the white Mayas of Yucatan and the forefathers of all our white races were one and the same.

## CHAPTER XIII

### THE GEOLOGICAL HISTORY OF MU

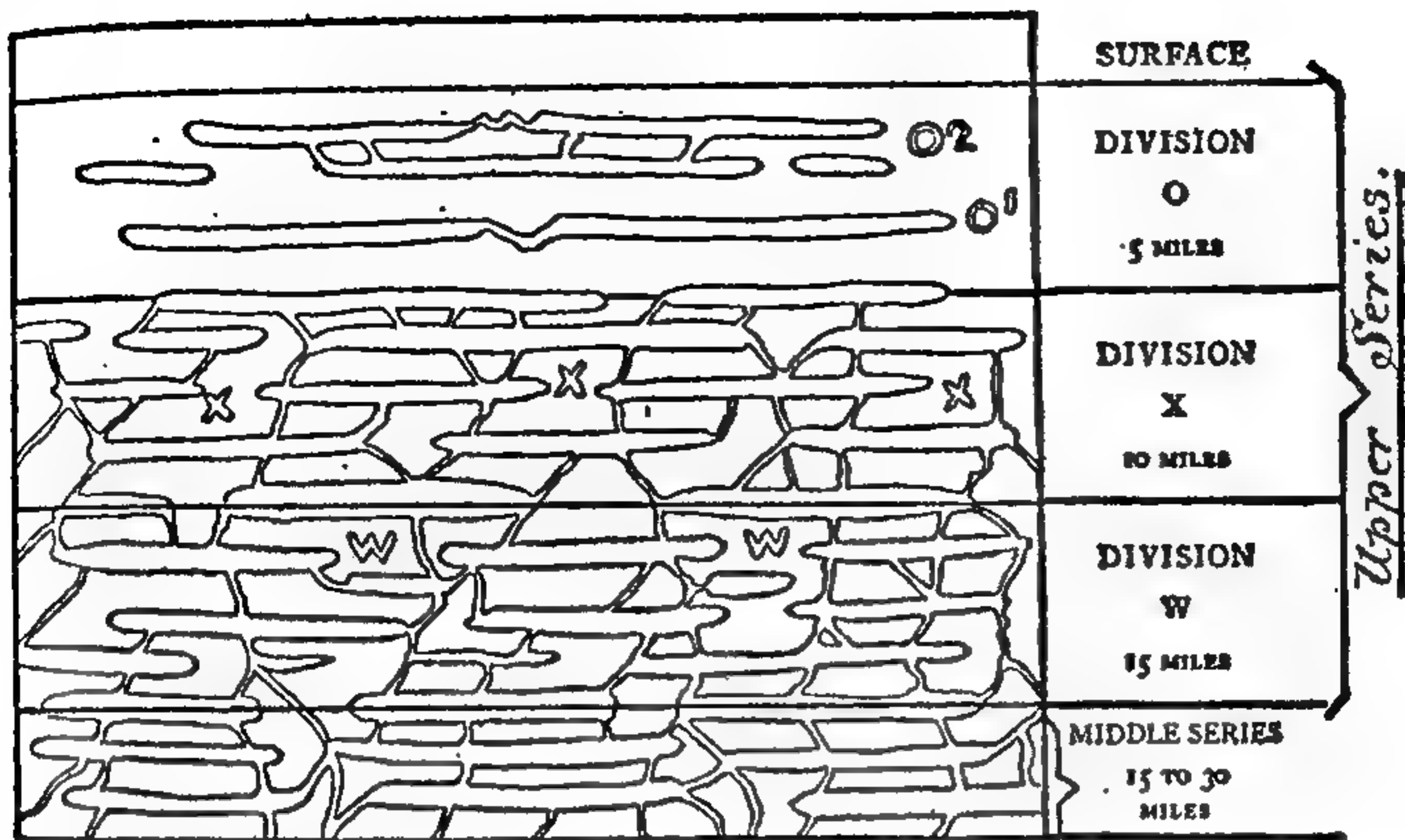
After having read thus far, it will be of interest to learn the geological history of Mu and to know the scientific cause of her destruction.

I have already shown how the subterranean foundation of this vast continent was undermined by the volcanic gases. Granite, the primary rock in the formation of the earth's crust, appears to have been honeycombed with huge chambers and cavities and these were filled with highly explosive volcanic gases. When these chambers were emptied of their gases the supporting roofs caved in and the submersion of the land above logically followed.

My investigations have proved that the calamity which overtook this early civilization was due to the emptying of a series of isolated upper gas chambers that were upholding the land and which were probably connected with each other by cracks and fissures.

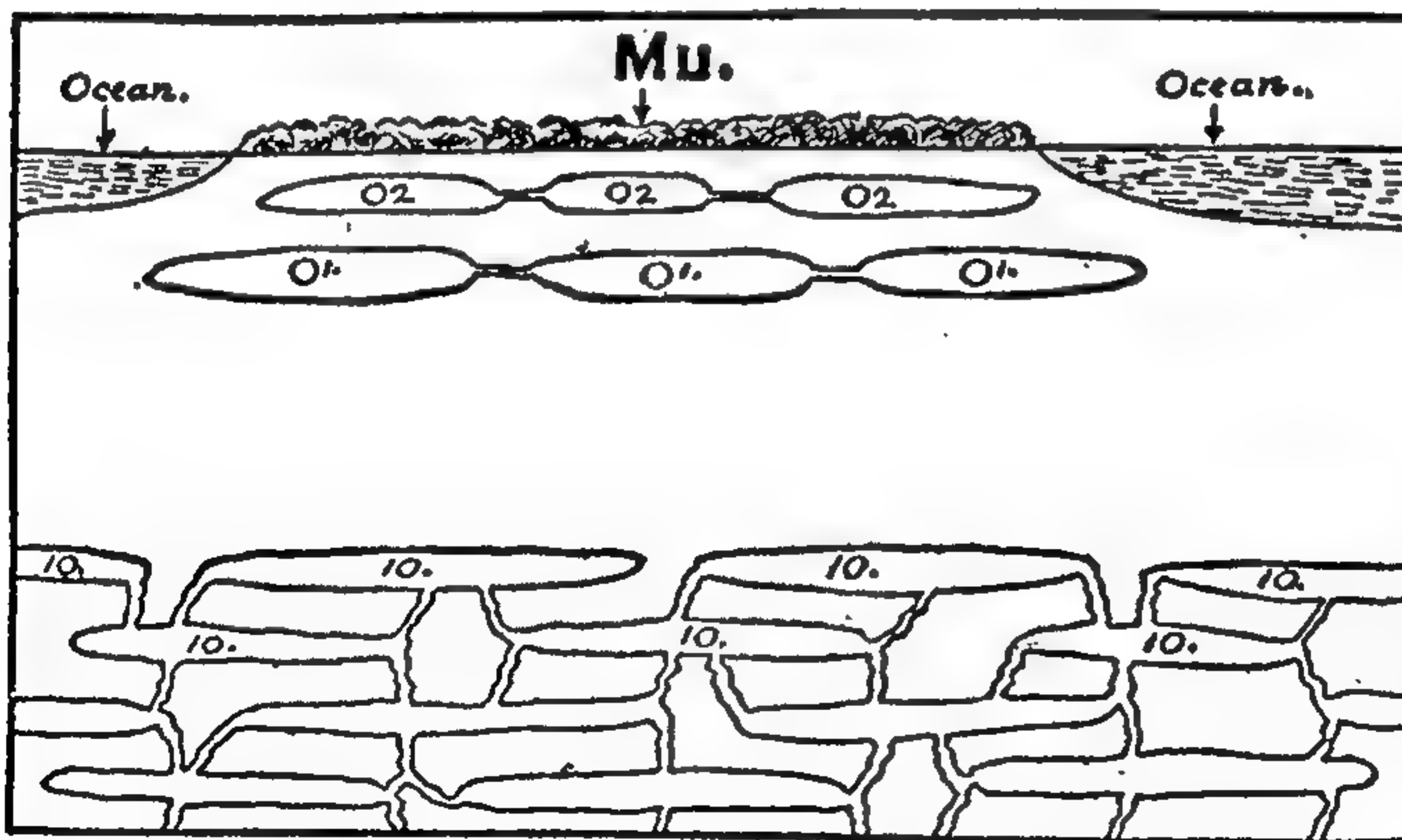
In order to make clear to the reader what I mean when referring to upper, middle and lower chambers and isolated chambers, I have made a sketch of groups of Archæan gas chambers, together with an explanation. I have intentionally drawn the chambers higher than was actually the case in order to emphasize them.

Sketch of Archæan Gas Chambers. *Fig. A.* I here give the upper and part of the second series, each division



Drawn by James Churchward

*Fig. A. Conditions of the Earth before Land Appeared*



Drawn by James Churchward

*Fig. B. The Probable Condition Underlying Mu before Her Submersion*



showing groups of chambers at varying depths from the earth's surface. This sketch depicts a somewhat similar condition to that which existed below the surface of Mu before that ill-fated continent vanished forever beneath the waters of the Pacific. The upper series is given as being 15 miles in depth, the middle series will be from 15 to 30 miles and the lower series from 30 miles to the earth's molten center.

The upper series is arranged in three divisions (*O*, *X* and *W*). Division *O* runs from the earth's surface down to a depth of 5 miles. All chambers in this division are represented as being of the isolated variety. By "isolated" I mean that they have no connections with the chambers below, or with the earth's center, from which they might obtain additional gases that would overcompress and blow them out. As they stand, no new gases can be driven into them, and, unless additional gases are forced into them, they will stand as they are through all eternity.

Division *X* runs from 5 to 10 miles below the earth's surface. These are live chambers, constantly receiving from Division *W* fresh gases which pass from chamber to chamber through cracks and fissures.

To drive additional gases into the isolated chambers of Division *O*, volcanic workings must first open cracks and fissures from Chambers *X* to  $O^1$  and then from  $O^1$  to  $O^2$ .

Gases coming from the chambers of Division *W*, which are in communication with the earth's center, must first flow into Chambers *X* and overcompress them. This would necessitate the raising of the roofs of these chambers to make room for the new gases.

In raising the roofs, the rocks forming them would be split and fractured, forming passageways for gases from Chambers *X* into Chambers  $O^1$ . In time Group  $O^1$  would become overcompressed. This would necessitate the raising of their roofs. Then the roofs of Chambers  $O^2$  would have to be raised to accommodate the ever-increasing pressure from new gases. Their roofs would go up, split and be punctured by the gases, which in the form of volcanoes would empty the chambers down to a point where the

bolstering gases could no longer uphold the roof. What would be the result? Their roofs would crash down to their floors, the remaining gases would assume the form of huge flames and envelop the land as it went down. The surrounding waters would flow into the enormous hold and the land would be submerged.

Gas belts run at irregular depths below the earth's surface. From various observations of certain phenomena covering a period of over fifty years, I have come to the conclusion that, generally, the great gas belts have been forged along the upper half of the middle series and the lower parts of the upper series. Gas belts do not run at regular distances below the earth's surface, as I have indicated, but vary considerably. A section may run through Division *W*. The next section may be through Division *X* and then back again into Section *W*. In short stretches they come to within a mile or two of the earth's surface. This happens most often when they are approaching their safety valves, the volcanoes, as may be noted in Hawaii, Ecuador, Central America, and several other locations. It is safe to say that no belt runs below 20 miles from the earth's surface, usually much less. My observations lead me to believe that their average depth is from 15 to 18 miles below the earth's surface, except when they are approaching their volcanoes.

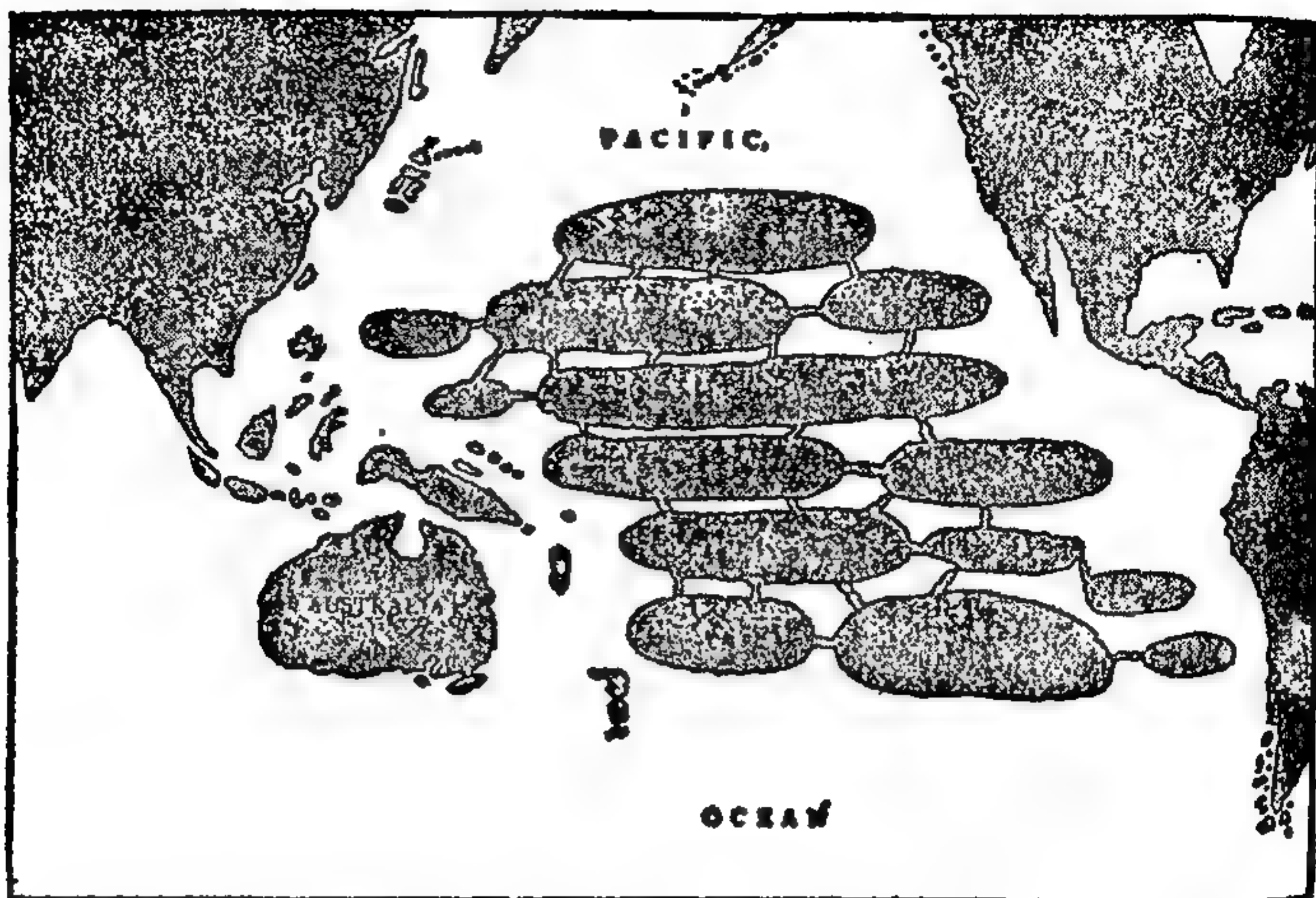
*Fig. B.* This shows the probable condition that underlay Mu before her submersion. A series of isolated chambers lay very near the surface of Mu and their bolstering gases were upholding her. The next line of chambers were many miles below.

*Fig. C.* shows a series of chambers,  $O^2$  corresponding with  $O^2$  in Cuts *A* and *B*. These are connected with each other by fissures and passageways.

*Fig. D.* shows the principal gas belts that now run under and around the Pacific Ocean.

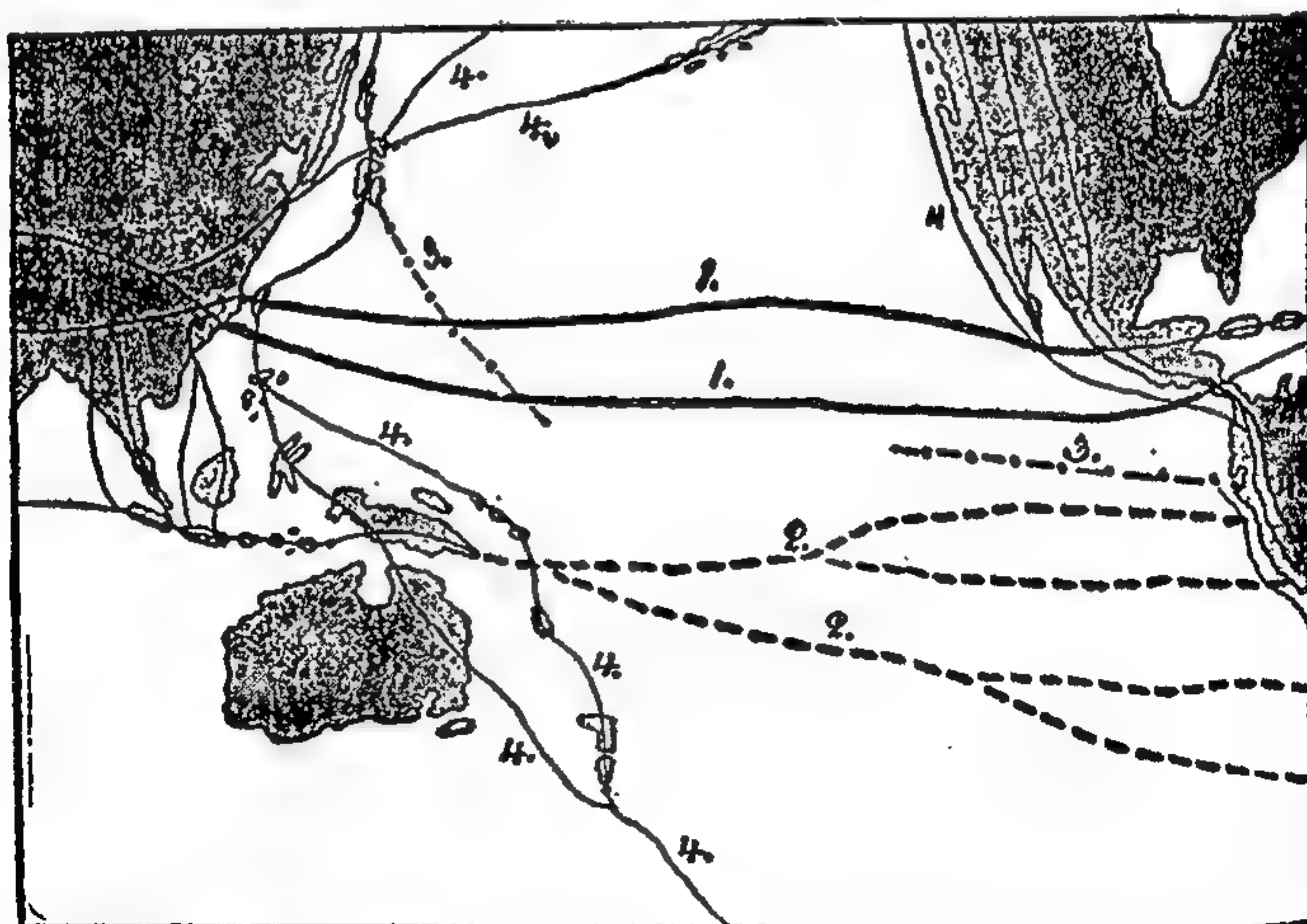
During the forging of the belts, Chambers *IO*, *Fig. B*, became overcompressed, causing cracks and fissures in the rocks above. Then the gases entered Chambers  $O^1$ , where the same situation developed, and from there they escaped





Drawn by James Churchward

*Fig. C. Probable Position of Gas Chambers Underlying Mu before Her Submersion*



Drawn by James Churchward

*Fig. D. Present Gas Belts Across and Around the Pacific Ocean. 1. Great central gas belt. 2. South Pacific cross belts. 3. Japanese-Ladrone belt. 4. Great Pacific circuit belt.*



into Chambers  $O^2$ . When this happened, the roofs of Chambers  $O^2$  were punctured, the gases escaped, the land crashed down to the floors of the chambers, the waters of the Pacific flowed over and Mu was no more.

It is my belief that the supporting chambers which upheld Mu were *very near* the surface of the land. I base this opinion on the depths of the Pacific Ocean, the Troano Manuscript, the Codex Cortesianus and the Lhasa Record. None of these records speaks of the land having been raised to any great height before sinking into the Pacific. They do say, however, that "the land was rended and torn to pieces"; "quivering like the leaves of a tree in a storm"; "rising and falling like the waves of the ocean," and "during the night went down." All of which would indicate that no great elevation of land took place, which would have been the case had the sustaining chambers been deep down. From the fact that the records say that Mu was "twice upheaved," "twice kicked from her foundations," it may be taken for granted that another or second series of isolated chambers lay below those supporting Mu, as shown in  $O^1$  and  $O^2$ . The first upheaval was when the gases entered  $O^1$  from  $IO$  and the second was when  $O^1$  broke into  $O^2$ .

That the chambers sustaining Mu were near the surface and not deep down is proved by the fact that had they been deep down, the land would have been sufficiently thick to form retaining angles to uphold it after it had been raised like our mountain ranges.

Lands and continents have thus been submerged since the beginning of time. We have instances of this through the pre-Cambrian Times, the Paleozoic Time, the Mesozoic and Cenozoic Times, through the Pleistocene Period, and down, in fact, to the very edge of history. This elimination of gas chambers and the resultant submersion of lands went on until a sufficient thickness of the primary rock was effected to permit of the rocks forming retaining angles when they were lifted, thus opening huge tunnels between continuous chambers and forming belts. When these gas belts were formed and completed it practically



put an end to this destructive submersion of land.

It is geologically certain that the gas chambers which upheld Mu were eliminated during the forging of the Pacific division of the great central gas belt and the Pacific cross belts with their many ramifications. From the presence of certain geological phenomena I have thus come to the conclusion that it was a *series* of chambers that underlay and upheld Mu, and not one huge chamber, as was the case with Atlantis. I base this belief on the following evidence:

1. The difference in the depths of the Pacific Ocean between the various groups of islands shows that with each varying depth there was a different chamber, or one chamber under another that was eliminated. Had there been only one chamber the bottom of the Pacific Ocean would be comparatively level.

2. We find that certain islands were once parts of the continent. Had there been only one chamber these could not have remained above water.

3. These islands lay over the passageways *between* the chambers and not over the chambers themselves. As there was no chamber beneath them they did not go down.

4. That the chambers were connected is shown by the islands, revealing volcanic workings. The gases worked under them from chamber to chamber. This naturally changed their contour and they became mountainous and jagged.

My remarks on this subject are based upon careful investigations and observations on volcanic disturbances reported in the Pacific during the last fifty years. The islands and their characteristics have also been taken into consideration. There appear to be two main belts with many cross belts and ramifications. It is not only possible but probable that other ramifications exist which I have not shown. In fact, I believe there are, but I have never been able to define them.

But how, will probably be asked, does this affect the story of Mu? If the reader will go back he will recall that, in a previous chapter describing the destruction of Mu, it was

shown how these treacherous gas belts were the direct cause of the submersion which sent the Motherland of Man down in an abyss of scorching flames and rushing waters. There is no question in my mind but that the land of Mu was upheld by a series of upper isolated gas chambers, marked in the diagrams *O*<sup>2</sup>. These gas chambers were the final assassins of Mu.

The exact location, area and height of each chamber is unknown. On surmise, based upon the positions of the islands, I have given the location of several of these chambers. I do not presume to say that they are absolutely correct in all minute details, but they do show the honey-combed condition of the rocks directly under Mu and the shallow depths of many parts of the Pacific Ocean show that they were near the surface.

As a geological proposition, my next step will be to note a few of the many large extinct volcanoes that are to be found among the Polynesian Islands. Up to the present time, nowhere upon the face of the earth are to be found evidences of volcanic outbursts equal to those found in Polynesia. These tremendous gaping mouths bear evidence of the compressed forces deep down within the earth's core that finally became unleashed and burst forth with a fury of destruction unequaled in the history of the world.

Kilauea is an extinct volcano on one of the Hawaiian Islands, the crater of which measures *three miles in diameter*. Imagine a mouth of this size taxed to fullest capacity suddenly vomiting forth its destructive fire, smoke and lava! A flood of fire, smoke and lava three miles in diameter! To what height did it ascend? Without doubt, *thousands of feet*, when we consider the tremendous motive power behind it.

Awe-inspiring as Kilauea was, there were probably others still larger. This appears to be a certainty when the following facts are considered: The size of the chamber that was being emptied of gases, the immeasurable quantities of gases in the chamber, the force exerted by the overcompressed gases forming the belt, and the weight of the land above that rested on them and which finally forced



them through the craters and released the demons of destruction that sprang at the throat of Mu and throttled her.

Taking these facts into consideration, there is little cause for astonishment at the size of the extinct craters of Polynesia. The only astonishment is that there are any craters at all. With such forces working underneath the land, one wonders why the earth was not hurled into the sky by one mighty blast and dissolved like mist instead of being punctured and checkerboarded with volcanoes.

When the northern main division of the great central gas belt was completed through the Pacific, a safety valve was formed to take care of future accumulations of the belt in this section. A new crater pierced through the center of Kilauea. This new crater is only *300 yards in diameter* and is called Halemaumau. While Halemaumau is only one-eighteenth of the diameter of Kilauea, it nevertheless ranks among the largest craters of today and gives an idea, by comparison, of the enormity of its predecessor.

The northern main Pacific division of the great central gas belt runs directly under the Hawaiian Islands. At the Hawaiian Islands it is nearer to the surface than at any other point along its whole course, which encircles the central part of the earth.

The Niuaufou is another famous crater that is of interest to the archæologist. Niuaufou is a small island to the northeast of the Fiji Islands, nearly midway between Fiji and Samoa. The Niuaufou extinct crater is *two miles in diameter*. Since the time it helped in the work of submerging the land of Mu it has filled up with water and now forms a lake.

The foregoing are only conspicuous examples of the many immense extinct volcanoes found among the Polynesian Islands. We doubt if anything in the nature of volcanic disturbances has ever before or since in the earth's history happened that would compare in horror to the appalling cataclysm that befell the race of man when these volcanic workings blew off the lid of the earth and destroyed the land of Mu.

Geology tells us that the western shores of North America were once *raised*. Geology has ever been guilty of putting the cart before the horse and this is one more instance. Instead of the western shores of North America having been raised and the shore line thus extended, it was, as a matter of fact, *the lowering of the level of the Pacific Ocean that extended the shore lines*.

The land of Mu was an immense continent covering nearly one-half of the Pacific Ocean. In some places the ocean went down thousands of feet. In order to fill up this vast hole, which was from 5000 to 6000 miles long and at least 2000 or 3000 miles broad, to the present depths of the ocean, the surrounding waters had to be drawn upon. To have maintained the original level of the Pacific Ocean after Mu went down, twice as much water would have been required as was then contained in the whole of the ocean. This could not be possible except by drawing the waters from surrounding areas and shores, and when this was done there was still not enough water to bring the ocean up to its original level. Mu was not the only land that went down into the Pacific Ocean. An immense northern area was also submerged, and also a smaller area to the west.

It may be asked: How did it happen that the waters of the Atlantic Ocean did not flow around Cape Horn into the Pacific Ocean and thus level off the waters again without drawing them away from surrounding shores? In answer to this I say that the Atlantic Ocean had its own troubles to attend to during this period of the earth's history as the following list of submerged lands will show:

The land of Mu in the Pacific Ocean, which was several thousands of miles long and thousands of miles wide.

The Bering land bridge in the north Pacific Ocean, connecting America with Asia. This bridge was not the narrow strip of land assigned to it by geology. Its southern shore line ran from Alaska to Kamchatka by way of the Aleutian Islands. Its northern shore I am unable to trace, but it was in the Arctic Ocean.

This submerged land has furnished scientists with a scapegoat to account for all the unaccountable things in



America. Whenever anything has come up that could not be understood by the scientists, and that is quite frequent, it was always agreeably settled among themselves that it undoubtedly came to America from Asia by way of the Bering land bridge. Why Asia should have been selected to account for what is unaccountable I cannot imagine except that, as nothing is known about eastern Asia, there was no fear of contradiction.

Then there are the Pacific minor submersions. A stretch of land running down from California to the northwest corner of Colombia went down. This, apparently, was a narrow strip. Land was also submerged where the Malay Archipelago now stands, but the extent of this land is not known.

Atlantis was situated in the center of the Atlantic Ocean. It was an immense continental island, and at the time of its submersion it was the center of the earth's civilization.

Then there was the overland route to Europe, in the north Atlantic Ocean. This was land between America and Greenland, and Greenland and Norway, together with a great, triangular piece whose western line ran from Iceland to Cape Finisterre in the northwest corner of France.

A small area of land also went down off the coasts of Central America, which before submersion was a part of the mainland.

All of these submersions were caused by the volcanic workings during the forging of the gas belts. The great central belt submerged Mu and Atlantis. The Pacific circuit belt submerged the Bering land bridge. The Appalachian-Iceland-Scandinavian belt submerged the overland route to Europe.

By the lowering of the levels of the ocean, many lands emerged from the water, and the shore lines of remaining lands were extended.

Apparently all these great areas of land were thickly peopled, so that the loss of life was appalling. Without doubt hundreds of millions perished. Mu, alone, accounted for 64,000,000.

This geological cycle is a complete confirmation of all

the data previously furnished about the land of Mu. It provides the connection that might be termed a missing link. Geologically, it proves beyond question the existence of a great prehistoric continent of land in the Pacific Ocean.

Much of the present elevation of the islands of the Pacific Ocean is due to the lowering of the ocean's level.

I have made a somewhat rough calculation as to how much the earth's diameter has been reduced by the blowing out of gas chambers and the compacting of the rocks, and find that it totals between 17 and 21 miles.

#### CHAPTER XIV

#### THE ORIGIN OF SAVAGERY

In the chapter on the destruction of Mu I showed how the first savagery originated upon earth. Man was created a civilized being, and the destruction of the Motherland affected only those who survived the catastrophe and made their homes on the barren islands which were left out of the water after the proud cities and buildings had vanished forever.

A nation loses the place which it once held in the world's history when money becomes more precious to the souls of its people than honesty and honor. A universal, widespread greed of gain is the forewarning of some great upheaval and disaster. Civilizations have been born and completed and then forgotten again and again. There is nothing new under the sun. What is, has been. All that we learn and discover has existed before; our inventions and discoveries are but reinventions, rediscoveries.

The orthodox theory among scientists of today is that man came up from a brute beast to a savage, and from



savagery traveled on by degrees until he reached civilization.

I do not stand alone when I say that savagery came out of civilization, not civilization out of savagery. It is only those who know nothing of savages who maintain that civilization emerged from savagery.

Baron von Humboldt, in speaking of the wretched groups of Indians he met along the Amazon and Orinoco rivers, naïvely remarks:

"They are not the crude material of humanity; nor from this state have we arisen. These hapless beings are the last degraded remnants of some dying race which has fallen to this state. Man in a state of nature is a doomed being, doomed to death."

A savage, left to himself, does *not rise*. He has fallen to where he is and is still going down. It is only when he is brought into contact with civilization that an upward change in him becomes possible. The savage when brought into contact with civilization does one of two things: he either absorbs civilization and rises, or he absorbs only the vices of civilization, adds them to his own savage vices, becomes more brutelike and falls still lower. Such are doomed to early extinction.

There have been two causes that have evolved savagery among various peoples and both were due to geological phenomena.

At the end of the geological Tertiary Era, the earth's crust had been cleared of old Archæan gas chambers to a sufficient depth for the gases to form belts and to raise mountains. The foregoing is explained in my geological work. Before this time there were no mountains or even high hills. The habitable earth consisted of immense fertile plains thickly populated. In forming the gas belts, the land above was lifted into mountain ranges. A belt passing under a thickly populated plain in lifting the land fractured it and broke it up, killing most of the people. A few, however, survived among the broken-up mountains. Those which were left on the plains, on the land which had not been raised, suffered a worse fate, for all were destroyed by

great cataclysmic waves which rolled in over the plains from the oceans. This not only destroyed all life, but for a time the productiveness of the land as well.

These survivors could not return to the plains, for there all was desolation. There was nothing to eat, and so great became their sufferings that they ate one another, and thus, through one of the two geological changes—mountains raising—cannibalism was born into the world. In some instances when the mountains went up, large flat areas were carried up with them, and on this land lived the men and women who had once known all of the luxuries of a great civilization. In time, they lost all knowledge of the higher arts and sciences. They became savages and lived as such.

The most conspicuous instance of this sort was the great Uighur Empire of Central Asia. The eastern half was destroyed by the waters of the Biblical "Flood" and all thereon perished. Afterwards the western half went up, forming the Himalaya and other Central Asiatic mountains. Among these mountains were many plateaus, where the people survived and finally worked their way back into various flat countries. Those of the Uighurs who survived were the forefathers of the Aryan races. In both India and China there are traditions relating to the raising of these mountains, the great loss of life that ensued and the survival of many who lived in the mountains following the great upheaval.

Among the Zulus of South Africa there are traditions that their forefathers were a company who survived during the raising of the mountains in the north.

In South America the whole city of Tiahuanaco went up with the great plateau that now exists between the two ranges of the Andes. This is told by the inscription on the great door that is so well known to archæologists, on the shores of Lake Titicaca.

In most mountainous countries there are traditions concerning the raising of the mountains. The raising of mountains is referred to in the Bible, is one of the psalms of David, called the Song of Moses (Psalms 90:2).



Scientists of today, in judging the character and advancement of a civilization, lay great stress on flint arrow and spear heads. Thus they say that, because the arrow and spear heads of Neolithic times were of a higher type of manufacture than these same articles during Paleolithic times, the Neolithic men were more civilized than the Paleolithic men.

I do not say that our scientists are wrong: but this evidence does not appeal to me as showing the state of a civilization, except in the reverse way, namely: the Paleolithic men were more civilized than the Neolithic men, and there are many opposing *facts* arrayed against the scientists' *theory*.

It is quite within the realms of reason to believe also that, at the time the flint arrow and spear heads were being fashioned, conditions were somewhat similar to those of today in this respect, that all individuals were not equally expert in manufacture. A trained mechanic turns out a perfect article, a novice, an inferior and crudely formed one. The men of the Paleolithic times were novices, but were they less civilized? Personally I think not. These novices were the remnants of highly civilized people, suddenly thrown on their beam-ends by one of the many convulsions of the earth during what is called Paleolithic times.

The assertion that the more crude and primitive a stone arrow or spear head is, the more highly civilized were the people who made them, may seem illogical on its face; but think—carry your mind back to ancient times, and see how man repeatedly was robbed of everything except his bare hands, and thrown entirely on nature's resources. Tools and everything else were gone; absolutely nothing was left except the brains and the fingers of the survivors. Without the slightest knowledge of mechanics, these remnants had to commence making tools out of nothing but the stones at their feet. Could anything but the crudest forms be fashioned by them without experience and without knowledge? I think not. To me, these crude arrow and spear heads do not show savagery or a low civilization. They

show a high civilization passing down into savagery. Thus the scientists' Paleolithic men were of a higher civilization than the Neolithic men who followed them, and as the manufacture improved these human beings went down.

## CHAPTER XV

### ANCIENT RELIGIOUS CONCEPTIONS

Max Müller says: "Religion is a mental faculty which, independent of, nay, in spite of sense and reason, enables man to apprehend the Infinite under different names and under different disguises. Without that faculty no religion, not even the lowest worship of idols and fetishes, would be possible; and yet if we will but listen attentively we can hear in all religions a groaning of the spirit, a struggle to conceive the inconceivable, to utter the unutterable, a longing after the Infinite, a love of God.

"The intention of religion, wherever found or wherever we meet it, is always holy. However imperfect, however childish a religion maybe, it always places the human soul in the presence of God; and however imperfect, however childish the conception of God may be, it always expresses the highest ideal of perfection which the human soul, for the time being, can reach and grasp.

"Every mythology appears as the result of the earliest efforts of the human mind to explain the mysteries of the Universe: the sky—the sun—the planets; the winds and the clouds, the summer and winter, the dawn and darkness, and the varied elemental phenomena which are of supernatural significance to the simple fancies of uncultured people."

A myth starts from a conception, an idea. The mind invents facts to embody and present it. Myths are the



expression of the way primitive man represented things to himself under the influence of naturalism.

Müller in "Early Religions," says: "In one sense every religion has been a true religion at the start; they were the only religions that were possible at the time, which were compatible with the language, the thoughts, and the sentiments of each generation, which were appropriate to the age of the world. We ought therefore to put the most charitable interpretation on the apparent absurdities, the follies and the errors of ancient religions. As soon as we know anything of the thoughts and feelings of man, we find him in possession of a religion, a religion of faith or worship, or morality or ecstatic vision, a religion of fear and hope, or surmise, a reverence of the so-called gods.

"In order to approach the religion of primitive peoples we must, so to speak, get at its heart, and feel its life currents. We must place ourselves in sympathy with these ancient peoples, listen to their hymns and prayers, and witness their rites and ceremonies; we must endeavor to know their religious ideals. When Thales declared all things were full of gods, and when Buddha denied that there were any other gods except the Supreme Being, both were stating their religious convictions.

"The external aspect of a religion as presented to strangers is not one often to be trusted. In the earliest and purest days of Christianity, if we were to believe the most enlightened of the heathen writers, the Christian religion consisted of the worship of animals. This idea possibly arose from the fact that the earliest pictures of Mary nursing Christ show the cow's horns of the Egyptian goddess Sati on her head, and sometimes the horns of Hathor."

From the *Book of the Dead*: Hathor in Egyptian means "the house of horns." Hathor is frequently represented with the attributes of Isis. Hathor symbolizes and personifies not only all that is beautiful, but also all that is true. Isis was the personification of the female or creative attribute of the Deity.

Sati had the same attributes as Hathor. She wears the

crown of Upper Egypt with cow's horns, and symbolizes motherhood.

*Müller*, in "Ancestral Worship," says: "Ancestral worship sprang out of the universal faith of primitive peoples in the persistence of human responsibility after death. This form of worship seems to have been almost universal among mankind during a certain stage of development. Traces of it are found in all parts of the earth. The religious ideas of the Hebrews present traces of ancestral worship. The indication is strong that the special God of the Hebrew patriarch, the family God of Abraham, with whom he conversed and held personal relations, represented an ancestral divinity."

From the reading of a number of ancient writings I have come to the conclusion that ancestral worship originated through the destruction of Mu. Ancestral worship or the reverence shown to forefathers appears prominently in the Egyptian sacred rites and ceremonies, where their forefathers of the land of Mu furnish the principal theme.

It is also reflected in the inscriptions on some of the Maya monuments; also in the Greek alphabet.

*Müller*, in "Origin of Religious Laws," says: "The belief that the religious law-giver enjoyed some closer intimacy with the Deity than ordinary mortals pervades the ancient traditions of many nations. According to a well-known passage in Diodorus Siculus, the Egyptians believed their laws to have been communicated to Mnevis by Hermes. The Cretans held that Minos received the laws from Zeus. The Lacedæmonians held that Lykurgus received his laws from Appolon. The Aryans believed that Zathraustes received them from the Good Spirit. According to Gatel, Zamolscis received his laws from the goddess Hestia, and according to the Jews, Moses received his laws from the God Iao.<sup>1</sup>

"There was a primitive Aryan religion, a primitive Semitic religion, and a primitive Turanian religion, before

<sup>1</sup> *Unquestionably the Seven Sacred Inspired Writings of the Motherland are the foundation of this universal belief.*



each of these primeval races was broken up and became separate in language, worship and national sentiment. The highest God received the same name in the ancient mythology of India, Greece, Italy and Germany, and had retained that name whether worshiped in the Himalayan mountains, or among the oaks of Dodona, on the Capital or in the forests of Germany. He shows that his name was Dyaus in Sanskrit, Zeus in Greek, Jovis in Latin and Tiu in German.

“They bring before us with all the vividness of an event which we witnessed ourselves but yesterday, the ancestors of the whole Aryan race, thousands of years it may be before Homer and the Veda, worshiping an unseen being under the same name, the best, the most exalted name they could find in their vocabulary—under the name Light and Sky. Let us not turn away and say that this after all was nature worship and idolatry. No, it was not meant for that, although it may have been degenerated into that in later times.

“Dyaus did not mean the blue sky, nor was it the sky personified; it was meant for something else. We have in the Veda the invocation Dyaus Pitar, the Greek Zeus Pater and the Latin Jupiter, and that means in all these languages what it meant before these languages were torn asunder. It means ‘Heaven Father,’ or ‘Heavenly Father.’”

*Owen*, writing on the ancient religion of China, says: “The oldest classics in China, going back to the time of Abraham, show a wonderful knowledge of God. There are passages in these classics about God worthy to stand side by side with kindred passages in the Bible. God was omnipotent, omniscient, and omnipresent; the moral governor of the world and the impartial judge of men.”

Man’s first religion was a simple, pure worship of the Deity. The extravagances which later crept into and disfigured it were the results of that inevitable degradation which priesthood always inflicts upon great ideas committed to its charge. The original religion became discordant in many particulars, and sorely overlaid by corruptions, inventions and misconceptions.

*Manetho*, the Egyptian historian, tells us that "animal worship was introduced into Egypt in the reign of the second king of the Eleventh Dynasty."

In all my Egyptian research work I have been unable to find any traces of animal worship during the early dynasties, and it is rarely even referred to between the age of Kufu and the reign of Rameses II. What is shown, however, is that quite early the Egyptians apparently began to worship the symbols instead of what they represented, which was the first step that led to animal worship.

*Manetho* says: "It was not until the Eighteenth Dynasty that animal forms of gods were depicted in the memorial chambers of the departed. Under Thotmes III these figures are constantly met with, having the head of the symbolic animal that was embalmed. After the reign of Rameses, the worship of animals grew and expanded greatly."

Here is an example of an unscrupulous priesthood, craving for power and control of wealth, degrading the pure, simple, beautiful Osirian religion, as taught by Thoth at Saïs, to accomplish their ends.

From ancient records it would appear that, about 2000 B.C., religions all over the world became degraded, dropping in many places to fiendish human sacrifices. Only Moses stood up against it and kept his people in the true road. They have been called "God's favored people." They were favored when they were selected to retain and carry on the worship of the Deity; they were called upon and were not found wanting.

The creation of the world and man has ever held a prominent place in the mind of man; for as soon as we know anything about the thoughts of man we find he has a conception about Creation.

It matters not whether it is the conception of the prehistoric sages, the more modern philosopher, or the present-day cannibalistic savages—all conceptions of the Creation are substantially the same. They may vary a little in phraseology, and do; but the main points are identically the same, showing that they all have a common origin.

This subject, the Creation, permeates the writings and



traditions of prehistoric and ancient peoples. These traditions have been handed down to us and have been accepted by us, because science and geology prove them to be correct.

All of the prehistoric writings are written in symbolic phrases, and symbols are used in place of the names of the actual objects. Knowing the import of these symbols, however, makes reading of them easy, so that we arrive at their true meanings and they become perfectly intelligible and understandable.

Throughout all ancient traditions, even down to the time of Moses, we see "*water* above the firmament and *waters* below," a distinction being thus made by pluralizing. Water in all these cases refers to the ether which fills space beyond atmosphere.

There can be no question about it; all traditions of the Creation, wherever found, have a common origin. It matters not whether it is our Biblical traditions, the traditions of the Hindus, Chaldeans, Egyptians, Mayas, Polynesians or others; their original source was the same and dates back to very early man, tens of thousands of years ago, and maybe even more.

A dissection of all of the traditions brings some astonishing facts before the eyes of the reader. Probably the most astounding of all is the fact that the Polynesians, who have been shut in from the rest of the world for over 12,000 years, should have among themselves traditions of the Creation identical with the Biblical account, such as the names of the first man and woman; and that the first woman was made out of man's bones; that man was a special creation of God. The Marquesans and other Polynesians could not possibly have got these traditions from the outside world. The traditions of the Polynesians start from 12,000 years back, and how much more no one can surmise. The Biblical tradition started with Moses some three thousand years ago, which proves that it was handed down to Moses in some form. The Naacal and Egyptian show us in what form it was handed down and from whom.

Serpents. From the most remote times, the Serpent has been held by every people in the greatest veneration, as the embodiment of divine wisdom.

In my research work I have invariably found that all myths have a foundation, and that the foundation is some legend or tradition. The myths, inventions, legends and traditions about the Serpent are exceedingly numerous.

Let us now see the result of a little research. Eusebius tells us that the Egyptians called the Creator Kneph, who was symbolized by a serpent. This makes clear why the serpent was held in such high veneration by the ancients—the serpent was their symbol for the Creator.

The Mayas in their sculptures represented the Creator of all things as being protected within the coils of a serpent.

Much is to be learnt from the Hindu on the subject. *Manava Dharma Sastra*, a Hindu book, refers to the Serpent as the Creator.

In *Aytareya Bhramana*, a Hindu book, we find: "Sarpa Rajni, the Queen of the Serpents, the mother of all that moves." And again: "Caisha, the Seven-headed Serpent, the Creator."

The Mayas of America symbolized the Creator with *Ah-ac-chapat*, the Seven-headed Serpent.

In *Popol Vuh*, the Quiché sacred book, we have: "The Creator, the Maker, the Dominator, the Serpent covered with feathers."

After many years of research, including an examination of what has been written about the serpent by modern writers, the perusal of many ancient writings and inscriptions, considering legends, traditions and myths, and noting where and how the ancient carvings of the serpent have been placed and used, the following are my deductions:

1. Much of what has been written by our present-day scientists and authors has not a particle of foundation for it. It is purely speculative.

2. The serpent adorned, as with feathers, wings or a plurality of heads, is a symbol only of the Creator and Creation.



3. The serpent unadorned was the symbol of the waters.

4. The circular serpent was one of the symbols used for the universe.

Let us now see what grounds there are for my various deductions:

1. *The Serpent Adorned*.—This has been shown to be the symbol of the Creator among the Mayas, Hindus and Egyptians.

2. *The Serpent Unadorned* is the ancient symbol for the waters. From the Maya we find that it was selected because the movements of its body were a duplication of the ocean's roll. It originated in the Motherland, and from there was carried to Burma, India and Babylonia—and from the Motherland to Yucatan, to Central America, Greece, Asia Minor and Egypt.

The Serpent unadorned, being the symbol of the waters, and the waters being the mother of Nature's life, the serpent naturally in the ancient mind was associated with Creation. The ancients, however, appear to have been careful to differentiate between the Deity and Nature's Creative Forces by adorning the serpent that symbolizes the Great Creator.

In all the ancient writings the Sun is always symbolically shown as fighting and overcoming the serpent of the waters—the unadorned one.

In dealing with this symbolism, many writers have erred: they have failed to differentiate between the symbol of the waters and the symbol of the Creator, both being serpents. The Sun is not fighting the serpent of the waters; as a matter of fact, he is not symbolized as fighting at all. The spear, arrow or dart is the symbol of activity. The Sun's Force are penetrating the waters and bringing into life the cosmic eggs that are contained therein.

In Egypt we find Horus symbol of the Sun piercing the head of the serpent Aphophis—the waters—with a spear.

In Greece Apollo, their symbol of the Sun, overcomes the serpent Python, their symbol of the waters.

In India Vishnu, the Sun, overcomes Anatha the

Serpent, the symbol of the waters.

The Christians in some way received this conception, for to this day the Church of Rome pictures the Virgin Mary with a serpent at her feet.

3. *The Serpent Circular*—A circular serpent having its tail in its mouth is one of the oldest symbols for the Universe. I found it in Naacal pictures. The Egyptians sometimes used it as a part of the headdress of their symbols for the Deity.

The Seven-headed Serpent, the symbol of the Creator and Creation, was fully explained in the first chapter of this book.



The Tree and The Serpent. Innumerable legends color ancient and modern literature about the Tree of Life and the Serpent. All these legends have drifted into myths; and finally, a good crop of apples grew on the tree. These apples became necessary to carry out the myth: for, without them, how was Eve to tempt Adam? They were necessary to cause Adam's fall, according to the myth. Thus through this myth poor woman has been accused of being the cause of all the evils that have fallen to man. A monumental piece of cowardice on the part of man, and Ezra was to blame; had Ezra been able to read correctly the symbols which appeared in the writings of Moses, he would have given a very different version of the wily old Serpent and the Tree of Life.

The small cut is a vignette from the Sacred writings.



I must first mention in regard to the religious conceptions of early man, that he was taught there was only *one real life* on this earth, *Man's Soul*, which was sometimes called by the ancients *The Man*, also *The Inner Man*.

Man's material body was only a temporary habitation. All other forms of what we call life were also of a temporary nature, taken from the earth and to mother earth returned.

Of all the forms of earthly creations, man only had an imperishable part which survived the material body and lived on for ever: therefore, *Man's Soul* was the only *true* life on earth.

Man *first* appeared on earth in the *Land of Mu*: therefore the *first actual life* on earth appeared in *Mu*. Man was also spoken of as a fruit. Trees bear fruit, and man was the "*first fruit*" of a tree and the fruit was *life*. The *Land of Mu was the Tree of Life*. Thus Mu was symbolized as a tree—the Tree of Life.

The Vignette in the Naacal writings, shows the tree with a Serpent coiled around it: thus *surrounding* the tree. The Serpent is called Khan, the *unadorned* Serpent, therefore this serpent is the symbol of the waters. It is symbolically shown that Mu was surrounded by water. Mu had no land connection with any other continent. *The Serpent is the waters surrounding Mu*. The foregoing shows clearly and intelligently explains *what* the Tree of Life was and *why* a serpent is coiled around it.

In the Biblical legend it states that angels wielded swords of fire around the Garden of Eden (Mu) to prevent the reëntry of Adam and Eve.

Here Ezra failed to read correctly a compound Egyptian glyph. The glyph reads: Mu sinking into a fiery abyss. The flames of the fires of the underneath rose and enveloped her body as she went down.

Her sinking and submergence made it impossible for man to return to the land. Mu—the Garden of Eden—was dead and buried beneath the waters<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Many writers have asserted that the *unadorned* serpent was

One of the reasons why the ancients assigned so many symbols to the Deity was because they thought themselves unworthy to mention His name, and always referred to Him as "The Nameless." The various symbols represented His various attributes.

We now come to a subject that has generally been placed before the public in a manner that has caused false impressions to be entertained—ancient religious rites and ceremonies. Whether the writers have been incapable of translating correctly, or are ignorant of the subject, I am not prepared to say, nor does it interest me; but the writings on these subjects that have found their way into print have generally attempted to cast a blot on ancient religions in the minds of the readers instead of reverence for our forefathers who so faithfully tried to apprehend the Deity. It is the true understanding of the ancients that makes Max Müller's writings so fascinating. I most envy his power of concentration and his ability of allowing his soul to carry back his mind, and mentally to associate with and live in the hearts of the people he is writing about.

All rites and ceremonies practiced in the ancient temples were symbolical—not literal, as is generally thought by writers on this subject. They were symbolical of the life a man must lead to attain perfection, so that in the end, when the time came for him to pass into the Great Beyond, he would do so with a clear conscience and without trepidation. They tried to symbolize to him what Heaven was, what God was, and the glory that awaited him if he were not found wanting.

Many of their conceptions would appear ridiculous to us today, were it not for the fact that we can mentally place ourselves beside them, appreciate their untutored mentality and realize that at that time the teachings and the mode of teaching were as complex as could be comprehended.

Max Müller was absolutely correct when he wrote: "One should never judge any of the ancient religions from *called Can. This is an error; the symbol of the waters was called Khan. Can is the numeral four and is generally written with four dots, four circles, four disks, or four straight lines.*



appearances." We must first remember that all we see is symbolical and not literal.

A great blot, however, came upon and disfigured the escutcheon of ancient religions. The Mayas, Egyptians, Phoenicians, and other of the ancients, about 3000 years ago, turned the pure worship of God into horrible forms of idolatry. They were taught by the unscrupulous priesthood to worship first the symbols, then fetishes of wood and stone and finally—the crowning horror and disgrace—human sacrifice.

It is known that the early books of our Old Testament were written by Moses from Egyptian temple records. Hieroglyphics and symbols were the common form of writing in ancient times. A hieroglyphic or a symbol is an emblem of something, and therefore must not be taken literally. They must be taken as *representing* something, but *not* as that something itself. The failure to differentiate between the symbol and what it represents has caused many decipherings and translations to be erroneous, and often, in religious matters, leaves the impression of idolatry where there is a profound reverence for, and a worship of, the Deity. This has been especially prominent in deciphering and translating records relating to the Osirian religion. By Osirian religion I mean that taught by Thoth at Saïs, at the commencement of Egyptian history, and not as it was preached and taught and practiced by the unscrupulous Egyptian priesthood of a later period, which commenced during the reign of the second king of the Eleventh Dynasty and reached its climax during the Eighteenth Dynasty.

According to the Old Testament, Moses wrote that man was a special creation and made his advent on earth in the Garden of Eden. Where was the Garden of Eden? The Biblical boundaries of the Garden of Eden are geographically impossible, as anyone can see by consulting an atlas and tracing them. Rivers are made to run over mountains and across oceans. Here is a Biblical error; how did it occur? Moses was a Master—he had attained the highest degrees in religion and learning. It would have been

impossible for him to have suggested such impossibilities; so that we must look elsewhere to find the origin of the many Biblical errors.

What Moses wrote, without doubt, were plain facts, in symbolical language—a symbolically written history, true in all respects. Subsequent translations perverted his writings.

The writings of Moses were in Egyptian hieroglyphics and hieratic characters. I have been informed by Hebrew scientists that some were on clay tablets, others on papyrus: this point I pass on as I received it.

Eight hundred years after the Israelitish Exodus from Egypt, Ezra, with a body of co-workers, collected all the tablets and writings of all descriptions which were connected with the family history of the Israelites, and put them into book form, which became the Bible.

Those written by Moses were in Egyptian hieroglyphics. Is it any wonder that so many mistranslations were made by Ezra and his associates, when none of them was capable of thoroughly understanding the Egyptian writings of Moses? Only a Master could understand them, and neither Ezra or any of his associates were Masters. Their incapability is clearly shown by comparing their translations with the original records which we find in the Egyptian, Chaldean, Hindu and Mayan. Moses wrote sense; his translators made nonsense out of many of his passages. Moses wrote in the symbolical style of his day and his translators tried to translate literally. In this they only half succeeded, and when they came across a set of hieroglyphics they did not understand, they added myth to sound history. The boundaries of the Garden of Eden form one of their myths.

From incontrovertible evidences gained through my research work it is shown that Moses wrote the first books of the Bible from the temple records brought to Egypt from the Motherland by the Naacals via Burma and India; and that these Egyptian temple records were copies of the *Seven Sacred Inspired Writings* of the Motherland—Mu. These were written on clay tablets and referred to the



Creation. The legends of the Garden of Eden, the "Flood," the last magnetic cataclysm, and the raising of the mountains, are records of later date.

Moses could have made no mistake in copying these writings, so they undoubtedly left his hands perfect copies of the originals. Eight hundred years after, an attempt was made to translate them into Hebrew by men who did not understand the old Egyptian esoteric temple writings, hence the difference between what was produced and the original.

So little did Ezra and his associates understand these writings that I doubt if there is a single Hebrew today who knows the meaning of the burnt sacrifice and what it symbolized.

Before the submersion of Mu, the word sacrifice was unknown in any language. It was coined to describe the way in which Mu was destroyed; and a fire upon an altar symbolizes the remembrance of the beloved Motherland.

Ancestral Worship. The worship of ancestors, or ancestral worship, is so universally acknowledged to be of common origin that I think it necessary to prove it here; so I shall confine myself to showing what land it was that first fathered this custom. In order to do this, I shall quote from records of many countries.

*Egypt*, "Papyrus IV" (Boulak Museum): "Bring offerings to thy father and to thy mother, who rest in the valley of tombs; for he who gives these offerings is as acceptable to the gods as if they were brought to themselves. Often visit the dead, so that what thou doest for them they may do for thee."

*India*, "The Dharma Lastra": "The ceremony in honor of the Manes is superior, for the Brahmins, to the worship of the gods; and the offerings to the gods that take place before the offerings to the Manes have been declared to increase their merit."

*China*, Confucius in "Khoung Tsen": The whole of Chapter XIX is dedicated to the description of the ceremony in honor of ancestors, as practiced twice a year in the spring and in the autumn.

Confucius in "Lun Yu" says: "It is necessary to sac-

rifice to the ancestors as if they were present."

*Japan:* On the fifteenth day of the Japanese seventh month, a festival is held in honor of their ancestors, when a repast of fruit and vegetables is placed before the Itays, on wooden tables of peculiar shape, on which are written inscriptions commemorative of the dead.

*Peru,* "Fables and Rites of the Incas" (pages 36 to 50: "These festivities were established to commemorate deceased friends and relatives. They were celebrated with tears, mournful song, plaintive music, and by visiting the tombs of the dear departed, whose provision of corn and chicaha they received through openings arranged on purpose from the exterior of the tomb to vessels placed near the body. The Peruvians had great festivals in honor of the dead in the month of Aya-Marca."

*Le Plongeon,* in "Central America," says: "Even today the aborigines of Yucatan, Petan and other countries of Central America, where the Maya language is spoken, are wont, at the beginning of November, to hang from the branches of certain trees in clearings of the forest, at cross roads, and in isolated nooks, cakes made of the best corn and meal they can procure. These are for the souls of the departed."

*R. G. Haliburton,* who is considered one of our best authorities on ancestral worship, in writing of the "Festival of Ancestors," says: "It is now, as it was formerly, held at or near the beginning of November, by the Peruvians, the Hindus, the Pacific Islanders, the people of the Tonga Islands, the Australians, the ancient Persians, the ancient Egyptians and the northern nations of Europe, and continues for three days among the Japanese, the Hindus, the Australians, the ancient Romans and the ancient Egyptians."

This startling fact at once drew my attention to the question: How was this uniformity in the time of observance preserved, not only in far distant quarters of the globe, but also through what vast lapse of time since the Peruvians and Indo-Chinese first inherited this primeval festival from a common source?



Between the columns in the Temple of Sacred Mysteries at Uxmal there was a grand altar, and on this altar, placed at the door of the inner chamber, they were wont to make offerings to their Manes.

This decides the land of common origin. The offerings to ancestors was a sacred rite and was practiced in the Temple of Sacred Mysteries. It has already been shown that the sacred rites and ceremonies practiced in this temple came from the Motherland. Therefore the land of Mu originated ancestral worship.

The custom remains dear to us today, though in a modified form; for do we not visit and place flowers on the graves of our dear departed ones? Little do those who thus place flowers on graves know that the ceremony originated more than 12,000 years ago, and that they are practicing a very ancient ceremony.

Language. Language is admitted to be the most accurate guide in tracing the family relations of various peoples, even when inhabiting countries which are separated by vast expanses of water and extents of land.

A startling fact is that we find Maya words in every language of the world. In Japan, one-half of their language is Cara Maya. In India, a large proportion of the languages spoken came, without a doubt, from the Naga Maya. The proportion, however, varies in each language.

The Candian Cingalese is full of the original Maya words, and all of the European languages are permeated with them, especially the Greek, whose alphabet is composed of Cara-Maya vocables. Fully fifty per cent of the Mexician Indian language is Cara Maya. A Mexican Indian and a Japanese can converse intelligibly without the aid of an interpreter, so many words are common to both languages. The same may be said of the Incas. The old Akkadian and Chaldean languages were largely Naga Maya; also the Egyptian. One might, with research, go on indefinitely to prove the common origin.

Naturally time has made many changes in words. This is inevitable, of course, but the root still remains in many of these changes. For instance, in Greek we often find the

letter *g* replacing the Maya *k*. *D* often replaces the Maya *t*, and *r* often replaces the Maya *l*. This last replacement, by the way, occurs in many languages.

In all words where the letter *c* is sounded *k*, the word will be found to come out of the Maya. The greatest changes in language, however, are found where the art of writing is unknown, and where the grammar has been lost or is unknown.

*Max Müller* says: "There was an original language." This statement is confirmed wherever a study of language and its origin is made.

In all languages are to be found some words, roots of words, and vocables, which are identically the same; and in all instances they are found to convey substantially the same meanings, thus proving a common origin.

In "Six Thousand Years of History" we find this statement: "The comparison of words in Sanskrit, the ancient language of the Hindu; Zend, the old speech of Persia; Greek, Latin, English and other tongues, has shown that all these languages came from a distant common original, spoken by some race yet unparted by migration. In all, or nearly all of these tongues, the names of common things and persons, the words expressing simple instruments and actions, the words for family relations, such as father, brother, daughter and son, the earlier numerals, the pronouns, the very endings of nouns and verbs, are substantially the same. Accident could not have caused this phenomenon, and, since many of the nations speaking thus have for long ages been parted from each other by vast stretches of the earth's broad surface, they could not learn them in historic times from one another. Borrowing and imitation being thus excluded, the only possible account is that these words and forms were carried with them by the migratory Aryan tribes as part of the possession once shared by all in their original home."

Each of these universal words may be traced back to the ancient mother Maya language. The natural deduction, therefore, is that the Maya tongue was the mother tongue, or one of the very earliest offshoots from it.



It must be understood that the present Maya language is no more like the Maya language of five or ten thousand years ago than the English of today is like that of five hundred years ago. The Maya language of today is very much like the English language, made up of various other languages that are intertwined with the original, these changes being brought about by conquests. Much Aztec and Nahuatl has been added to the original Maya.

The original language was, without doubt, very contracted and short of words, so that one word had many meanings. As far as I have been able to decipher ancient writings, I should say that the meaning of a word would somewhat depend on its position in a sentence and how the word was accented when it consisted of more than one syllable.

For instance, the Maya word *ma* means "mother," "earth" and "country." In the Egyptian, the word *ma* also means "mother," "earth" and "country"; but when prefixed to nouns, verbs or adjectives, it is the sign of negation. This also occurs in the Greek and Cingalese languages.

To show how the ancient Maya words had more than one meaning, I have selected a few from Brasseur's translations:

## ENGLISH

### NAGA-MAYA

*Be*, to go, to leave, to walk, to move, to progress.

*Chi*, a mouth, an opening, a border, an edging.

*Ka*, the soul, barriers, sediments, anything ejected.

*Kaachac*, exceedingly, abundant, plentiful.

*Kab*, a hand, an arm, a branch, anything extending.

*Kak*, to finish, a fire, to burn, to destroy.

*Kul*, to worship, the seal, the rump.

*Lal*, to empty, to take away, to dispose of.

*Ni*, a point, a ridge, a summit, a mountain.

*On*, circular.

*On-onx*, circular, whirling, whirlpool, a tornado.

*Paá*, a break, an opening, to open.

*Ta*, where, a place, smooth, ground, level ground.

*Tan*, towards, near, before, in the center.

*Tel*, deep, depth, bottom, abyss.

*Zi*, cold, frozen, vapor, smoke.

*Ha*, water, moisture.

*Pe*, come, from, out.

On account of the ancient words having so many meanings, it becomes an exceedingly difficult task to translate the ancient writings and inscriptions so as to convey in modern language the thoughts of the ancients. Although the *general* meaning may be set forth, I doubt whether the *exact meaning in all details* is ever obtained.

Translations are, to a great extent, dependent upon the temperament of the translator. If, for instance, he has an Oriental mind, his translations will be figurative, flowery and often exaggerated; whereas, if the translator be of a phlegmatic nature, his translations are apt to be of a cold, blunt, abrupt, curtailed nature.

## THE FOUR GENII

The Four Genii is another ancient conception. They are found in all histories and traditions of the Creation. Hitherto their origin has been untraceable. The Mexican tablets, however, give their complete history and origin.

As heretofore shown, there were Four Great Primary Forces that by command of the Great Creator carried out creation, and when creation was completed these Four Great Forces were given charge of the Physical Universe. The very, very ancients called them "The Four Pillars of Heaven"; that is, they sustained and upheld the creations that had been completed. The very, very ancients had another meaning: their expression "Pillars of Heaven" meant Pillars of Him who dwells in Heaven.

The ancient symbol for the earth was a square. The square has four cardinal points: North, South, East and West.

Then the conception came that Heaven was sustained by



the Four Pillars which were resting on the four corners of the earth. To carry out some form of symbology—what, I do not know—each pillar had a keeper appointed to take charge of it. These keepers were called the Four Genii.

### THE MAYA

Kan Bacab, the Yellow Bacab, placed in the South.  
Chac Bacab, the Red Bacab, placed in the East.  
Zac Bacab, the White Bacab, placed in the North.  
Ek Bacab, the Black Bacab, placed in the South.

### EGYPTIAN

According to the Egyptian there were Four Genii of Amenti, one placed at each cardinal point.

Amset, the genius at the cardinal point in the East.

Hapu, the genius at the cardinal point in the West.

Tesautmutf, the genius at the cardinal point in the North.

Quabsenuf, the genius at the cardinal point in the South.

### CHALDEAN

The Four Protecting Genii of the human race, as believed in by the Chaldeans, were: Sed-Alap, or Kirub, represented as a bull with a human face.

Lamas or Nigal, represented as a lion with a man's head.

Ustar, after the human likeness.

Nattig, represented with the head of an eagle.

### HINDU

Four gods or genii who presided at the four cardinal points:

Indra, the King of Heaven, placed in the East.

Varouna, the God of Waters, placed in the West.

Rouvera, the God of Wealth, placed in the North.

Yama, the Judge of the Dead, placed in the South.

# CHINESE

The four mountains, Tse-Yo, of the Chinese four quarters of the globe (as they were wont to designate their country) are:—

Tai-Tsong, being the Yo of the East.

Saing-Fou, being the Yo of the West.

Chen-Si, being the Yo of the North.

How-Kowang, being the Yo of the South.

# JEWISH

The conception of the four gods, pillars or genii, or whatever they may be termed, was not entirely rejected by the Jews. Although there is no mention of them in the books written by Moses, that is no criterion, because some of the books written by Moses were lost, and the reference to the four cardinal points may have been in one of the last books. Later we see the conception among the Jews in Ezekiel 1:10—"They four had a face of a man, the face of a lion, the face of an ox and the face of an eagle." And in 10:14—"The first face was that of a cherub, the second that of a man, the third that of a lion and the fourth that of an eagle."

The foregoing is given as a vision of Ezekiel. At the time he wrote these lines he was a captive among the Chaldeans. Let me compare his vision with the Chaldean creed, which had been in existence for thousands of years, because these conceptions came from the Motherland, either through the Caucasian colony or through the Naacals from India.

*Chaldean.* Four Genii. Human face, bull, lion, eagle.

*Ezekiel.* Four beasts: Man, ox, lion, eagle.

If Ezekiel's vision was not an embellishment of the Chaldean creed I should like to know what it was. Four of these very beasts are now in the British Museum, having been brought there from the ruins of Nineveh. Ezekiel was without question familiar with them, as they were



among the common architectural adornments of prominent buildings.

**The Triune Godhead.**—The conception of a Trinity or Triune Godhead has been handed down to us from the beginning of man. It was preserved in the works of the philosophers, and is still held sacred by many, among them the Christians and the Brahmins.

The ancient symbol for the Trinity was one of the oldest of the sacred symbols—the Equilateral Triangle. Whenever or wherever this symbol is found, in any form of record or inscription, it is either in reference to, or represents, the ancient Trinity and Heaven.

*Maya.*—The equilateral triangle representing the Trinity is constantly found among the temple carvings of Yucatan. I have, however, been unable satisfactorily to determine the original names of the Maya Triune Godhead. Le Plongeon and others have given sets of three, and even five, which form the full Godhead, but to me all of them appear incorrect from the fact that names are given of people who lived tens of thousands of years after the Triune Godhead was conceived.

*Guatemala.* “Popol Vuh.”—“All that exists is the work of Tzkol the creator, who, by his will, caused the universe to spring into existence; and whose names are Bitol the maker; Alom the engenderer and Quhalom, he who gives being.” Tzkol is shown as the collective God.

*Peru.*—“The Incas of Peru worshiped a mighty unseen Being who they believed had created all things, for which reason they called him Pacha-Camac—he being incomprehensible. They did not present Him under any shape or name.

“Pacha-Camac stood at the head of a trinity composed of Himself, Pacha-Camac, Con and Uiracocha.”

*Hindu.*—In the “Sri Santara” of the Hindus the Great Aum, the “nameless,” is figured as a trinity by the equilateral triangle.

In the Hindu book “Niroukta” it is three times affirmed that “there are three gods only, and that these three gods designate one Sole Deity.”

"The Gods are three only."

"Pradjapati, or, as He is sometimes called, Mahatma, the Lord of all Creatures, is the collective God."

*Chaldean.*—The Chaldeans symbolized "Ensoph the Great Light" as a trinity, by the equilateral triangle.

*Egyptian.*—The Truine Godhead of the Egyptians consisted of "Shu, Set, and Horus."

*Greek.*—Plato and Orpheus refer to the trinity as three kings—"Phanes, Ouranos and Kronos."

Proclus asserts that "the Demiurgos or Creator is triple. The three component parts of the Deity are three intellects or kings—He who exists, He who possesses, and He who beholds."

Pythagoras taught his disciples that God was "numbers and harmony." He caused them to honor numbers and the equilateral triangle with the name of God.

Christian Churches.—We see in the ancient Catholic churches, over the main altar, an equilateral triangle, and within it an eye. The addition of the eye to the triangle originated in Egypt—"the all seeing eye of Osiris."

For many years I searched in India, trying to find out the origin of the conception of the Trinity. I traced it back to the Motherland—without finding its origin. One day, talking about it with my old Hindu friend, he said: "There is a legend about it; it may be truth or it may be a myth; I cannot say. The legend tells that the Motherland consisted of three lands, that each land was raised by a separate god, so that it took three gods to raise the whole continent; but that the three gods were only one after all, all being joined together like the sides of a triangle."

I shall say to you as my dear old friend said to me—"It may be the truth, or it may be a myth: I cannot say."



## CHAPTER XVI

### ANCIENT SACRED MYSTERIES, RITES AND CEREMONIES

By aid of the *Popol Vuh* and decipherings of the writings within the Great Pyramid at Cairo I am enabled to describe some of the ancient mysteries, rites and ceremonies. Le Plongeon translated the *Popol Vuh* into English from Brasseur's French translation, checking it himself with the original Maya. He kindly lent me this copy from which to make notes. The following from the *Popol Vuh*, therefore, comes through Le Plongeon.

In Guatemala the Quiché Mayas disclosed their sacred mysteries to the applicants in seven steps or degrees. After the first step or initiatory degree, the remainder were conducted in six chambers or houses.

Some of these trials or degrees are exceedingly interesting, as we find them practiced later by the Egyptians and reflected all through the Old Testament.

First Initiatory Step.—In this step the applicants for initiation to the Sacred Mysteries were made to cross two rivers, one of mud, the other of blood, before they reached the four roads which led to the place where the priests were awaiting them. The crossing of these rivers was full of dangers that were to be avoided. Then they had to journey along four roads—the white, the red, the green, and the black—that led to where awaited the Council, composed of twelve priests, veiled, and a wooden statue dressed and wearing the ornaments of a priest.

While in presence of the Council the initiates were told to salute the King, pointing to the wooden statue. This was to try their discernment. Then they had to salute each

individual, giving his name or title without being told, after which they were invited to sit down on a certain seat. If, forgetting the respect due to the august assembly, they sat as invited, they soon had reason to regret their want of breeding and proper *preparation*; for the seat, made of stone, was burning hot. Having modestly declined the invitation, they were led to the *Second Trial*—

The Dark House.—In the Dark House they had to pass the night and submit to the Second Trial. Guards were placed around to prevent the candidates from holding intercourse with the outer world. Next a lighted torch of pinewood and a cigar were given to each. These were not to be extinguished, still they had to be returned whole at sunrise, when the officers in charge of the house came to demand them. Woe to him who allowed his cigar and his torch to be consumed! Terrible chastisement, even death, awaited him.

Having passed through this second trial successfully, the *Third Trial* was to be suffered in—

The House of Spears.—In the House of Spears the applicants had to produce four pots of certain rare flowers, without communicating with anyone outside and without having brought them. They had also to defend themselves against the attacks of the best spearmen, selected for the purpose, one for each candidate. Coming out victorious at dawn they were judged worthy of the *Fourth Trial*. This consisted in being shut up a whole night in—

The Ice House.—In the Ice House the cold was intense. They had to prevent themselves from being overcome by the cold and freezing to death. Their *Fifth Trial* then took place.

The Tiger House.—In the Tiger House they were exposed to the danger of being devoured by ferocious animals. Emerging safely from the den of tigers, they were ready to submit to the *Sixth Trial*.

The Fiery House.—This was a burning fiery furnace where they had to remain from sunset to sunrise. Leaving this unscorched, they were deemed worthy to undergo the *Seventh and Final Trial*, the severest of all.



The House of the Bat.—This was the House of Camazotz, the God of the Bats, and was full of death-dealing weapons. Here *the God himself, coming from on high*, appeared to the candidates, and beheaded them *if found off their guard*.<sup>1</sup>

The foregoing is a synopsis of Le Plongeon's translations. He says these rites were practiced at Xibalba, a place in the heart of the Guatemala mountains.

I am afraid Le Plongeon has failed to give the correct impressions as regards the trials. He should have told his readers that they were all symbolical; whereas he has tried to leave the impression that they were literal, thereby attempting to produce a blood-curdling, awe-inspiring, supernatural mystery. Le Plongeon, however, forgot himself on one occasion; for he states in the First Trial that the candidate is *prepared* beforehand, therefore knowing what to say, what to do, and how to act. In other words, the candidate has been previously taught his lessons, and these trials were examinations to ascertain whether he knew them.

The aforesaid is fully borne out by what is found on the walls of the temple within the Great Pyramid at Cairo. Here it is stated that the candidate is *prepared beforehand* and that a friendly spirit (*an instructor*) accompanies him and guides him through all his trials.

When one comes across any literary matter referring to the bat as a Maya symbol, it is invariably found that the writer says the Mayas looked upon the bat as a god and worshiped it as such. The Mayas did not look upon the bat as a god, nor did they worship it. This is so clearly shown in the Seventh Trial—"the House of the Bat"—that it is beyond controversy. How can it be called bat worship when it is distinctly stated that "*The Lord comes down from on high to see and to finally pass the candidate*"?

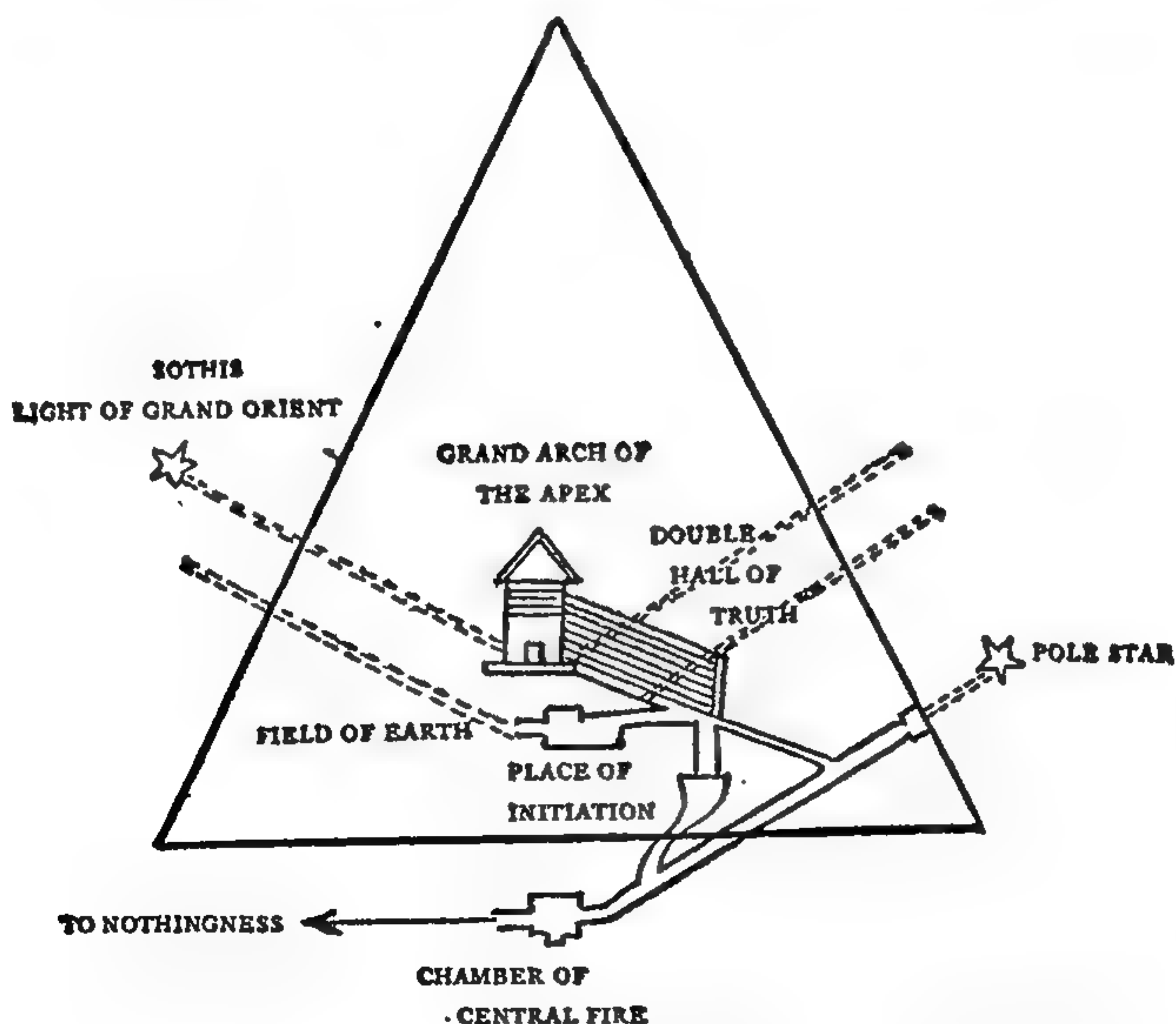
<sup>1</sup> *Do not these initiations vividly recall to mind what Henoch said he saw in his vision? "That blazing house of Creptal, burning hot and icy cold. The habitation where one appeared in great glory sitting upon the orb of the sun."*

The whole ceremony is a symbolical one, showing the candidate how he must be prepared to meet the end when it comes.

The Pyramid Temple.—I shall now compare the ancient Egyptian Sacred Mysteries, as disclosed by the temple within the Great Pyramid near Cairo, with those of the Mayas as disclosed in the *Popol Vuh*.

The entrance door was placed in the north, and was a single stone in the form of an equilateral triangle surmounting a square and revolved on a pivot or apex. This was symbolical of Heaven and Earth. Through these the postulant must pass, for they symbolized the passage from a present to a future life. There were twelve entrances to pass through before attaining the Grand Orient, with secrets and trials restricted to each.

The first could not be seen; it was apparently a blank



*Interior of the Great Pyramid, Egypt. Showing Construction of the Temple*



and was guarded by Horus. It was a blank or nothingness because the postulant was blind and bereft of his senses except motion. This portal had to be passed through with the aid of a friendly spirit.

Having passed through the portal, he was conducted down these passages by a friendly spirit he could not see, and was taken to the place of initiation, where his Manes were regenerated by the descent of the Soul to the expecting postulants. He was then conducted to the chamber of Central Fire, which he extinguished.

*Book of the Dead*, Chapter XXII.—“I come; I do that which my heart wishes on the day of the Fire, when I extinguish the flames as soon as they appear.” And Chapter XXV.—“I make the man remember his name in the House of Flame.” References to the Tank of Fire are constantly met with throughout the *Book of the Dead* and are generally accompanied by the foregoing glyph or vignette.

From the Chamber of Central Fire (the Tank of Fire) the postulant was conducted up the grand Horizon of Heaven, and came to a portal. Questions were asked, which he answered, and then he passed through and was able to see—light was given to him, and he then beheld his friendly guide. He was next conducted into the Chamber of the Shadow, Judgment of the Justified, Truth and Darkness, the Seven Halls of Death.

Here he had to pass an examination, and words were given him which he had to remember before being led on to the second portal, where he was required to give answers permitting him to enter.

Having passed through the second stage, the adept was allowed to enter the hall called the Tenth Hall of Truth, or Trial Scene, which was depicted in a black-and-white tessellated pavement—Right and Wrong, Truth and Falsehood.

From this hall he was conducted to the Chamber of New Birth, or place of coming forth with regeneration of soul. In this chamber were found emblems of mortality with the sarcophagus empty. A small opening admits the light of the bright morning star Sothis into the chamber. The rest of

the chamber reminded the adept of what he passed through. He now emerged from the tomb.

Next he was taken to the Throne of Regeneration of the Soul, and Investiture of Illumination took place. Then he experienced more ordeals to attain to the Chamber of the Orient, to the Throne of Ra, to become a Master. The uncreated light, from which was pointed out the whole happiness of the future, he could see for himself in the distance. After passing through another portal where he had to bend, he was conducted to the Chamber of the Grand Orient.

The initiate had to sustain the fiery ordeal to be approved as an adept. The adept had to become justified. The justified must then become illuminate. The illuminate must then be consummated Master before he could obtain the innermost mansion of the Divine House.

Comparing the Egyptian with the Maya: In the Pyramid Temple<sup>2</sup> there were twelve rooms or portals—in the Maya seven houses. The Egyptian had a Dark Room, so also the Maya. The Egyptian had a Tank of Fire—the Maya a Fiery House. The Egyptian had Seven Halls of Death—the Maya House of the Bat corresponded with them.

After Mu was destroyed, the peoples of the earth symbolized in some way her destruction, so that "her memory should not be forgotten among coming generations."

The Mayas of Yucatan erected a pyramid as a monument for her, which stands to this day. They also erected temples to her memory.

The Quiché Mayas introduced it into their religious ceremonies in the form of a symbolical "Fiery House."

The Greeks symbolized it by forming a Maya epic, which forms their alphabet today. This epic, as I have already shown, describes the manner of Mu's destruction.

The Egyptians, like the Quiché Mayas, symbolized the destruction in their religious ceremonies. As the initiate

<sup>2</sup> Much of the detail concerning the Pyramid Temple comes from Dr. A. Churchward's work.



advanced in religious mysteries he symbolically passed through the scene of the destruction of his Motherland—thus, through life, to keep her in memory.

Moses in an abstruse manner symbolized it in his writings, as we find in our Bible today.

## CHAPTER XVII

### OMEGA—THE COPING STONE

If the question were asked, "How long ago was it that man appeared on Earth?" My answer would be, "Without question, in the Tertiary Era."

I cannot state the number of years; no one can. Man today has no more conception of how many years ago the Pleistocene commenced, or the length in years of any geological time, era or period, than the ancient fossil on my library table.

Under the great law of Creation, there must first come a *condition*, and, with it, a *suitable life to live in it*. A condition has always been subject to the workings of *the Earth's Primary Force*.

Throughout the history of the earth this has been so, and at no time do we find the new Creation behind the condition, because the condition is the parent of the Creation or development.

When was the condition for man's appearance on earth perfected? The condition for the welfare of man was far advanced at the end of the Oligocene, and was well advanced if not absolutely perfected during the later half of the Miocene or the beginning of the Pliocene.

This was long before the great gas belts were formed, long before the mountains were raised, and long before the geological Glacial Period. I have placed before my readers

such reasonable proofs that it is clearly shown that—

*First:* At one time in the earth's history there was a great continent of land in the Pacific Ocean where now we find only water and groups of small islands.

*Second:* This land in ancient times had two names, a geographical and a hieratical. The hieratical name was Mu; the geographical, the Lands of the West.

*Third:* In this land man made his advent on earth.

*Fourth:* Man was a special creation and not of nature's making. He came fully developed in form, but required education and mental development.

Now what is man?

*James D. Dana* says: "Man is not of nature's making; he is a special act of the Infinite Being, whose image he bears."

I cordially agree with Dana, but by an irresistible force I am compelled to go further.

All endeavors to determine when man first appeared on earth must be futile. It has always been a veiled secret, and must remain so, because man's first home on earth, with this secret, now lies at the bottom of the Pacific Ocean. We can, however, hope, through geological and archæological research to be able some day to get to a point near the date of his first appearance on earth.

Many scientists have declared the belief that mankind descended from some forest beast, some monkey of pre-historic origin. Their contention must therefore be that man, having descended from a monkey, is a monkey still, in a developed state.

I have shown that man was on earth and, from the quality and perfection of his works, in a high state of civilization during the later part of the Tertiary Era. It is shown that he must have been in existence an immensely long time before the end of the Tertiary Era. This would certainly make him contemporary with the first apes who resembled men.

If evolution were possible—which the old Naacal Tablets show is not—the reverse would have occurred; that is, monkeys would have come out of man. Man, *the*



*most complex* of all forms of life, and *the most perfect form of life*, was created for a special purpose, as pointed out in the Naacal tablets.

Man is an animal of the order of mammals, distinct and different from all other animals, due to the fact that he has associated with his body a *force or soul*, for the purpose of ruling the earth.

This great gift has been bestowed on no other form of life, which proves conclusively that man is a separate and distinct creation, possessing a divine force.

It is impossible that he can have come out of, or evolved from some animal *not having* that force.

Man with this force has been given the power, *when he learns how to use his force*, to place himself next to the Infinite Being, a part of which he has within himself. Man is, therefore, a son of God.

Like all other creatures, man was started at the foot of the ladder; but, unlike all other creatures, he was given the power to rise. Man has always been surrounded by influences striving against each other for good and for evil. Man's actions are governed by these influences. The soul's affinities<sup>1</sup> can only suggest that which is good. Evil suggestions come from the material affinities or elementary parts. Material suggestions are not all evil—only some. The material affinities *can* suggest evil—the soul's affinities *cannot*.

*Egyptian Papyrus*.—"Now if this is a parable, in a sense it is true, since a spirit is at the elbow of everyone. Or, rather, there are two spirits, one good and one evil: one leading upwards; one leading netherwards."

The soul and its affinities suggest to the mind; the material affinities also suggest to the mind. The mind determines for the body which suggestions shall be followed. Conscience is the mouthpiece of the soul to the mind. Bodily actions and words from the mouth are the indications of the powers or influences that are controlling

<sup>1</sup> *Instead of calling these influences spirits, I have called them affinities, which I think the more correct term.*



the mind. The material interests or affinities may control the mind of man for a time, but before the earth can end her existence Man's Soul must reign supreme over his mind and body.

At the commencement of man's existence the material affinities were very powerful, owing to the lack of experience, so that advancement was necessarily slow. Time went on, one generation followed another, and man began to rise step by step towards his preordained goal, the ascendancy of the soul's affinities over the material affinities. The time must come when all of men's actions and thoughts will be governed solely by the dictation of the soul. This was the task given to the soul to perform when it was placed within man's body at his Creation—"To govern this earth."

By the advancement of man as indicated by science and learning, he is now only approaching the threshold of knowledge. When knowledge is complete—which can only be when man understands and can control certain earthly forces which will enable him to understand his own greater force—then the works of man will be beyond our present comprehension. With his soul force thoroughly understood by himself, man will be incapable of evil thoughts or actions. Man will then be able to accomplish anything that may be dictated by his soul, because the soul will have no influences working against it. Then the works of man will be good, because his soul will be incapable of evil.

We have as yet been looking only at man's past; let us for a brief moment look into his future and see what destiny holds in store for him. All things point to a time when man will have perfect control over all of the earth's elements and many of her forces; a state to which he is now advancing. The power of his soul force is only now beginning to dawn on *present* man.

There are many strange phenomena, or apparently so, where objective points are reached through working the soul force. And yet, the one accomplishing them is not aware that he is doing so by the aid of a force. He discovers he has a *power*, but does not know *what* that power is; *he*



*only knows the results.* In some way he has been advanced far enough to work his soul force in a limited direction, yet does not understand it. The great mysteries of the Hindus, Polynesians, Egyptians and of Biblical miracles are and were the results of working the soul force. The knowledge of both the Hindus and the Polynesians is peculiar. They appear to be somewhat proficient along certain lines, but extremely inefficient in others. It would seem they have no conception that the force they are using can be used in any direction except along certain lines.

Christ was the perfect example of the soul force being in perfect control over the mind and body. He appeared on earth as others did before Him, in fulfillment of the Great Divine Law. Man's mind had arrived at the *condition*. Christ was placed on earth as an example for man—to teach and to show what man eventually must become. The *development* is now going on; man must become perfect, otherwise the Great Divine Law will have miscarried. As the law is divine, it cannot miscarry.

It is a regrettable, yet notable fact, that many of our great scientists became atheists, and have, as a rule, been advocates of the theory of evolution; the fact remains that a *true* evolutionist cannot be anything but an atheist. It is yet more regrettable that they became atheists, when they were struggling in the opposite direction; for science, fully understood, cannot but impress the student with the power and mystery of the Great Supreme—the Deity.

Science is the twin sister of religion. Science properly studied cannot help making man a better being; for it teaches him that he himself is a higher and a grander creation than he has ever before appreciated; it gives an impetus and a determination to his soul force to gain its preordained ascendancy over the mind and the body's material affinities. It teaches him that within his house of clay there is an everlasting life, at every step the hand of God is revealed; and, above all, it teaches him that by following the suggestions of his soul everlasting glory and happiness await him.

The rock on which many scientists have wrecked their



ships is *materialism*. In their studies they have eliminated forces and their workings, saying, "A force is the result of atomic movements." True—all forces are—*except the force which FIRST starts atomic movements*.

This is the force the atheist has never found, consequently he built his structure without considering it. He found only the minor forces originating from atomic movements; he never came in direct touch with God.

The movements of atoms are cogwheels in a piece of machinery. One turns the one it is meshed into, this one in turn turns others, and so on ad infinitum. But—*what turned the first wheel?* Not any other wheel, because *it* was the first. Therefore there must be something at the back of it. What is it? A force independent of all atoms.

The universe is a set of atomic cogwheels. What turns the first wheel in the universe? A force—the Great Primary Force, the Great Infinite Force—God. The atheist has never discovered that God is the Great Primary Force, working all things through subsidiary forces, and that the atomic forces are only subsidiary forces to the Supreme Force.

Thus the atheist has only studied the material side. His deductions would naturally be: Elements govern forces, because without the elements the forces could not exist. This being so, forces are cast aside as being immaterial, and are virtually obliterated from consideration. The rudder is taken from the ship, and she is cast on the rocks.

Throughout all the deductions and conceptions of the atheist his mind has been governed absolutely by his material affinities. His material affinities have persuaded his mind that they are the all-powerful. Nothing now remains in the mind of the atheist, except that he is a mere chemical compound of elements—no soul, no God—chaos!

Had the atheist given as careful study to forces as he did to elements, constantly working back and back, following one force to another, eventually he would have come to the origin of movement. It would then have been disclosed to him that he himself contained a force other than physical, and that that force was a living soul. With this knowledge



he would realize what he is: not the poor brute beast he is trying to make himself out to be, but one who has within himself an actual part of the Supreme, and is a son of God—just as the leaf of a tree is part of the tree itself.

Both Christ and Gautama declared they were “only what other men might become.”

By his chemical knowledge of elements the scientist appreciates that the chemical elementary compound of his body must eventually decompose, and that this decomposition must release the soul. As he knows the ultimate finality of his elements, he knows that the soul, like the elements, cannot die. All must continue on forever; for elements decomposed pass on into other forms.

It is preordained that all chemical elementary compounds must eventually decompose, separate, return to original form, and go back whence they came. The elements having released the soul from its bondage, the soul—being governed by the same Divine Law as the elements—must also return whence it came. Coming from “The Great Source” the glorious triumphant end of man’s soul must be—*its return to God.*